

**Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant,  
Building 14  
at the  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care  
System  
Montgomery, AL**

**September 20, 2023**



**BID DOCUMENTS  
Specifications  
Volume 1**

**Project No.: 619-20-103**



**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
**Section 00 01 10**

<b>VOL</b>	<b>SECTION NO.</b>	<b>DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES</b>	<b>DATE</b>
		<b>DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS</b>	
1	00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	05-20
		<b>DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>	
1	01 00 00	General Requirements	03-20
1	01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build	03-20
1	01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	05-17
1	01 35 26	Safety Requirements	07-20
1	01 35 26.01	Construction Risk Assessment Template	
1	01 42 19	Reference Standards	09-19
1	01 45 00	Quality Control	03-19
1	01 45 35	Special Inspections	03-19
1	01 45 35a	Schedule of Special Inspections	
1	01 45 35b	Statement of Special Inspections	
1	01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-11
1	01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	09-13
1	01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	10-15
		<b>DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS</b>	
1	02 21 13	Site Surveys	08-16
1	02 41 00	Demolition	08-17
1	02 82 13.19	Asbestos Floor Tile and Mastic Abatement	09-15
1	02 83 33.13	Lead-Based Paint Removal and Disposal	08-16
		<b>DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE</b>	
1	03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete	07-19
		<b>DIVISION 04 - MASONRY</b>	
1	04 01 00	Maintenance of Masonry	02-16
1	04 05 13	Masonry Mortaring	10-17
1	04 20 00	Unit Masonry	08-17
		<b>DIVISION 05 - METALS</b>	
1	05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	11-18
1	05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	08-18
1	05 51 00	Metal Stairs	10-15
		<b>DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES</b>	
1	06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	10-17
		<b>DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION</b>	

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

1	07 01 50.19	Preparation for Re-Roofing
1	07 13 00	Sheet Waterproofing
1	07 21 13	Thermal Insulation
1	07 22 00	Roof and Deck Insulation
1	07 27 27	Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier, Vapor
1	07 54 23	Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing

<b>VOL</b>	<b>SECTION NO.</b>	<b>DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES</b>
1	07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal
1	07 71 00	Roof Specialties
1	07 72 00	Roof Accessories
1	07 84 00	Firestopping
1	07 92 00	Joint Sealants
		<b>DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS</b>
1	08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
1	08 56 53	Blast Resistant Windows
1	08 71 00	Door Hardware
1	08 80 00	Glazing
1	08 90 00	Louvers and Vents
		<b>DIVISION 09 - FINISHES</b>
1	09 05 16	Subsurface Preparation for Floor Finishes
1	09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing
1	09 29 00	Gypsum Board
1	09 30 13	Ceramic/Porcelain Tiling
1	09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings
1	09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories
1	09 65 19	Resilient Tile Flooring
1	09 91 00	Painting
		<b>DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES</b>
1	10 14 00	Signage
1	10 28 00	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories
1	10 44 13	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets
		<b>DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT - NOT USED</b>
		<b>DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS</b>
2	12 31 00	Manufactured Metal Casework
2	12 32 00	Manufactured Wood Casework
2	12 36 00	Countertops

		<b>DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION</b>	
2	13 05 41	Seismic Restraint Requirements for Non-Structural Components	01-14
		<b>DIVISION 14- CONVEYING EQUIPEMENT - NOT USED</b>	
		<b>DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION</b>	
2	21 13 13	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems	06-15
		<b>DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING</b>	
2	22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	09-20
2	22 05 12	General Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment	09-20
2	22 05 19	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping	09-20
2	22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	09-20
2	22 08 00	Commissioning of Plumbing Systems	11-16
2	22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	11-19

<b>VOL</b>	<b>SECTION NO.</b>	<b>DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES</b>	<b>DATE</b>
2	22 11 23	Domestic Water Pumps	09-15
2	22 13 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping	09-20
2	22 14 00	Facility Storm Drainage	09-15
2	22 31 11	Water Softeners	09-15
2	22 33 00	Electric Domestic Water Heaters	09-20
2	22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	09-15
		<b>DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)</b>	
2	23 05 10	Common Work Results for Boiler Plant and Steam Generation	04-20
2	23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam Generation Equipment	02-20
2	23 05 51	Noise and Vibration Control for Boiler Plant	04-20
2	23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	02-20
2	23 07 11	HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation	02-20
2	23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC Systems	02-20
2	23 08 11	Demonstrations and Tests for Boiler Plant	04-20
2	23 09 11	Instrumentation and Control for Boiler Plant	02-20
2	23 09 24	Water Quality Monitoring	
2	23 10 00	Facility Fuel Systems	04-20
2	23 11 23	Facility Natural-Gas Piping	04-20
2	23 21 11	Boiler Plant Piping Systems	02-20

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
 Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

2	23 22 13	Steam and Condensate Heating Piping
2	23 22 23	Steam Condensate Pumps
2	23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping
2	23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings
2	23 34 00	HVAC Fans
2	23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets
2	23 50 11	Boiler Plant Mechanical Equipment
2	23 51 00	Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks
2	23 52 39	Fire-Tube Boilers
2	23 81 00	Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment
		<b>DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION - NOT USED</b>
		<b>DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL</b>
2	26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations
2	26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
2	26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
2	26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
2	26 27 26	Wiring Devices
2	26 29 11	Motor Controllers
2	26 41 00	Facility Lightning Protection
2	26 51 00	Interior Lighting
		<b>DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS - NOT USED</b>
		<b>DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY</b>
2	28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm
<b>VOL</b>	<b>SECTION NO.</b>	<b>DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES</b>
		<b>DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK</b>
2	31 20 11	Earthwork (Short Form)
		<b>DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS</b>
2	32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements
2	32 17 23	Pavement Markings
2	32 31 13	Chain Link Fences and Gates
		<b>DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES - NOT USED</b>
		<b>DIVISION 34 - TRANSPORTATION - NOT USED</b>

		<b>DIVISION 48 - Electrical Power Generation - NOT USED</b>	
		<b>ATTACHMENTS</b>	
3	23 08 11.1	VHA Boiler and Associated Plant Safety Device Testing Manual	12-18
3	02 82 11.1	PRE-RENOVATION SURVEY ASBESTOS & LEAD-IN PAINT IN BOILER PLANT, BUILDING 14 VA MEDICAL CENTER MONTGOMERY, ALABAMA	8-21

- - - END - - -





**SECTION 00 01 15**  
**LIST OF DRAWINGS**

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

<b>Drawing No.</b>	<b>Title</b>
<b>GENERAL</b>	
G001	COVER SHEET
G002	GENERAL NOTES, ABBREVIATIONS AND LEGENDS
<b>CIVIL</b>	
CI101	PROJECT NOTES AND LEGEND
CI201	OVERALL SITE PLAN
CD301	SITE SURVEY AND DEMOLITION PLAN
CD302	SITE SURVEY AND DEMOLITION PLAN
CP401	PAVING, SIGNING, STRIPING PLAN
CP402	PAVING, SIGNING, STRIPING PLAN
CI501	STANDARD DETAILS
CI502	STANDARD DETAILS
CI503	STANDARD DETAILS
CI504	STANDARD DETAILS
CI505	STANDARD DETAILS
CI506	STANDARD DETAILS
<b>HAZARDOUS MATERIAL</b>	
HM101	HAZARDOUS MATERIAL ABATEMENT PLAN
<b>ARCHITECTURAL</b>	
AD101	BASEMENT AND GROUND FLOOR DEMO PLANS
AD102	MEZZANINE DEMO PLANS
AD111	BASEMENT AND GROUND FLOOR DEMO RCP
AD112	MEZZANINE DEMO RCP
AD121	ROOF DEMO PLAN
A100	ARCHITECTURAL SITE PLAN
A101	BASEMENT AND GROUND FLOOR PLANS
A102	MEZZANINE PLANS
A111	BASEMENT AND GROUND FLOOR RCP
A112	MEZZANINE RCP
A121	ROOF PLAN AND DETAILS

**ARCHITECTURAL (CONTINUED)**

A201 NORTH EXTERIOR ELEVATION  
A202 SOUTH EXTERIOR ELEVATION  
A203 EAST AND WEST EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS  
A301 BUILDING SECTION  
A302 BUILDING SECTION  
A451 INTERIOR ELEVATIONS AND DETAILS  
A501 ENLARGED STAIR PLANS AND DETAILS  
A601 DOOR & PARTITION TYPES, SCHEDULES & DETAILS  
A602 WINDOW TYPES AND DETAILS  
A603 WINDOW DETAILS

**STRUCTURAL**

S001 STRUCTURAL NOTES  
S002 STRUCTURAL NOTES  
S101 FOUNDATION PLAN  
S102 WEST MEZZ AND PLATFORM FRAMING PLANS  
S103 STAIR FRAMING PLANS  
S104 LOW ROOF FRAMING PLAN  
S105 ROOF FRAMING PLAN  
S201 NORTH EXTERIOR ELEVATION  
S202 SOUTH EXTERIOR ELEVATION  
S301 CONCRETE DETAILS  
S302 CONCRETE DETAILS  
S501 STEEL DETAILS  
S502 STEEL DETAILS  
S503 STEEL DETAILS  
S504 STEEL DETAILS

**FIRE PROTECTION**

F-001 FIRE PROTECTION LEGEND  
FP101 BASEMENT AND GROUND FLOOR PLANS  
FP102 MEZZANINE PLANS

**MECHANICAL**

M001 MECHANICAL LEGEND AND GENERAL NOTES  
MD110 BASEMENT FLOOR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - PHASE 1 AND 2

**MECHANICAL (CONTINUED)**

MD121 GROUND FLOOR AND WEST MEZZANINE MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN -  
PHASE 1

MD122 GROUND FLOOR AND WEST MEZZANINE MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN -  
PHASE 2

MD130 EAST MEZZANINE FLOOR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - PHASE 2

MD142 OVERALL ROOF MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - PHASE 2

M130 EAST MEZZANINE FLOOR MECHANICAL NEW WORK PLAN - PHASE 2

MP110 BASEMENT FLOOR MECHANICAL NEW WORK PLAN - PHASE 1 AND 2

MP121 GROUND FLOOR AND WEST MEZZANINE MECHANICAL NEW WORK PIPING  
PLAN - PHASE 1

MP122 GROUND FLOOR AND WEST MEZZANINE MECHANICAL NEW WORK PIPING  
PLAN - PHASE 2

MP142 ROOF MECHANICAL PIPING NEW WORK PLAN - PHASE 2

M401 MECHANICAL SECTIONS

M402 MECHANICAL SECTION

M403 MECHANICAL SECTIONS

M500 DETAIL LEGENDS AND FLOW DIAGRAM

M501 BOILER PLANT SCHEMATIC

M502 BOILER PLANT FLOW DIAGRAM

M503 BOILER PLANT FLOW DIAGRAM

M504 STEAM PIPING DETAILS

M505 STEAM PIPING DETAILS

M506 STEAM PIPING DETAILS

M507 DUCTWORK DETAILS

M509 BOILER SAFETY TESTING DETAILS

M601 MECHANICAL SCHEDULES

M800 CONTROL LEGEND AND SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

M801 AUTOMATIC BOILER CONTROL SYSTEM

M802 SCHEMATIC CONTROL DIAGRAMS

M803 SCHEMATIC CONTROL DIAGRAMS

M804 SCHEMATIC CONTROL DIAGRAMS

**PLUMBING**

PP-001 PLUMBING LEGEND

PD-101 GROUND LVL DEMO - PHASE 1 TEMPORARY BOILER UTILITIES

PD-102 GROUND LVL DEMO - PHASE 2 SANITARY AND DOMESTIC WATER

PD-103 MEZZ. LVL DEMO - PHASE 2 SANITARY AND DOMESTIC WATER

PD-111 GROUND LVL DEMO - PHASE 2 NATURAL GAS

**PLUMBING (CONTINUED)**

PP-121 GROUND LVL DEMO - PHASE 2 FUEL OIL SUPPLY AND RETURN PP-101

GROUND LVL NEW WORK - PHASE 1 TEMPORARY BOILER UTILITIES

PP-102 GROUND LVL NEW WORK - PHASE 2 SANITARY AND DOMESTIC WATER

PP-103 MEZZ. LVL NEW WORK - PHASE 2 SANITARY AND DOMESTIC WATER

PP-111 GROUND LVL NEW WORK - PHASE 2 NATURAL GAS

PP-121 GROUND LVL NEW WORK - PHASE 2 FUEL OIL SUPPLY AND RETURN

PP-401 DETAILS

PP-402 DETAILS

PP-403 DETAILS

PP-404 DETAILS

PP-501 SCHEDULES

PP-701 CONTROLS AND INSTRUMENTATION

**ELECTRICAL**

E-001 ELECTRICAL LEGEND

E101 GROUND FLOOR AND BASEMENT EXISTING CONDITIONS PLAN

ED101 BASEMENT ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLANS

ED102 GROUND FLOOR & UPPER MEZZANINE DEMOLITION PLANS

ED103 GROUND FLOOR & UPPER MEZZANINE DEMOLITION PLANS

ED104 EAST MEZZANINE ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLANS

ED105 OVERALL ROOF ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN

EP101 BASEMENT ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLANS

EP102 GROUND FLOOR AND BASEMENT NEW WORK PLAN - PHASE 1

EP103 GROUND FLOOR AND BASEMENT NEW WORK PLAN - PHASE 2

EP104 MEZZANINE ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLANS

EP105 ROOF ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLAN

EP601 SCHEDULES AND ONE-LINE DIAGRAM

ES101 SITE ELECTRICAL PLAN

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

09-01-20

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 01 00 00 GENERAL  
REQUIREMENTS**

**1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

**1.2 GENERAL INTENTION**

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, building 14 as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Contracting Officer.
- C. Offices of Toland-Mizell-Molnar, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs, the Contractor shall notify the COR in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three workdays unless otherwise designated by the COR.
- E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.

**1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)**

- A. ITEM NO. 1, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION - BASE BID:
- B. Work includes general construction, alterations, necessary removal of existing structures, equipment and construction and other items required to replace boilers as described in the drawings and specifications.  
\$ \_\_\_\_\_
- C. ITEM NO. 2: - BID ALTERNATE NO. 1: All work described in the drawings and specifications minus Bid Alternate No. 1 described as follows:
- D. Delete lightning protection system replacement from the project.  
\$ \_\_\_\_\_
- E. ITEM NO. 3: - BID ALTERNATE NO. 2: All work described in the drawings and specifications minus Bid Alternate No. 1 along with Bid Alternate No. 2 described as follows:
- F. Delete renovation of offices and bathroom work in both the East and West Mezzanine from the project as described in the drawings.

Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

G. ITEM NO. 4: - BID ALTERNATE NO. 3: All work described in the drawings and specifications minus Bid Alternate No. 1, and Bid Alternate No. 2 along with Bid Alternate No. 3 described as follows:

H. Delete windows being replaced that are not required for boiler replacement from work as described in the drawings.

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

I. . ITEM NO. 5: - BID ALTERNATE NO. 4: All work described in the drawings and specifications minus Bid Alternate No. 1, Bid Alternate No. 2, and Bid Alternate No. 3 along with Bid Alternate No. 4 described as follows:

J. Delete all work associated with Boiler Room flooring repairs and finish replacement as described in the drawings.

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

K. ITEM NO. 6: - BID ALTERNATE NO. 5: All work described in the drawings and specifications minus Bid Alternate No. 1, Bid Alternate No. 2, Bid Alternate No. 3, and Bid Alternate No. 4 along with Bid Alternate No. 5 described as follows:

L. Delete all work associated with boiler flue economizer as described in the drawings.

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

M. ITEM NO. 7: - BID ALTERNATE NO. 6: All work described in the drawings and specifications minus Bid Alternate No. 1, Bid Alternate No. 2, Bid Alternate No. 3, Bid Alternate No. 4, and Bid Alternate No. 5 along with Bid Alternate No. 6 described as follows:

N. Delete all work associated with existing paint removal and refinishing for wall and ceilings as described in the drawings.

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

**1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR**

A. Drawings and contract documents may be obtained from the website where the solicitation is posted. Additional copies will be at Contractor's expense.

**1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS**

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
  2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.
- B. Security Procedures:



## Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

1. .General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. Before starting work the General Contractor shall give one week's notice to the Contracting Officer so that security escort arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

## F. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
2. A limited number of (2 to 5) permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

**1. 6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS**

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

**(FAR 52.236-10)**

- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the COR.
- E. Execute work in such a manner as to interfere as little as possible with work being done by others. Keep roads clear of construction materials, debris, always standing construction equipment and vehicles.
- F. Utilities Services:  
Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.  
All such actions shall be coordinated with the COR or Utility Company involved:  
Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- G. The Medical Center must maintain its operation 24 hours a day 7 days a week. Therefore, any interruption in service must be scheduled and coordinated with the COR to ensure that no lapses in operation occur. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to develop a work plan and schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be used, the interim life safety measure to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks. The work to be outlined shall include, but not be limited to:
- H. To ensure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing dates to ensure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to COR and Contractor, as indicated in drawings.
- I. Building No. 14 will be vacated by Government in accordance with phasing.
- J. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction area indicated on the drawings. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Remove the fence when directed COR.
- K. When a building and/or construction site is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility including upkeep and maintenance therefore:

## Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

1. Contractor shall always maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), except as otherwise specified.
  2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall decide for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Department of Veterans Affairs whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.
- L. Utilities Services: Always maintain existing utility services for Medical Center. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.
1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without a detailed work plan, the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY for additional requirements.
  2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 7 days in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
  3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center Cemetery . Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
  4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.
  5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
  6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

## Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- M. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped, or plugged at the main, branch or panel they originate from. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- N. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
  - 1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be always open to traffic with approval.
  - 2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COR.
- O. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

**1.7 ALTERATIONS**

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR and a representative of VA Supply Service, of buildings areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, all three, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
  - 1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building. buildings.
  - 2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
  - 3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
  - 4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COR.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COR and/or Supply Representative, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4).

## Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workers in executing work of this contract.
- D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:
1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
  2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled, and equipment moved and/or relocated.
  3. Protection of interior of existing structures always, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

**1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION**

- A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:
1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags or noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.
  2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
  3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.
  4. PCB Transformers and Capacitors: The Contractor shall be responsible for disposal of the Polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCB) transformers and capacitors. The transformers and capacitors shall be taken out of service and handled in accordance with the procedures of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Department of Transportation (DOT) as outlined in Code of Federal Regulation (CFR), Titled 40 and 49 respectively. The EPA's Toxic Substance Control Act (TSCA) Compliance Program Policy

Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

Nos. 6-PCB-6 and 6-PCB-7 also apply. Upon removal of PCB transformers and capacitors for disposal, the "originator" copy of the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest (EPA Form 8700-22), along with the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest Continuation Sheet (EPA Form 8700-22A) shall be returned to the Contracting Officer who will annotate the contract file and transmit the Manifest to the Medical Center's Cemetery's Chief.

a. Copies of the following listed CFR titles may be obtained from the Government Printing Office:

- B. .... 40 CFR 261 Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
- C. .... 40 CFR 262 Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
- D. .... 40 CFR 263 Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
- E. .... 40 CFR 761 PCB Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and use Prohibitions
- F. .... 49 CFR 172 Hazardous Material tables and Hazardous Material Communications Regulations
- G. .... 49 CFR 173 Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packaging
- H. .... 49 CRR 173 Subpart A General
- I. .... 49 CFR 173 Subpart B Preparation of Hazardous Material for Transportation
- J. .... 49 CFR 173 Subpart J Other Regulated Material; Definitions and Preparation
- K. .... TSCA Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and 6-PCB-7

**1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS**

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workers, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the

## Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

**(FAR 52.236-9)**

- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils, and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.
- D. Refer to FAR clause 52.236-7, "Permits and Responsibilities," which is included in General Conditions. A National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit is required for this project. The Contractor is considered an "operator" under the permit and has extensive responsibility for compliance with permit requirements. VA will make the permit application available at the (appropriate medical center) office. The apparent low bidder, contractor and affected subcontractors shall furnish all information and certifications that are required to comply with the permit process and permit requirements. Many of the permit requirements will be satisfied by completing construction as shown and specified. Some requirements involve the Contractor's method of operations and operations planning and the Contractor is responsible for employing best management practices. The affected activities often include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. -Designating areas for equipment maintenance and repair.
  - 2. -Providing waste receptacles at convenient locations and provide regular collection of wastes.
  - 3. -Locating equipment wash down areas on site and provide appropriate control of wash-waters.
  - 4. -Providing protected storage areas for chemicals, paints, solvents, fertilizers, and other potentially toxic materials; and
  - 5. -Providing adequately maintained sanitary facilities.

**1.10 RESTORATION**

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter, or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed because of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired,

Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.

- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workers to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

**1.11 PHYSICAL DATA**

A. Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

- 1. The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by

\_\_\_\_\_.

**(FAR 52.236-4)**

- B. Subsurface conditions have been developed by core borings and test pits. Logs of subsurface exploration are shown diagrammatically on drawings.
- C. A copy of the soil report will be made available for inspection by bidders upon request to the Engineering Officer at the VA Medical Center, \_\_\_\_\_ and shall be considered part of the contract documents.
- D. Government does not guarantee that other materials will not be encountered nor that proportions, conditions or character of several materials will not vary from those indicated by explorations. Bidders are expected to examine site of work and logs of borings; and, after investigation, decide for themselves character of materials and make their bids accordingly. Upon proper application to Department of Veterans Affairs, bidders will be permitted to make subsurface explorations of their own at site.

**1.12 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES**

A. A registered professional land surveyor or registered civil engineer whose services are retained and paid for by the Contractor shall perform services specified herein and in other specification sections. The Contractor shall certify that the land surveyor or civil engineer is not one who is a regular employee of the Contractor, and that the land surveyor or civil engineer has no financial interest in this contract.

**1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK**

A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms,



## Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

**(FAR 52.236-17)**

- B. Establish and plainly mark center lines for each building and corner of column lines and/or addition to each existing building, lines for each gravesite control monument, and such other lines and grades that are reasonably necessary to properly assure that location, orientation, and elevations established for each such structure and/or addition, roads, parking lots, gravesite control monuments, are in accordance with lines and elevations shown on contract drawings.
- C. Following completion of general mass excavation and before any other permanent work is performed, establish, and plainly mark (through use of appropriate batter boards or other means) sufficient additional survey control points or system of points as may be necessary to assure proper alignment, orientation, and grade of all major features of work. Survey shall include, but not be limited to, location of lines and grades of footings, exterior walls, center lines of columns. in both directions, major utilities, and elevations of floor slabs:
  - 1. Such additional survey control points or system of points thus established shall be checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer. Furnish such certification to the COR before any work (such as footings, floor slabs, columns, walls, utilities, and other major controlling features) is placed.
- D. During progress of work, and particularly as work progresses from floor to floor, Contractor shall have line grades and plumbness of all major form work checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as meeting requirements of contract drawings. Furnish such certification to the COR before any major items of concrete work are placed. In addition, Contractor shall also furnish to the COR certificates from a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer that the following work is complete in every respect as required by contract drawings.
  - 1. Lines of each building and/or addition.
  - 2. Elevations of bottoms of footings and tops of floors of each building and/or addition.
  - 3. Lines and elevations of sewers and of all outside distribution systems.
  - 4. Lines of grave plot documentation.
  - 5. Lines of elevations of all swales and interment areas.
  - 6. Lines and elevations of roads, streets and parking lots.

## Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- E. Whenever changes from contract drawings are made in line or grading requiring certificates, record such changes on a reproducible drawing bearing the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer seal, and forward these drawings upon completion of work to COR.
- F. The Contractor shall perform the surveying and layout work of this and other articles and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Article "Professional Surveying Services".

**1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications, and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To ensure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings in the electronic version (scanned PDF) to the within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan must be in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesman, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below must include due date and whether item has been submitted or was approved. Warranty information made available during the construction phase must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly invoice for payment. Assemble approved information in a binder and turn over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period will begin on the date of the project acceptance and continue for the product warranty period. A joint 4 month and 9-month warranty inspection will be conducted, measured from time of acceptance, by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. Include in the warranty management plan, but not limited to, the following:

  - 1. Roles and responsibilities of all personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the company of the Contractor, subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers involved.
  - 2. Furnish with each warranty the name, address, and telephone number of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest project location.

---

**1.15 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT**

- A. Warranty Management Plan: Develop a warranty management plan which contains information relevant to FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction in at least 30 days before the planned prewarranty conference, submit one set \_ four sets of the warranty management plan. Include within the warranty management plan all required actions and documents to assure that the

## Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

3. Listing and status of delivery of all Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers and for all commissioned systems such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems and lightning protection systems, etc.
  4. A list for each warranted equipment item, feature of construction or system indicating
    - a. Name of item.
    - b. Model and serial numbers.
    - c. Location where installed.
    - d. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers and suppliers.
    - e. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
    - f. Names, addresses and phone numbers of sources of spare parts.
    - g. Warranties and terms of warranty. Include one-year overall warranty of construction, including the starting date of warranty of construction. Items which have extended warranties must be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
    - h. Starting point and duration of warranty period.
    - i. Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
    - j. Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
    - k. Organizations, names, and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
    - l. Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.
  5. The plans for attendance at the 4 and 9-month post construction warranty inspections conducted by the government.
  6. Procedure and status of tagging of all equipment covered by extended warranties.
  7. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.
- B. Performance Bond: The Performance Bond must remain effective throughout the construction period.
1. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.
  2. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the contractor's expenses, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.
  3. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, the Contractor shall respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

## Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- C. Pre-Warranty Conference: Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty will be established/ reviewed at this meeting. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contact will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, be continuously available and be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in conjunction with other portions of this provision.
- D. Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements:
- E. Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below. Submit a report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. Include within the report the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the timeframe specified, the Government will perform the work and back charge the construction warranty payment item established.
1. First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
  2. Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 8 hours, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
  3. Third Priority Code 3. All other work to be initiated within 3 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.
  4. The "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:
    - a. Code 1-Life Safety Systems
      - a. Fire suppression systems.
      - b. Fire alarm system(s).
    - b. Code 1-Air Conditioning Systems
      - a. Air conditioning leak in part of the building, if causing damage.
      - b. Air conditioning system not cooling properly.

## Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- c. Code 1 Doors
  - a. Overhead doors not operational, causing a security, fire or safety problem.
  - b. Interior, exterior personnel doors or hardware, not functioning properly, causing security, fire or safety problem.
- d. Code 3-Doors
  - a. Overhead doors not operational.
  - b. Interior/exterior personnel doors or hardware not functioning properly.
- e. Code 1-Electrical
  - a. Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).
  - b. Security lights.
  - c. Smoke detectors.
- f. Code 2-Electrical
  - a. Power failure (no power to a room or part of building).
  - b. Receptacles and lights not operational (in a room or part of building).
- g. Code 3-Electrical
  - a. Exterior lights not operational.
- h. Code 1-Gas
  - a. Leaks and pipeline breaks.
- i. Code 1-Heat
  - a. Power failure affecting heat.
- j. Code 1-Plumbing
  - a. Hot water heater failure.
  - b. Leaking water supply pipes.
- k. Code 2-Plumbing
  - a. Flush valves not operating properly
  - b. Fixture drain, supply line or any water pipe leaking.
  - c. Toilet leaking at base.
- l. Code 3- Plumbing
  - a. Leaky faucets.
- m. Code 3-Interior
  - a. Floors damaged.
  - b. Paint chipping or peeling.
  - c. Casework damaged.
- n. Code 1-Roof Leaks
  - a. Damage to property is occurring.
- o. Code 2-Water (Exterior)
  - a. No water to facility.

Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- p. Code 2-Water (Hot)
  - a. No hot water in portion of building listed.
- q. Code 3
  - a. All work not listed above.

F. Warranty Tags: At the time of installation, tag each warranted item with a durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach each tag with a copper wire and spray with a silicone waterproof coating. Also submit two \_ record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design. The date of acceptance and the QC signature must remain blank until the project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Show the following information on the tag.

Type of product/material	
Model number	
Serial number	
Contract number	
Warranty period from/to	
Inspector's signature	
Construction Contractor	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty contact	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty response time priority code	

**1.16 USE OF ROADWAYS**

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed, and restoration performed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.
- B. When new permanent roads are to be a part of this contract, Contractor may construct them immediately for use to facilitate building operations. These roads may be used by all who have business thereon within zone of building operations.

## Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- C. When certain buildings (or parts of certain buildings) are required to be completed in advance of general date of completion, all roads leading thereto must be completed and available for use at time set for completion of such buildings or parts thereof.

**1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light, and power will be permitted subject to written approval and compliance with the following provisions:
  - 1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by the COR in writing. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the written agreement and following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
  - 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Installation of temporary electrical equipment or devices shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, (2014 Edition), Article 590, *Temporary Installations*. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
  - 3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
  - 4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
  - 5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
  - 6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained, and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government. Boilers, pumps, feedwater heaters and auxiliary equipment must be operated as a complete system and be fully maintained by operating personnel. Boiler water must be given complete and continuous chemical treatment.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

## Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- D. Any damage to the equipment or excessive wear due to prolonged use will be repaired replaced by the contractor at the contractor's expense.

**1.19 TEMPORARY TOILETS**

- A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor's workers) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by the COR, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies, and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.
- B. Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workers, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Medical Center. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workers. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

**1.20 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES**

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner, in compliance with code and as satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia and repair restore the infrastructure as required.
- C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center on a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.
- D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
  - 1. Obtain heat by connecting to Medical Center heating distribution system. Steam is available at no cost to Contractor.
- E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
- F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
  - 1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection as per code. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.



## Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COR discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's Cemetery's system.
- G. Fuel: Natural and LP gas and burner fuel oil required for boiler cleaning, normal initial boiler-burner setup and adjusting, and for performing the specified boiler tests will be furnished by the Government. Fuel required for prolonged boiler-burner setup, adjustments, or modifications due to improper design or operation of boiler, burner, or control devices shall be furnished and paid by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

**1.21 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT**

- A. The contractor shall coordinate with the work of installation of telephone equipment by others. This work shall be completed before the building is turned over to VA.

**1.22 TESTS**

- A. As per specification section 23 05 93 the contractor shall provide a written testing and commissioning plan complete with component level, equipment level, sub-system level and system level breakdowns. The plan will provide a schedule and a written sequence of what will be tested, how and what the expected outcome will be. This document will be submitted for approval prior to commencing work. The contractor shall document the results of the approved plan and submit for approval with the as built documentation.
- B. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- C. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- D. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled, and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire system which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls, and electricity, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate, and other related components.
- E. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably period during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant and are typical of the design conditions.

- F. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

#### **1.23 INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory, and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style, and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment like but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.
- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed training to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied regarding complete and thorough coverage. The contractor shall submit a course outline with associated material to the COR for review and approval prior to scheduling training to ensure the subject matter covers the expectations of the VA and the contractual requirements. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

#### **1.24 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY**

## Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the Schedule drawings.
- B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center.
- C. Contractor shall be prepared to receive this equipment from Government and store or place such equipment not less than 90 days before Completion Date of project.
- D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.
  - 1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.
  - 2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.
- E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.
- F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.
- G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

**1.25 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT ITEMS**

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and items indicated by symbol "R" or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COR.
- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, at the main whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".

## Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings, and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.
- E. Contractor shall employ services of an installation engineer, who is an authorized representative of the manufacturer of this equipment to supervise assembly and installation of existing remote dictating machine, X-ray, dental and laundry equipment, required to be relocated.  
All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

**1.26 CONSTRUCTION SIGN**

- A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the COR. All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 0.7 mm (24 gage) galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Provide three 100 by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch) posts (or equivalent round posts) set 1200 mm (four feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 900 mm (three feet) above ground and secure to posts with through bolts. Make posts full height of sign. Brace posts with 50 x 100 mm (two by four inch) material as directed.
- B. Paint all surfaces of sign and posts two coats of white gloss paint. Border and letters shall be of black gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue gloss paint.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the COR.
- D. Detail Drawing of construction sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is attached hereto and made a part of this specification..

**SP-24.01**

**Specialty Signs**

**Construction Sign: Text Only**

**Size**

Sign Panel:  
1829 mm H x 2438 mm W  
6' H x 8' W

**Description**

Sign used construction sites to provide information designating the specific "Department of Veterans Affairs" project under construction as well as the name of the general contractor and other project specific consultants.

**Message Configuration**

Refer to message layout drawing for dimensions.

**Sign Components**

Posts (metal or wood) and framed MDO plywood or aluminum sign panel

**Graphic Process**

Surface applied vinyl or screened graphics

**Colors**

Background: VA blue and white  
Type: black  
Refer to color chart.

**Typography**

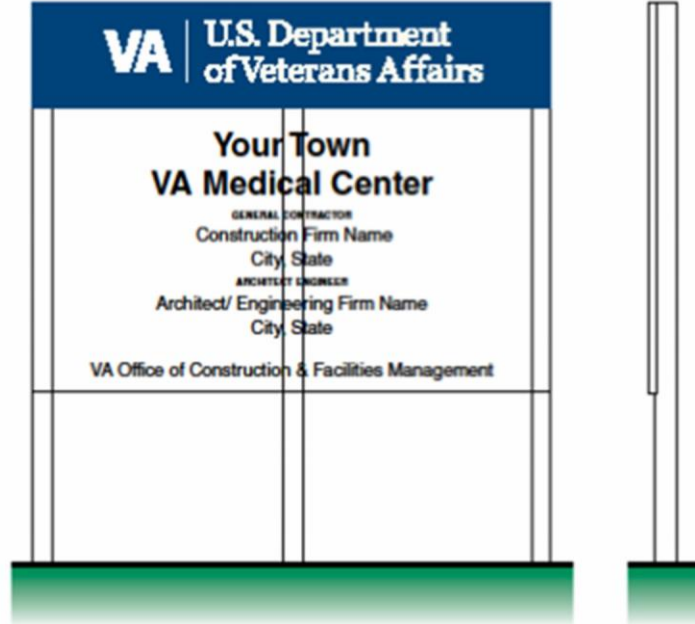
Helvetica Bold

**Mounting**

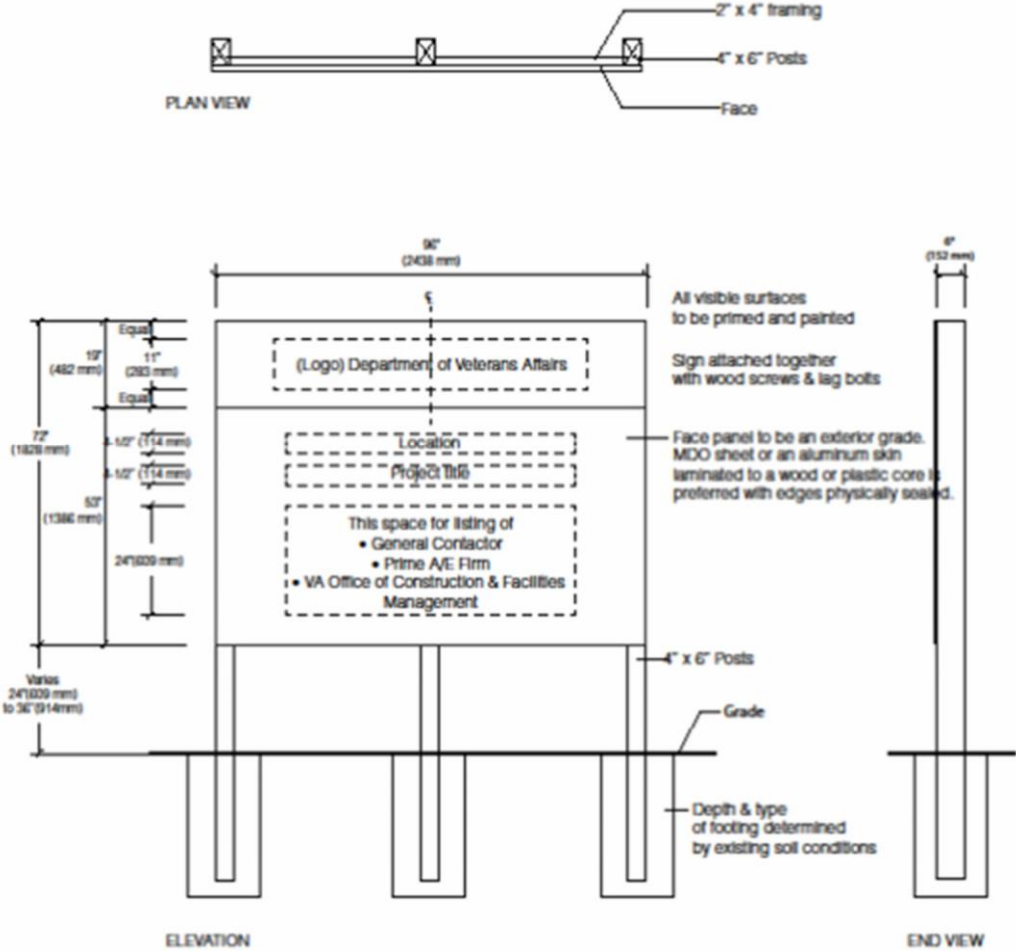
Post mounted framed sign panel

**Installation**

It is recommended that this sign be placed at the entry, or a visible location, on a construction site.



**SP-24.01** **Specialty Signs**  
**Construction Sign: Coming Soon, Text Only**



1.27 SAFETY SIGN

Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by COR. Face of sign shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two 100 mm by 100 mm (four by four inch) posts extending full height of sign and 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 1200 mm (four feet) above ground.
- B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by COR.
- D. Standard Detail Drawing Number SD10000-02(Found on VA TIL) of safety sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is attached hereto and is made a part of this specification. shown on the drawings.
- E. Post the number of accident-free days on a daily basis.

Estimated Cost		No. of Photographs
Up to	\$250,000	50 to 100
" "	\$500,000	100 to 150
" "	\$1,000,000	150 to 200
" "	\$2,000,000	200 to 250
" "	\$5,000,000	250 to 300
" "	\$10,000,000	300 to 400
More than	\$10,000,000	400 to 500

**SP-24.04**

**Specialty Signs**

**Construction Sign: Safety**

**Size**

Sign Panel:  
914 mm H x 1219 mm W  
3' H x 4' W

**Description**

Sign used in construction sights to provide information regarding frequency of on site construction related accidents. Sign panel is built with a region to display changeable numbers to indicate the number of days since time was lost due to a construction accident.

**Message Configuration**

Refer to message layout drawing for dimensions.

**Sign Components**

Posts (metal or wood) and MDO plywood or aluminium sign panel. Sign panel may or may not be framed. Sign panel is equipped with a region to display changeable numbers.

**Graphic Process**

Surface applied vinyl or screened graphics

**Colors**

For background, type and graphic colors, refer to color chart.

**Typography**

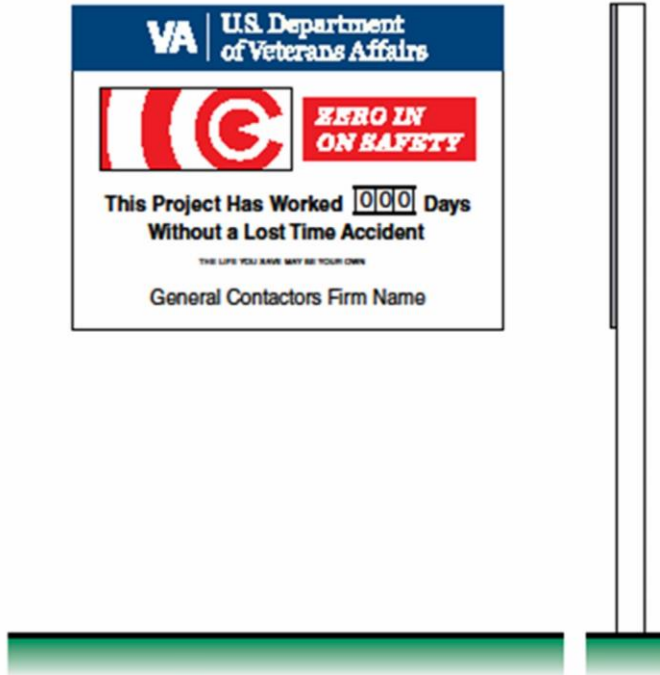
Helvetica Bold

**Mounting**

Post mounted sign panel

**Installation**

It is recommended that this sign be placed at a visible location on a construction site near field office.

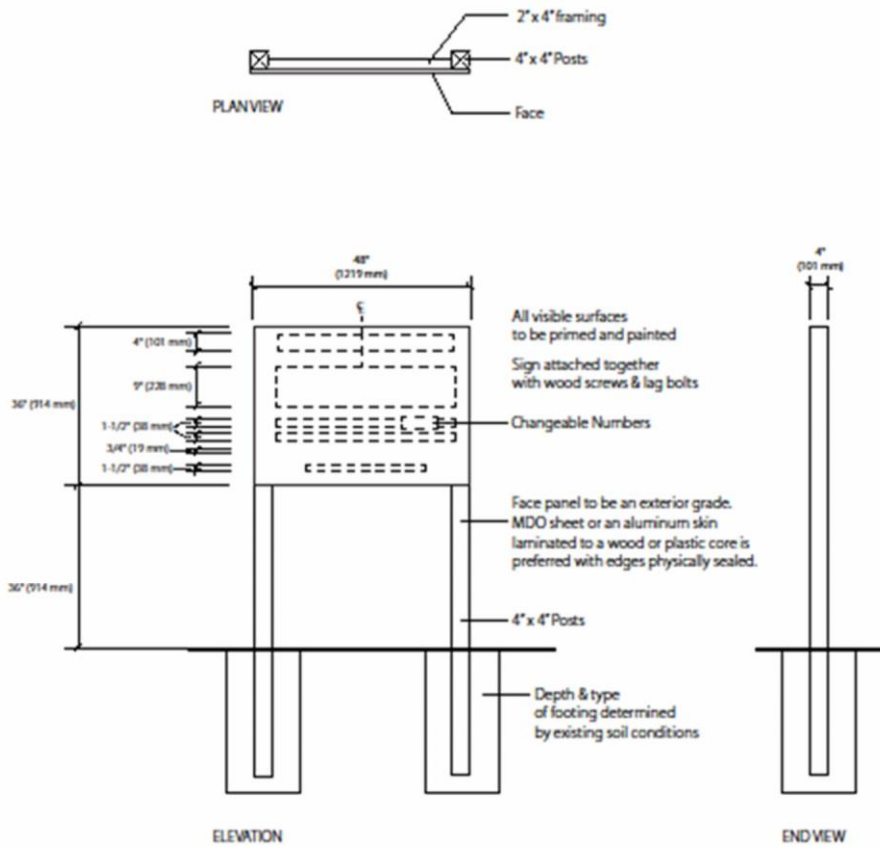




**SP-24.04**

**Specialty Signs**

**Construction Sign: Safety**



--- E N D ---



**SECTION 01 32 16.15**  
**PROJECT SCHEDULES**

*(SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)*

**PART 1- GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule) and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

**1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:**

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review, and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

**1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:**

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COR, within  
10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
  2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.

3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.
- B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

**1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES**

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also be responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

**1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL**

- A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the

Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time because of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- B. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer, or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and

objections.

2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.
- C. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

**1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA**

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.232 - Article 70 Without NAS-CPM Article 71 Including NAS-CPM for (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION).
- C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 - 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 - 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost

per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.

- D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

#### **1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:
1. Show activities/events as:
    - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery, and similar pre-construction work.
    - b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
    - c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
    - d. Test, balance, and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
    - e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five workdays at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
  2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
  3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 workdays each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COR may approve the showing of a

longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 workdays.

4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
  5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase, or location of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
  2. The planned number of shifts per day.
  3. The number of hours per shift.
- Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.
- C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COR's approval of the Project Schedule.
- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record  
Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

**1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:**

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit an application and certificate for payment using VA Form 10-6001a reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.232 -



Article 71 Including NAS-CPM for (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.

- B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

#### **1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING**

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:
1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
  2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
  3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
  4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
  5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
  6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
  7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.

- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and resident engineer for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the resident engineer. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance with the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the resident engineer within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. **Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.**
- D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent

further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

#### **1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION**

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all the following remedial actions:
1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
  2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
  3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

#### **1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE**

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
  2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
  3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.

4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes, and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

**1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION**

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COR may deem necessary for determination as to whether the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in workdays) and costs are obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer-produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion

date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.

- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in workdays) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.
- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

**THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK**

**SECTION 01 33 23**  
**SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This specification defines the general requirements and procedures for submittals. A submittal is information submitted for VA review to establish compliance with the contract documents.
- B. Detailed submittal requirements are found in the technical sections of the contract specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective technical specifications at no additional cost to the government.
- C. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

**1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Preconstruction Submittals: Submittals which are required prior to issuing contract notice to proceed or starting construction. For example, Certificates of insurance; Surety bonds; Site-specific safety plan; Construction progress schedule; Schedule of values; Submittal register; List of proposed subcontractors.
- B. Shop Drawings: Drawings, diagrams, and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work. Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be integrated and coordinated.
- C. Product Data: Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions, and brochures, which describe and illustrate size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of materials, systems, or equipment for some portion of the work. Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.
- D. Samples: Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or

product and establish standards by which the work can be judged. Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project. Field samples and mock-ups constructed to establish standards by which the ensuing work can be judged.

- E. Design Data: Calculations, mix designs, analyses, or other data pertaining to a part of work.
- F. Test Reports: Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work. Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.
- G. Certificates: Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer, or subcontractor through Contractor. The purpose is to document procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications for a portion of the work.
- H. Manufacturer's Instructions: Pre-printed material describing installation of a product, system, or material, including special notices and MSDS concerning impedances, hazards, and safety precautions.
- I. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.
- J. Operation and Maintenance Data: Manufacturer data that is required to operate, maintain, troubleshoot, and repair equipment, including manufacturer's help, parts list, and product line documentation. This data shall be incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual.
- K. Closeout Submittals: Documentation necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

### **1.3 SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

- A. The submittal register will list items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required by the specifications. The Contractor is not relieved from supplying



submittals required by the contract documents, but which have been omitted from the submittal register.

- B. The submittal register will serve as a scheduling document for submittals and will be used to control submittal actions throughout the contract period.
- C. The VA will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns, including dates on which submittals are received and returned by the VA.
- D. The Contractor shall update the submittal register as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at the project site until final acceptance of all work by Contracting Officer.
- E. The Contractor shall submit formal monthly updates to the submittal register in electronic format. Each monthly update shall document actual submission and approval dates for each submittal.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING**

- A. Submittals are to be scheduled, submitted, reviewed, and approved prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow time for potential resubmittal.
- C. No delay costs or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals or resubmittals.
- D. All submittals are required to be approved prior to the start of the specified work activity.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTAL PREPARATION**

- A. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.
- B. Collect required data for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal. Prominently mark choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of construction effort. Submittal will be returned without review if incomplete.
- C. If available product data is incomplete, provide Contractor-prepared documentation to supplement product data and satisfy submittal requirements.

- D. All irrelevant or unnecessary data shall be removed from the submittal to facilitate accuracy and timely processing. Submittals that contain the excessive amount of irrelevant or unnecessary data will be returned with review.
- E. Provide a transmittal form for each submittal with the following information:
  - 1. Project title, location, and number.
  - 2. Construction contract number.
  - 3. Date of the drawings and revisions.
  - 4. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, and any other subcontractor associated with the submittal.
  - 5. List paragraph number of the specification section and sheet number of the contract drawings by which the submittal is required.
  - 6. When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description. For example, submittal 18 would become 18A, to indicate resubmission.
  - 7. Product identification and location in project.
- F. The Contractor is responsible for reviewing and certifying that all submittals are following contract requirements before submitting for VA review. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. All deviations submitted must include a side-by-side comparison of item being proposed against item specified. Failure to point out deviations will result in the VA requiring removal and replacement of such work at the Contractor's expense.
- G. Stamp, sign, and date each submittal transmittal form indicating action taken.
- H. Stamp used by the Contractor on the submittal transmittal form to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements is to be like the following:

CONTRACTOR
(Firm Name)
Approved
Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s)
SIGNATURE: _____
TITLE: _____
DATE: _____

**1.6 SUBMITTAL FORMAT AND TRANSMISSION**

- A. Provide submittals in electronic format, except for material samples. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. Compile the electronic submittal file as a single, complete document. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents.
- C. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Generate PDF files from original documents so that the text included in the PDF file is both searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, Optical Character Resolution (OCR) routines are required.
- D. E-mail electronic submittal documents smaller than 5MB in size to e-mail addresses as directed by the Contracting Officer.

- E. Provide electronic documents over 5MB through an electronic FTP file sharing system. Confirm that the electronic FTP file sharing system can be accessed from the VA computer network. The Contractor is responsible for setting up, providing, and maintaining the electronic FTP file sharing system for the construction contract period of performance.
- F. Provide hard copies of submittals when requested by the Contracting Officer. Up to 3 additional hard copies of any submittal may be requested at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, at no additional cost to the VA.

#### **1.7 SAMPLES**

- A. Submit two sets of physical samples showing range of variation, for each required item.
- B. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified.
- C. When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.
- D. Before submitting samples, the Contractor is to ensure that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.
- E. The VA reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment which previously has proven unsatisfactory in service.
- F. Physical samples supplied maybe requested back for use in the project after reviewed and approved.

#### **1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

- A. Submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.
- B. In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M Data within the time limits specified, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the item with which such O&M Data are applicable.

#### **1.9 TEST REPORTS**

SRE may require specific test after work has been installed or completed which could require contractor to repair test area at no additional cost to contract.

**1.10 VA REVIEW OF SUBMITTALS AND RFIS**

- A. The VA will review all submittals for compliance with the technical requirements of the contract documents. The Architect-Engineer for this project will assist the VA in reviewing all submittals and determining contractual compliance. Review will be only for conformance with the applicable codes, standards, and contract requirements.
- B. Period of review for submittals begins when the VA COR receives submittal from the Contractor.
- C. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.
- D. VA review period is 15 working days for submittals.
- E. VA review period is 10 working days for RFIs.
- F. The VA will return submittals to the Contractor with the following notations:
  - 1. "Approved": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered.
  - 2. "Approved as noted": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered provided the Contractor incorporates the noted comments and makes the noted corrections.
  - 3. "Disapproved, revise and resubmit": indicates noncompliance with the contract requirements or that submittal is incomplete. Resubmit with appropriate changes and corrections. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.
  - 4. "Not reviewed": indicates submittal does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals after taking appropriate action.

**1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS**

- A. The VA approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information are satisfactory.
- B. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project.

Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

- C. After submittals have been approved, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.
- D. Retain a copy of all approved submittals at project site, including approved samples.

**1.12 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT**

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 35 26**  
**SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health  
Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to  
Construction Sites

A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to  
Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment  
American National Standard Construction and  
Demolition Operations

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of  
Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2018.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2018.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2019.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,  
Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2020.....National Electrical Code

70B-2019.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment  
Maintenance

70E-2018 .....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace  
99-2018.....Health Care Facilities Code

241-2019.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction,  
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC Manual .....Comprehensive Accreditation and Certification  
Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20 .....Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1910 .....Safety and Health Regulations for General  
Industry

29 CFR 1926 .....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction  
Industry

I. VHA Directive 2005-007

**1.2 DEFINITIONS:**

A. Critical Lift. A lift with the hoisted load exceeding 75% of the crane's maximum capacity; lifts made of the view of the operator (blind picks); lifts involving two or more cranes; personnel being hoisted; and special hazards such as lifts over occupied facilities, loads lifted close to powerlines, and lifts in high winds or where other adverse environmental conditions exist; and any lift which the crane operator believes is critical.

B. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who can identify existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).

C. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to



solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

D. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

E. Accident/Incident Criticality Categories:

1. No impact - near miss incidents that should be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA.
2. Minor incident/impact - incidents that require first aid or result in minor equipment damage (less than \$5000). These incidents must be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;
3. Moderate incident/impact - Any work-related injury or illness that results in:
  - a. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset).
  - b. Restricted work.
  - c. Transfer to another job.
  - d. Medical treatment beyond first aid.
  - e. Loss of consciousness.
4. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (5) above or,
5. Any incident that leads to major equipment damage (greater than \$5000).

F. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA:

- 1 Major incident/impact - Any mishap that leads to fatalities, hospitalizations, amputations, and losses of an eye because of contractors' activities. Or any incident which leads to major property damage (greater than \$20,000) and/or may generate publicity or high visibility. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA as soon as practical, but not later than 2 hours after the incident.

G. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

**1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:**

A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable [federal, state, and local] laws, ordinances, criteria, rules, and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Resident Engineer, Project Manager and Facility Safety Manager, Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

**1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):**

A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.

B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:

1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.

2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.
3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.
4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:
  - a. **SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:
    - 1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);
    - 2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);
    - 3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).
  - b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION.** List the following:
    - 1) Contractor;
    - 2) Contract number;
    - 3) Project name;
    - 4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).
  - c. **STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY.** Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.
  - d. **RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES.** Provide the following:

- 1) A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program.
  - 2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.
  - 3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.
  - 4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site.
  - 5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs)
  - 6) Lines of authority.
  - 7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified.
- e. **SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS.** If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:
- 1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known).
  - 2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.
- f. **TRAINING.**
- 1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.
  - 2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc..) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.

3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.

4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

**g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.**

1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.

2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

**h. ACCIDENT/INCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING.** The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all Moderate and Major as well as all High Visibility Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure and identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the Contracting Officer Representative:

- 1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);
- 2) Accident investigation reports;
- 3) Project site injury and illness logs.

**i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED.** Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational, patient, and public safety risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following: 1) Emergency response;

- 2) Contingency for severe weather;
- 3) Fire Prevention;

- 4) Medical Support;
- 5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;
- 6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;
- 7) Site sanitation(housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);
- 8) Night operations and lighting;
- 9) Hazard communication program;
- 10) Welding/Cutting "Hot" work;
- 11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);
- 12) General Electrical Safety;
- 13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);
- 14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;
- 15) Excavation/trenching;
- 16) Asbestos abatement;
- 17) Lead abatement;
- 18) Crane Critical lift;
- 19) Respiratory protection;
- 20) Health hazard control program;
- 21) Radiation Safety Program;
- 22) Abrasive blasting;
- 23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;
- 24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);
- 25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);
- 26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;
- 27) PreCast Concrete;
- 28) Public (Mandatory compliance with ANSI/ASSE A10.34-2012).

- C. Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.
- D. Once accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-13, *Accident Prevention*, until the matter has been rectified.
- E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer Representative. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public and the environment.

**1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS) :**

- A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)
- B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.
- C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor,

subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.
2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).
  - a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.
  - b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.
3. Submit AHAs to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.
4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.
5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by



the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative.

**1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:**

- A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.
- B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures, and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.
- C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor within 14 days of submittal, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP. SPEC WRITER NOTE: If the contract will involve (a) work of a long duration or hazardous nature, or (b) performance within a Government facility that on the advice of VA construction safety representatives involves hazardous operations that might endanger the safety of the public, patients and/or Government personnel or property, the SSHO and Superintendent and/or Quality Control Manager must be separate persons (See Section 1.7(C) for choice).

**1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):**

- A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b)(2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.

- B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations). However, the SSHO must be a separate qualified individual from the Prime Contractor's Superintendent and/or Quality Control Manager with duties only as the SSHO.
- D. The SSHO or an equally qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.
- E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: *Material and Workmanship*, Paragraph (c).

**1.8 TRAINING:**

- A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State, and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a

Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.

B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.

C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.

D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.

E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.

F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the Resident Engineer that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.

G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

#### **1.9 INSPECTIONS:**

A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative.

B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.

1. Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.
2. The Contracting Officer Representative will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.
3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.
4. A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement will be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative within one week of the onsite inspection.

**1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:**

A. The prime contractor shall establish and maintain an accident reporting, recordkeeping, and analysis system to track and analyze all injuries and illnesses, high visibility incidents, and accidental property damage (both government and contractor) that occur on site. Notify Contracting Officer Representative as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of a Moderate or Major incidents, High Visibility Incidents, or any weight handling and hoisting equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation, or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Contracting Officer Representative determines whether a government investigation will be conducted.

B. Conduct an accident investigation for all Minor, Moderate and Major incidents as defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162 (or equivalent), and provide the report to the Contracting Officer

Representative within 5 calendar days of the accident. The Contracting Officer Representative will provide copies of any required or special forms.

C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the Contracting Officer Representative monthly.

D. A summation of all Minor, Moderate, and Major incidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the Contracting Officer Representative as requested.

#### **1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE):**

A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace. B. Mandatory PPE includes:

1. Hard Hats - unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.
2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of no eye hazards, appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.
3. Appropriate Safety Shoes - based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of no foot hazards.
4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

#### **1.12 INFECTION CONTROL**

- A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas. Exterior construction activities causing disturbance of soil or creates dust in some other manner must be controlled.
- B. An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the Contracting Officer Representative before beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before beginning any construction work. Infection Control permits will be issued by the Contracting Officer Representative. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is in separate areas requiring separate classes. The primary project scope area for this project is: **Class [I]**, however, work outside the primary project scope area may vary. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:

1. Class I requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative.
- 2) Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.
- 3) Ceiling tiles: Immediately replace a ceiling tile displaced for visual inspection.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Clean work area upon completion of task 2) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative.

2. Class II requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative.
- 2) Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere such as wet methods or tool mounted dust collectors where possible.
- 3) Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.
- 4) Seal unused doors with duct tape.
- 5) Block off and seal air vents.
- 6) Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Wipe work surfaces with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 2) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 3) Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.
- 4) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative.

3. Class III requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Obtain permit from the Contracting Officer Representative.
- 2) Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
- 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
- 4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording

and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.

5) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.

6) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

b. Upon Completion:

1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Contracting Officer Representative and thoroughly cleaned by the VA Environmental Services Department.

2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.

3) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.

4) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.

5) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.

6) Return permit to the Contracting Officer.

4. Class IV requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

1) Obtain permit from Contracting Officer Representative.

2) Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.

3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.



- 4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration, and monitored by the contractor.
- 5) Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures.
- 6) Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave work site.
- 7) All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Contracting Officer Representative with thorough cleaning by the VA Environmental Services Dept.
- 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
- 3) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 4) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.
- 5) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- 6) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 7) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- 8) Return permit to the Contracting Officer Representative.

C. Barriers shall be erected as required based upon classification (Class III & IV requires barriers) and shall be constructed as follows:

1. Class III and IV - closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained in a single room.
2. Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of containment within a single room must have the following barriers erected and made presentable on hospital occupied side:
  - a. Class III & IV (where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the Resident Engineer and Medical Center) - Airtight plastic barrier that extends from the floor to ceiling. Seams must be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping
  - b. Class III & IV - Drywall barrier erected with joints covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.
  - c. Class III & IV - Seal all penetrations in existing barrier airtight
  - d. Class III & IV - Barriers at penetration of ceiling envelopes, chases and ceiling spaces to stop movement air and debris
  - e. Class IV only - Anteroom or double entrance openings that allow workers to remove protective clothing or vacuum off existing clothing
  - f. Class III & IV - At elevators shafts or stairways within the field of construction, overlapping flap minimum of two feet wide of polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.

D. Products and Materials:

1. Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes
2. Barrier Doors: Self Closing Two-hour fire-rated solid core wood in steel frame, painted
3. Dust proof two-hour fire-rated drywall
4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to

- extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose
  6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches
  7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product
  8. Portable Ceiling Access Module
- E. Before any construction on site begins, all contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- F. A dust control program will be established and maintained as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities.
- Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic status reports, and submit to Contracting Officer Representative and facility CSC for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- G. Medical center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.
- H. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
1. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents or

building openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the medical center.

2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.

3. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to be occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.

4. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.

5. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Resident Engineer and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust.

All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.

6. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.

7. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

I. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

J. Exterior Construction

1. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.
2. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

**1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING**

- A. Contractor shall provide written certification that all contract employees assigned to the work site have had a pre-placement tuberculin screening within 90 days prior to assignment to the worksite and been found have negative TB screening reactions. Contractors shall be required to show documentation of negative TB screening reactions for any additional workers who are added after the 90-day requirement before they will be allowed to work on the work site. NOTE: This can be the Center for Disease Control (CDC) and Prevention and two-step skin testing or a Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved blood test.

1. Contract employees manifesting positive screening reactions to the tuberculin shall be examined according to current CDC guidelines prior to working on VHA property.
2. Subsequently, if the employee is found without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, a statement documenting examination by a physician shall be on file with the employer (construction contractor), noting that the employee with a positive tuberculin screening test is without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB.

3. If the employee is found with evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, the employee shall require treatment with a subsequent statement to the fact on file with the employer before being allowed to return to work on VHA property.

#### **1.14 FIRE SAFETY**

- A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to or Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.
- B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police, and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- D. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- E. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative.
- F. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative.
- G. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- H. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.

- I. Standpipes: Install and extend standpipes up with each floor in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 and NFPA 241. Do not charge wet standpipes subject to freezing until weather protected.
- J. Sprinklers: Install, test, and activate new automatic sprinklers prior to removing existing sprinklers.
- K. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Resident Engineer.
- L. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative.
- M. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative at least 24 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.
- N. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative.
- O. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- P. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- Q. If required, submit documentation to the COR that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

**1.15 ELECTRICAL**

- A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J - General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S - Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.
- C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The Contracting Officer Representative with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA and permit specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted by the VA prior to the start of that activity.
1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.
  2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered "energized electrical work" (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters



- Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.
3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the Contracting Officer Representative.
- D. Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alternative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity and permit for energized work has been reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
- E. Ground-fault circuit interrupters. GFCI protection shall be provided where an employee is operating or using cord- and plug-connected tools related to construction activity supplied by 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30-ampere circuits. Where employees operate or use equipment supplied by greater than 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30- ampere circuits, GFCI protection or an assured equipment grounding conductor program shall be implemented in accordance with NFPA 70E - 2015, Chapter 1, Article 110.4(C) (2) .

#### **1.16 FALL PROTECTION**

- A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.
1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
  2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
  3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall

be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.

4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

#### **1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS**

A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.

B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m)

as stated in Section 1.16.

C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.

1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.

2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.

3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.

4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.

D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:

1. The Competent Person's name and signature;

2. Dates of initial and last inspections.

E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

#### **1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES**

- A. All excavation and trenching work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P. Excavations less than 5 feet in depth require evaluation by the contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) for determination of the necessity of an excavation protective system where kneeling, laying in, or stooping within the excavation is required.
- B. All excavations and trenches 24 inches in depth or greater shall require a written trenching and excavation permit (NOTE - some States and other local jurisdictions require separate state/jurisdiction issued excavation permits). The permit shall have two sections, one section will be completed prior to digging or drilling and the other will be completed prior to personnel entering the excavations greater than 5 feet in depth. Each section of the permit shall be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative to proceeding with digging or drilling and prior to proceeding with entering the excavation. After completion of the work and prior to opening a new section of an excavation, the permit shall be closed out and provided to the Contracting Officer Representative. The permit shall be maintained onsite, and the first section of the permit shall include the following:
1. Estimated start time & stop time2. Specific location and nature of the work.
  2. Indication of the contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) in excavation safety with qualifications and signature. Formal course in excavation safety is required by the contractor's CP.
  3. Indication of whether soil or concrete removal to an offsite location is necessary.
  4. Indication of whether soil samples are required to determined soil contamination.
  5. Indication of coordination with local authority (i.e. "One Call") or contractor's effort to determine utility location with search and survey equipment.
  6. Indication of review of site drawings for proximity of utilities to digging/drilling.

C. The second section of the permit for excavations greater than five feet in depth shall include the following:

1. Determination of OSHA classification of soil. Soil samples will be from freshly dug soil with samples taken from different soil type layers as necessary and placed at a safe distance from the excavation by the excavating equipment. A pocket penetrometer will be utilized in determination of the unconfined compression strength of the soil for comparison against OSHA table (Less than 0.5 Tons/FT<sup>2</sup> - Type C, 0.5 Tons/FT<sup>2</sup> to 1.5 Tons/FT<sup>2</sup> - Type B, greater than 1.5 Tons/FT<sup>2</sup> - Type A without condition to reduce to Type B).
2. Indication of selected protective system (sloping/benching, shoring, shielding). When soil classification is identified as "Type A" or "Solid Rock", only shoring or shielding or Professional Engineer designed systems can be used for protection. A Sloping/Benching system may only be used when classifying the soil as Type B or Type C. Refer to Appendix B of 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P for further information on protective systems designs.
3. Indication of the spoil pile being stored at least 2 feet from the edge of the excavation and safe access being provided within 25 feet of the workers.
4. Indication of assessment for a potential toxic, explosive, or oxygen deficient atmosphere where oxygen deficiency (atmospheres containing less than 19.5 percent oxygen) or a hazardous atmosphere exists or could reasonably be expected to exist. Internal combustion engine equipment is not allowed in an excavation without providing force air ventilation to lower the concentration to below OSHA PELs, providing sufficient oxygen levels, and atmospheric testing as necessary to ensure safe levels are maintained.

D As required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.651(b)(1), the estimated location of utility installations, such as sewer, telephone, fuel, electric, water lines, or any other underground installations that reasonably may be expected to be encountered during excavation work, shall be determined prior to opening an excavation.

1. The planned dig site will be outlined/marked in white prior to locating the utilities.

2. Used of the American Public Works Association Uniform Color Code is required for the marking of the proposed excavation and located utilities.
3. 811 will be called two business days before digging on all local or State lands and public Right-of Ways.
4. Digging will not commence until all known utilities are marked. 5.

Utility markings will be maintained

E. Excavations will be hand dug or excavated by other similar safe and acceptable means as excavation operations approach within 3 to 5 feet of identified underground utilities. Exploratory bar or other detection equipment will be utilized as necessary to further identify the location of underground utilities.

F. Excavations greater than 20 feet in depth require a Professional Engineer designed excavation protective system.

#### 1.19 CRANES

- A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.
- B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no "Phase In" date.
- C. A detailed lift plan for all lifts shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative 14 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing and all other elements of a critical lift plan where the lift meets the definition of a critical lift. Critical lifts require a more comprehensive lift plan to minimize the potential of crane failure and/or catastrophic loss. The plan must be reviewed and accepted by the General Contractor before being submitted to the VA for review. The lift will not be allowed to proceed without prior acceptance of this document.
- D. Crane operators shall not carry loads
  1. over the public or VAMC personnel
  2. over any occupied building unless

- a. the top two floors are vacated
- b. or overhead protection with a design live load of 300 psf is provided

#### **1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)**

- A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

#### **1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY**

- A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart AA except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].
- B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative.

#### **1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING**

As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer Representative at least 24 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

#### **1.23 LADDERS**

- A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.
- B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.
- C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders.
- D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position.

E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step portable ladder, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.

1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.

2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.

G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects daily and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

#### **1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS**

A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.

B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.

C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toe boards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.

1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.

2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word "HOLE", "COVER" or "Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove" or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange "X"). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.

3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.

4. Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.
5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

- - - E N D - - -



## Construction Infection Control Risk Assessment

**Date:** 06/17/2022

**Project No. 619-20-103 Correct FCA Deficiencies In Boiler Plant, Building 14**

**Scope of Work:**

Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and by installing three new government furnished chillers to replace the aging chillers. This project includes the primary 250 ton operating room chiller, 70 ton PACU chiller, and 80 ton operating rooms 2 through 7 chiller.

Air Quality	Impact	<i>If yes, the following actions will be implemented:</i>
Any compromise to the quality of building air or ventilation?	Yes	Air quality will be monitored and return air grilles covered with filters.

Utility Systems	Impact	<i>If yes, the following actions will be implemented:</i>
Disruptions to telephone, electrical, HVAC, water, sewer/sanitary, natural gas, medical gas?	Yes	Disruptions to be coordinated prior to work.

Noise/Vibration	Impact	<i>If yes, the following actions will be implemented:</i>
Unusually loud or high-pitched noise levels? Excessive vibration?	No	

**Construction Activity**

	Type A	Type B	Type C	Type D
X	Inspection, non-invasive activity	Small scale, short duration activities with minimal dust	Work generates moderate to high level of dust or requires demolition	Major demolition and construction projects

**Risk Group**

	Low Risk	Medium Risk	High Risk	Highest Risk
X	Office areas-Computer Room	Outpatient Clinics, PT, Radiology, Respiratory Therapy	Laboratory, Outpatient Clinics, Pharmacy, Mental Health Units	SPD, Medical Units, NHCU

**Risk Assessment Class**

		Type A	Type B	Type C	Type D
X	Low Risk	Class I	Class I	Class II	Class III
	Medium Risk	Class I	Class I	Class III	Class III
	High Risk	Class I	Class II	Class III	Class IV
	Highest Risk	Class II	Class III	Class IV	Class IV

**Infection Control**

	Class I	Class II
X	Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.	Seal area from non-work area with plastic coverings. Place dust mat at entrance and exit of work area. Water mist work surfaces to control dust. Transport debris in covered container. Remove or isolate HVAC system in work area.

	<b>Class III</b>	All Class II controls plus the following: Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filter vacuum. Maintain negative air pressure within work site. Wipe surfaces with disinfectant after completion of project. Remove construction barriers carefully to minimize spreading dust.
	<b>Class IV</b>	All Class III controls plus the following: Seal holes, pipes, and conduits prior to beginning work. All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Construct ante-room with HEPA vacuum cleaner and/or utilize cloth or paper coveralls that are removed before leaving work area.
<b>Approved By:</b>		
Safety Manager:		
Infection Control Nurse:		
Chief, Engineering:		

**SECTION 01 42 19  
REFERENCE STANDARDS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

**1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)**

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to – GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L’Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

**1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)**

- A. The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:
- B. DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
Office of Construction & Facilities Management  
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)  
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)  
Washington, DC 20001  
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178  
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

**1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)**

- A. The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.
- B. AA Aluminum Association Inc.  
<http://www.aluminum.org>
- C. AABC Associated Air Balance Council  
<http://www.aabchq.com>
- D. AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association  
<http://www.aamanet.org>
- E. AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials  
<http://www.aashto.org>
- F. AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists  
<http://www.aatcc.org>
- G. ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists  
<http://www.acgih.org>
- H. ACI American Concrete Institute  
<http://www.aci-int.net>
- I. ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association  
<http://www.concrete-pipe.org>
- J. ACPPA American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association  
<http://www.acppa.org>
- K. ADC Air Diffusion Council  
<http://flexibleduct.org>
- L. AGA American Gas Association  
<http://www.aga.org>
- M. AGC Associated General Contractors of America  
<http://www.agc.org>
- N. AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.  
<http://www.agma.org>
- O. AH American Hort AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.  
<https://www.americanhort.org>

- P. AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers  
<http://www.aham.org>
- Q. AIA American Institute of Architects  
<http://www.aia.org>
- R. AISC American Institute of Steel Construction  
<http://www.aisc.org>
- S. AISI American Iron and Steel Institute  
<http://www.steel.org>
- T. AITC American Institute of Timber Construction  
<https://aitc-glulam.org>
- U. AMCA Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.  
<http://www.amca.org>
- V. ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc.  
<http://www.ansi.org>
- W. APA The Engineered Wood Association  
<http://www.apawood.org>
- X. ARI Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute  
<http://www.ari.org>
- Y. ARPM Association for Rubber Product Manufacturers  
<https://arpm.com>
- Z. ASABE American Society of Agricultural and Biological  
Engineers <https://www.asabe.org>
- AA. ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers  
<http://www.asce.org>
- BB. ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and  
Air-Conditioning Engineers <http://www.ashrae.org>
- CC. ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers  
<http://www.asme.org>
- DD. ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering  
International <http://www.asse-plumbing.org>

- EE. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials  
International <http://www.astm.org>
- FF. AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute  
<https://www.awinet.org>
- GG. AWS American Welding Society  
<https://www.aws.org>
- HH. AWWA American Water Works Association  
<https://www.awwa.org>
- II. BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association  
<https://www.buildershardware.com>
- JJ. BIA The Brick Industry Association  
<http://www.gobrick.com>
- KK. CAGI Compressed Air and Gas Institute  
<https://www.cagi.org>
- LL. CGA Compressed Gas Association, Inc.  
<https://www.cganet.com>
- MM. CI The Chlorine Institute, Inc.  
<https://www.chlorineinstitute.org>
- NN. CISCA Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction  
Association  
<https://www.cisca.org>
- OO. CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute  
<https://www.cispi.org>
- PP. CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute  
<https://www.chainlinkinfo.org> QQ.
- CPA Composite Panel Association  
<https://www.compositepanel.org>
- RR. CPMB Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau  
<https://www.cpmb.org>
- SS. CRA California Redwood Association  
<http://www.calredwood.org>

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

09-01-19

- TT.        CRSI    Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute  
<https://www.crsi.org>
- UU.        CTI    Cooling Technology Institute  
<https://www.cti.org>
- VV.        DHA    Decorative Hardwoods Association  
<https://www.decorativehardwood.org>
- WW.        DHI    Door and Hardware Institute  
<https://www.dhi.org>
- XX.        EGSA   Electrical Generating Systems Association  
<http://www.egsa.org>
- YY.        EEI    Edison Electric Institute  
<https://www.eei.org>
- ZZ.        EPA    United States Environmental Protection Agency  
<https://www.epa.gov>
- AAA.       ETL    ETL Testing Services  
<http://www.intertek.com>
- BBB.       FAA    Federal Aviation Administration <https://www.faa.gov>
- CCC.       FCC    Federal Communications Commission  
<https://www.fcc.gov>
- DDD.       FPS    Forest Products Society  
<http://www.forestprod.org>
- EEE.        GANA   Glass Association of North America  
<http://www.glasswebsite.com>
- FFF.        FM        Factory Mutual Global Insurance  
<https://www.fmglobal.com>
- GGG.        GA        Gypsum Association  
<https://gypsum.org>
- HHH.        GSA    General Services Administration  
<https://www.gsa.gov>
- III.        HI        Hydraulic Institute  
<http://www.pumps.org>

- JJJ. ICC International Code Council  
<https://shop.iccsafe.org>
- KKK. ICEA Insulated Cable Engineers Association  
<https://www.icea.net>
- LLL. ICAC Institute of Clean Air Companies  
<http://www.icac.com>
- MMM. IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers  
<https://www.ieee.org>
- NNN. IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance  
<https://www.igmaonline.org>
- OOO. IMSA International Municipal Signal Association  
<http://www.imsasafety.org>
- PPP. MBMA Metal Building Manufacturers Association  
<https://www.mbma.com>
- QQQ. MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry  
<http://msshq.org>
- RRR. NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers  
<https://www.naamm.org>
- SSS. PHCC Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association  
<https://www.phccweb.org>
- TTT. NBS National Bureau of Standards  
See - NIST
- UUU. NBBI The National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors  
<https://www.nationalboard.org>
- VVV. NEC National Electric Code  
See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association
- WWW. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association  
<https://www.nema.org>
- XXX. NFPA National Fire Protection Association



- <https://www.nfpa.org>
- YYY. NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association  
<https://www.nhla.com>
- ZZZ. NIH National Institute of Health  
<https://www.nih.gov>
- AAAA. NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology  
<https://www.nist.gov>
- BBBB. NELMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association,  
Inc.  
<http://www.nelma.org>
- CCCC. NPA National Particleboard Association  
(See CPA, Composite Panel Association)
- DDDD. NSF National Sanitation Foundation <http://www.nsf.org>
- EEEE. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration  
Department of Labor <https://www.osha.gov>
- FFFF. PCA Portland Cement Association  
<https://www.cement.org>
- GGGG. PCI Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute  
<https://www.pci.org>
- HHHH. PPI Plastics Pipe Institute <https://www.plasticpipe.org>
- IIII. PEI Porcelain Enamel Institute  
<http://www.porcelainenamel.com>
- JJJJ. PTI Post-Tensioning Institute <http://www.post-tensioning.org>
- KKKK. RFCI Resilient Floor Covering Institute  
<https://www.rfci.com>
- LLLL. RIS Redwood Inspection Service  
(See Western Wood Products Association)  
<https://www.wwpa.org>
- MMMM. SCMA Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.cypressinfo.org>

- NNNN . SDI Steel Door Institute  
<http://www.steeldoor.org>
- OOOO . SJI Steel Joist Institute  
<https://www.steeljoist.org>
- PPPP . SMACNA Sheet Metal & Air-Conditioning Contractors'  
National Association  
<https://www.smacna.org>
- QQQQ . SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings  
<https://www.sspc.org>
- RRRR . STI Steel Tank Institute <https://www.steeltank.com>
- SSSS . SWI Steel Window Institute  
<https://www.steelwindows.com>
- TTTT . TCNA Tile Council of North America  
<https://www.tcnatile.com>
- UUUU . TEMA Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.tema.org>
- VVVV . TPI Truss Plate Institute  
<https://www.tpinst.org>
- WWWW . UBC The Uniform Building Code  
(See ICC)
- XXXX . UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated  
<https://www.ul.com>
- YYYY . ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada  
<https://www.ulc.ca>
- ZZZZ . WCLB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau  
<http://www.wclib.org>
- AAAAA . WDMA Window and Door Manufacturers Association  
<https://www.wdma.com>
- BBBBB . WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association  
<https://www.realcedar.com>

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

09-01-19

cccccc. WWPA Western Wood Products Association  
<http://www.wwpa.org>

--- E N D ---



**SECTION 01 45 00**  
**QUALITY CONTROL**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies requirements for Contractor Quality Control (CQC) for Design-Bid-Build (DBB) or Design-Build (DB) construction projects. This section can be used for both project types.

**1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM)
  - 1. D3740 - (2012a) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
  - 2. E329 - (2014a) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

Government approval is required for all submittals. CQC inspection reports shall be submitted under this Specification section and follow the [Applicable CQC Control Phase (Preparatory, Initial, or Follow-Up)]: [Applicable Specification section] naming convention.

- 1. Preconstruction Submittals
  - a. Interim CQC Plan
  - b. CQC Plan
  - c. Additional Requirements for Design Quality Control (DQC) Plan
- 2. Design Data
  - a. Discipline-Specific Checklists
  - b. Design Quality Control
- 3. Test Reports
  - a. Verification Statement

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Establish and maintain an effective quality control (QC) system. that complies with the FAR Clause 52.246.12 titled "Inspection of Construction". QC consists of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the Contract requirements. The QC system covers all design and construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and be keyed to the proposed design and construction sequence. The project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work and is subject to removal by the Contracting Office or Authorized designee for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the Contract. In this context the highest-level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production is the project superintendent. The project superintendent always maintains a physical presence at the site and is responsible for all construction and related activities at the site, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

### **3.2 CQC PLAN:**

A. Submit the CQC Plan no later than COR determines during Constructability review - 30 days after receipt of Notice to Proceed (NTP) proposed to implement the requirements of the FAR Clause 52.246.12 titled "Inspection of Construction". The Government will consider an Interim

CQC Plan for the first days of operation, which must be accepted within 10 business days of NTP. Design and/or construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an Interim plan applicable to the feature of work to be started. Work outside of the accepted Interim CQC Plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another Interim CQC Plan containing the additional work scope is accepted.

B. Content of the CQC Plan: Include, as a minimum, the following to cover all design and construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, designers of record consultants, architects/engineers (A/E), fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

1. A description of the QC organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgement that the CQC staff will implement the three-phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. Include a CQC System Manager that reports to the project superintendent.
2. The name, qualifications (in resume format) duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.
3. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities will to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. be issued by the CQC System Manager. Furnish copies of these letters
4. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals including those of subcontractors, designers of record, consultants, A/E's offsite fabricators, suppliers and purchasing agents. These procedures must be in accordance with Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
5. Control, verification, and acceptance of testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities approved by the COR).
6. Procedures for tracking Preparatory, Initial, and Follow-Up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.
7. Procedures for tracking design and construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. Establish verification procedures that identified deficiencies have been corrected.
8. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.

9. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks has separate control requirements, and is identified by different trades or disciplines, or it is work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of specifications can generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable feature under a particular section. This

list will be agreed upon during the Coordination meeting.

10. Coordinate schedule work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections and Schedule of Special Inspections. Where the applicable Code issue by the International Code Council (ICC) calls for inspections by the Building Official, the Contractor must include the inspections in the CQC Plan and must perform the inspections required by the applicable ICC. The Contractor must perform these inspections using independent qualified inspectors. Include the Special Inspection Plan requirements in the CQC Plan.

C. Additional Requirements for Design Quality Control (DQC) Plan: The following additional requirements apply to the DQC Plan for DB projects only and not DBB projects:

1. Submit and maintain a DQC Plan as an effective QC program which assures that all services required by this contract are performed and provided in a manner that meets professional architectural and engineering quality standards. As a minimum, all documents must be technically reviewed by competent, independent reviewers identified in the DQC Plan. The same element that produced the product may not perform the independent technical review (ITR). Correct errors and deficiencies in the design documents prior to submitting them to the Government.
2. Include the design schedule in the master project schedule, showing the sequence of events involved in carrying out the project design tasks within the specific Contract period. This should be at a detailed level of scheduling sufficient to identify all major design tasks, including those that control the flow of work. Include review and correction periods associated with each item. This should be a forward planning as well as a project monitoring tool. The schedule



reflects calendar days and not dates for each activity. If the schedule is changed, submit a revised schedule reflecting the change within 7 calendar days. Include in the DQC Plan the discipline specific checklists to be used during the design and quality control of each submittal. Submit at each design phase as part of the project documentation these completed discipline-specific checklists.

3. Implement the DQC Plan by a DQC Manager who has the responsibility of being cognizant of and assuring that all documents on the project have been coordinated. This individual must be a person who has verifiable engineering or architectural design experience and is a Professional Engineer or Registered Architect within the state of Construction location. Notify the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee, in writing, of the name of the individual, and the name of an alternate person assigned to the position.
- D. Acceptance of Plan: Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of design and construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the design and construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in the CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.
- E. Notification of Changes: After acceptance of the CQC Plan, notify the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Government prior to implementation by the Contractor.

### **3.3 COORDINATION MEETING:**

After the Preconstruction Conference Post-Award Conference before start of design or construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee to discuss the Contractor's quality control system. Submit the CQC Plan a minimum of 5 business days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details must be developed, including the forms for recording the CC operations, design activities (if applicable), control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the

interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the Government, signed by both the Contractor and Contracting Officer or Authorized designee and will become a part of the contract file. There can be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which can require corrective action by the Contractor.

#### **3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION:**

- A. Personnel Requirements: The requirements for the CQC organization are a Safety and Health Manager, CQC System Manager, a Design Quality Manager (if applicable), and enough additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and Contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager shall satisfy the requirements of Specification 01 35 26 Safety Requirements and reports directly to a senior project (or corporate) official independent from the CQC System Manager. The Safety and Health Manager will also serve as a member of the CQC Staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The Contractor's CQC staff always maintains a presence at the site during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure Contract compliance. The CQC staff will be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. Provide adequate office space, filing systems, and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Promptly complete and furnish all letters, material submittals, shop drawings submittals, schedules, and all other project documentation to the CQC organization. The CQC organization is responsible to always maintain these documents and records at the site, except as otherwise acceptable to the Government.
- B. CQC System Manager: Identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization that is responsible for overall management of CQC and has the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC system Manager is required to be a construction person with a minimum of 5 years in related work. This CQC System

manager is on the site at all times during construction and is employed by the General Contractor. The CQC System Manger is assigned as CQC System Manager but has duties as project superintendent in addition to quality control. Identify in the plan an alternate to serve in the event of the CDQC System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate are the same as the CQC System Manager.

- C. CQC Personnel: In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist in the CQC System Manager for the following areas, as applicable: electrical, mechanical, civil, structural, environmental, architectural, materials technician submittals clerk, Commissioning Agent/LEED specialist, and low voltage systems. These individuals or specified technical companies are directly employed by the General Contractor and cannot be employed by a supplier or subcontractor on this project are employees of the prime or subcontractor; be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on the specialized personnel's areas of responsibility; have the necessary education or experience in accordance with the Experience Matrix listed herein. These individuals have no other duties other than quality control. They can perform other duties but need to be allowed sufficient time to perform the specialized personnel's assigned quality controls duties as described in the CQC Plan. A single person can cover more than one area provided that the single person is qualified to perform QC activities in each designated and that workload allows.

**EXPERIENCE MATRIX**

Area	Qualifications
Civil	Graduate Civil Engineer or Construction Manager with 2 years' experience in the type of work being performed on this project or technician with 5 years related experience.
Mechanical	Graduate Mechanical Engineer with 2 years' experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising mechanical features of work in the field with a construction company.

Electrical	Graduate Electrical Engineer with 2 years related experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising electrical features of work in the field with a construction company.
<b>Area</b>	<b>Qualifications</b>
Structural	Graduate Civil Engineer (with Structural Track or Focus), Structural Engineer, or Construction Manager with 2 years' experience or construction professional with 5 years' experience supervising structural features of work in the field with a construction company.
Architectural	Graduate Architect with 2 years' experience or construction professional with 5 years of related experience.
Environmental	Graduate Environmental Engineer with 3 years' experience.
Submittals	Submittal Clerk with 1 year experience.
Concrete, Pavement, and Soils	Materials Technician with 2 years' experience for the appropriate area.
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)	Specialist must be a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the firm certified by the NEBB.
Design Quality Control Manager	Registered Architect or Professional Engineer

D. Additional Requirements: In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the CQC System Manager and Alternate CQC System Manager are required to have completed the Construction Quality Management (CQM) for Construction course. If the CQC System Manager does not have a current specification, obtain the CQM for Contractors course identification within 90 days of award. This course is periodically offered by the Naval Facilities Engineering Command and the Army Corps of Engineers. Contact the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee for information on the next scheduled class.

E. Organizational Changes: Always maintain the CQC staff at full strength. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee for acceptance.

**3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES:** Submittals must comply with the requirements in Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples. The CQC organization is responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are following the contract requirements. When Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements is included in the contract, the submittals required by the section have to be coordinated with the Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product

Data, and Samples to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

**3.6 CONTROL:**

- A. CQC is how the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control are required to be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:
- B. Preparatory Phase: This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase includes: A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, references codes, and standards. Make available during the preparatory inspection a copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field. Maintain and make available in the field for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.
  - a. Review of the Contract drawings.
  - b. Check to assure that all materials and equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
  - c. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
  - d. Review Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, that Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Specials Inspections.

- e. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is following the Contract.
  - f. Examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data and are properly stored.
  - g. Review of the appropriate Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) to assure safety requirements are met.
- C. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards - contract defined or industry standard if not contract defined-- for that feature of work. Check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
- a. Discussion of the initial control phase.
    - b. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours or 2 business days in advance of beginning the Preparatory control phase. Include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. Document the results of the Preparatory phase actions by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required to meet contract specifications.
- D. Initial Phase: This phase is accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. Accomplish the following:
- 1. Check work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the Preparatory meeting.
  - 2. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify the required control inspection and testing is following the contract.
  - 3. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.

4. Resolve all differences.
  5. Check safety to include compliance with an upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
  6. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours or 2 business days in advance of beginning the initial phase for definable features of work. Prepare separate minutes of this phase by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Indicate the exact location of initial phase for definable feature of work for future reference and comparison with Follow-Up phases.
  7. The initial phase for each definable feature of work is repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.
  8. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections, and the Schedule of Special Inspections.
- E. Follow-Up Phase: Perform daily checks to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements until the completion of the feature of work. Record the checks in the CQC documentation. Conduct final Follow Up checks and correct all deficiencies prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. Do not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections, and the Schedule of Special Inspections
- F. Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases on the same definable features of work if: the quality ongoing work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew, if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

### **3.7 TESTS**

- A. Testing Procedure: Perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the

Government. Testing includes operation and acceptance test when specified. Procure the services of a Department of Veteran Affairs approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. Perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

9. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
  10. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
  11. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
  12. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
- B. Record results of all tests taken, both passing and failing on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the unique sequential control number identifying the test. If approved by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee, actual test reports are submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. Provide an information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility directly to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated results in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this Contract.
- C. Testing Laboratories: All testing laboratories must be validated through the procedures contained in Specification section 01 45 29 Testing Laboratory Services.
1. Capability Check: The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel is required to meet criteria detailed in ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.
- D. Capability Recheck: If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge equal to value of recheck to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the



laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the Contract amount due the Contractor.

- E. Onsite Laboratory: The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

### **3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION**

- A. Punch-Out Inspection: Conduct an inspection of the work by the CQC system Manager near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by the specifications. Prepare and include in the CQC documentation a punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications. Include within the list of deficiencies the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Make a second inspection the CQC System Manager or staff to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final Inspection.
- B. Pre-Final Inspection: The Government will perform the Pre-Final Inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. Ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final Acceptance Inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Correct any items noted on the Pre-Final Inspection in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph need to be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate construction completion dates.
- C. Final Acceptance Inspection: The Contractor's QC Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Authorized designee is required to attend the Final Acceptance Inspection. Additional Government personnel can also be in attendance. The Final Acceptance Inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer's or Authorized designee based upon results of the Pre-Final Inspection. Notify the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the Final Acceptance Inspection and

include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date schedule for the Final Acceptance Inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with FAR Clause 52.246-12 titled "Inspection of Construction".

### 3.9 DOCUMENTATION

- A. Quality Control Activities: Maintain current records providing factual evidence that required QC activities and tests have been performed. Include in these records the work of subcontractors and suppliers on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:
1. The name and area of responsibility of the Contractor/Subcontractor
  2. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
  3. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
  4. Test and control activities performed with results and references to specification/drawing requirements. Identify the Control Phase (Preparatory, Initial, and/or Follow-Up). List deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.
  5. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specification/drawing requirements.
  6. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with Contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
  7. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
  8. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
  9. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and specifications.

10. Provide documentation of design quality control activities. For independent design reviews, provide, as a minimum, identification of the Independent Technical Reviewer (ITR) team, the ITR review comments, responses, and the record of resolution of the comments.
- B. Verification Statement: Indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. Cover both conforming and deficient features and include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the Contract. Furnish the original and one copy of these records in report form to the Government daily with 1 week after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, prepare and submit on report for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days need to be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work will be for that day only. Reports need to be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. Include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate QC personnel within the CQC System Manager Report.

### **3.10 SAMPLE FORMS**

Templates of various quality control reports can be found on the Whole Building Design Guide website at

[https://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/quality\\_control\\_reports.pdf](https://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/quality_control_reports.pdf)

**3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE:** The Contracting Officer or Authorized designee will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor should take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site will be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer can issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

--- End of Section ---

**THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK**



**SECTION 01 45 35**  
**SPECIAL INSPECTIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This guide specification will be applicable to both new buildings and existing building rehabilitations/renovations. In addition to the Special Inspection and testing specified requirements, a registered design professional must perform structural observations during construction when required by this specification. All observed deficiencies will be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer. The registered design professional performing these observations will be a representative of the Designer of Record (DOR) for the building being constructed.

B. Structural observations are not required for the project.

**1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE)

1. ASCE 7 - (2016) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

C. International Code Council (ICC)

2. ICC IBC - (2018) International Building Code

**1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

A. Perform Special Inspections in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections, Schedule of Special Inspections and Chapter 17 of ICC IBC. The Statement of Special Inspections and Schedule of Special Inspections are included as an attachment to this specification. Special Inspections are to be performed by an independent third party and are intended to ensure that the work of the prime contractor is in accordance with the Contract Documents and applicable building codes. Special inspections do not take the place of the three phases of control inspections performed by the Contractor's QC Manager, or any testing and inspections required by other sections of the specifications.

B. Structural observations will be performed by the Government. The contractor must provide notification to the Contracting Officer 14 days

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

prior to the following points of construction that structural observations need to occur:

**1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Continuous Special Inspections - The constant monitoring of specific tasks by a special inspector. These inspections must be carried out continuously over the duration of the tasks.
- B. Periodic Special Inspections - Special Inspections by the special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed. Specific time interval on a specific Special Inspection should be indicated on the Schedule of Special Inspections.
- C. Perform - Perform these Special Inspections tasks for each welded joint or member.
- D. Observe - Observe these Special Inspections items on a random daily basis. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections.
- E. Special Inspector (SI) - A qualified person retained by the contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer as having the competence necessary to inspect a particular type of construction requiring Special Inspections. The SI must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor.
- F. Associate Special Inspector (ASI) - A qualified person who assists the SI in performing Special Inspections but must perform inspection under the direct supervision of the SI and cannot perform inspections without the SI on site.
- G. Third Party - A third party inspector must not be company employee of the Contractor or any Sub-Contractor performing the work to be inspected.
- H. Special Inspector of Record (SIOR) - SIOR must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor and is required for the following project conditions:
  - 1. Seismic Design Category D, E, or F; and assigned to Risk Category III, IV, or V.
  - 2. Seismic Design Category D, E, or F; and with a height greater than 22860mm 75 ft.
  - 3. Seismic Design Category E, assigned to Risk Category I or II and the building is greater than two (2) stories above grade plane.



Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

4. Nominal design wind speed more than 49 m/sec 100 mph; and assigned to Risk Category III, IV, or V.
  5. Nominal design wind speed more than 49 mm/sec 100mph; and with a height greater than 23m 75ft.
  6. In addition to these conditions, the DOR is encouraged to consider using an SIOR on large magnitude or critical projects where this additional level of quality control is affordable.
- I. Contracting Officer - The Government official having overall authority for administrative contracting actions. Certain contracting actions may be delegated to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
  - J. Contractor's Quality Control (QC) Manager - An individual retained by the prime contractor and qualified in accordance with the Section 01 45 00.00 10 QUALITY CONTROL having the overall responsibility for the contractor's QC organization.
  - K. Designer of Record (DOR) - A registered design professional is contracted by the Government as an A/E responsible for the overall design and review of submittal documents prepared by others. The DOR is registered or licensed to practice their respective design profession as defined by the statutory requirements of the professional registration laws in state in which the design professional works. The DOR is also referred to as the Engineer of Record (EOR) in design code documents.
  - L. Statement of Special Inspections (SSI) - A document developed by the DOR identifying the material, systems, components, and work required to have Special Inspections and covering the following:
    1. List of the Architectural Designated Seismic Systems - these components are in or attached to a Risk Category IV structure and are needed for continued operation of the facility or their failure could impair the continued operation of the facility.
    2. List of the Mechanical Designated Seismic Systems
      - a. Designated Seismic System - Those nonstructural components that require design in accordance with ASCE 7 Chapter 13 and for which the component importance factor,  $I_p$ , is greater than 1.0. This designation applies to systems that are required to be operational following the Design Earthquake for Risk Category I - IV structures.
      - b. For Seismic Design Category C or Risk Category IV, list the following:

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- 1) Heating, ventilation, and air-conditioning (HVAC) ductwork containing hazardous materials and anchorage of such ductwork Piping systems and mechanical units containing flammable, combustible, or highly toxic materials.
- c. For Seismic Design Category D, E, or F or Risk Category IV list mechanical system that meet one of the following:
- 1) Life safety component required to function after an earthquake.
  - 2) Component that contains hazardous content.
  - 3) All components in an essential facility needed for continued operation after an earthquake.
3. List of the Electrical Designated Systems
- a. For Seismic Design Category C or Risk Category IV, list the anchorage of electrical equipment used for emergency or standby power systems.
- b. For Seismic Design Category D, E or F list electrical system that meet one of the following:
- 1) Life safety component required to function after an earthquake
  - 2) Component that contains hazardous content,
  - 3) All components in an essential facility needed for continued operation after an earthquake.
- M. Schedule of Special Inspections - A schedule which lists each of the required Special Inspections, the extent to which each Special Inspections is to be performed, and the required frequency for each in accordance with ICC IBC Chapter 17.
- N. Submittals: Government approval is required for all submittals. CQC Special Inspection reports shall be submitted under this Specification section and follow the Applicable Specification section or description naming convention. Submit the following:
- 1) SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals;
  - 2) Special Inspections Project Manual;
  - 3) Special Inspections Agency's Written Practices
  - 4) NDT Procedures and Equipment' Calibration Records;
  - 5) SD-06 Test Reports;
  - 6) Special Inspections

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
 Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- 7) Special Inspections; Biweekly Reports;
- 8) SD-07 Certificates;
- 9) Fabrication Plant
- 10) Certificate of Compliance;
- 11) Special Inspector Qualifications;
- 12) Qualification Records for NDT technicians;
- 13) SD-11 Closeout Submittals;
- 14) Interim Final Report of Special Inspections;
- 15) Comprehensive Final Report of Special Inspections;

O. Special Inspector Qualifications: Submit qualifications for each SI, and ASI from the following certifying associations where applicable: Associated Air Balance Council (AABC); American Concrete Institute (ACI); Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry (AWCI); American Welding Society (AWS); Factory Mutual (FM); International Code Council (ICC); Nondestructive Testing (NDT); National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET); Underwriters Laboratories (UL). Qualifications should be in accordance with the following minimums:

**QUALIFICATIONS**

<b>Area</b>	<b>Special Inspector</b>	<b>Associated Special Inspector</b>	<b>SIOR</b>
Steel Construction and High Strength Bolting	ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with on year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience.	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.	Not Applicable
Welding Structural Steel (For highly complex steel use only AWS Certified Welding Inspectors)	ICC Welding Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience or AWS Certified Welding Inspector	AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector	Not Applicable

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
 Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

Nondestructive Testing of Welds	NDT Level II Certificate	NDT Level II Certificate plus one year of related experience	Not Applicable
Cold Formed Steel Framing	ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with on year of	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.	Not Applicable

<b>Area</b>	<b>Special Inspector</b>	<b>Associated Special Inspector</b>	<b>SIOR</b>
	related experience, or ICC Commercial Building Inspector with one year of experience; or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience.		
Concrete Construction	ICC Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector, or NICET Concrete Technician Level III Certificate in Construction Materials Testing, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector in Training, or Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	Not Applicable
Masonry Construction	ICC Structural Masonry Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	Not Applicable

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
 Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

Verification of Site Soil Condition, Fill Placement, and Load-Bearing Requirements	ICC Soils Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or NICET Soils Technician Level II Certificate in Construction Material Testing, or NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level II Construction or Generalist Certificate, or Geologist-In-Training with one year of	NICET Soils Technician Level I Certificate in Construction Material Testing with one year of related experience, or NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level I Construction, or Generalist Certificate with one year of related experience, or Engineer-In-Training	Not Applicable
--	---	--	----------------

Area	Special Inspector	Associated Special Inspector	SIOR
	related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	with one year of related experience	
Sprayed Fire Resistant Manual	ICC Spray-applied Fireproofing Special Inspector Certificate, or ICC Fire Inspector I Certificate with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	Not Applicable
Mastic and Intumescent Fire Resistant Coatings	ICC Spray-applied Fireproofing Special Inspector Certificate, or ICC Fire Inspector I Certificate with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.	Not Applicable

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
 Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

Fire-Resistant Penetrations and Joints	Passed the UL Firestop Exam with one year of related experience, or passed the FM Firestop Exam with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.	Not Applicable
Smoke Control	AABC Technician Certification with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.	Not Applicable
<b>Area</b>	<b>Special Inspector</b>	<b>Associated Special Inspector</b>	<b>SIOR</b>
SIOR			Not Applicable

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 FABRICATORS SPECIAL INSPECTION**

- A. Special Inspections of fabricator's work performed in the fabricator's shop is required to be inspected in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections unless the fabricator is certified by the approved agency to perform such work without Special Inspections. Submit the applicable certification(s) from the following list to the Contracting Officer for information to allow work performed in the fabricator's shop to not be subjected to Special Inspections.
- B. The following certifications meet the requirements for fabricator approval in accordance with paragraph 1704.2.5.2 of IBC:
  - 1. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) Certified Fabrication Plant, Category STD.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 RESPONSIBILITIES MATRIX**

QC Manager	<p>a. If there is no SIOR, QC Manager must Supervise all Special Inspectors required by the contract documents and the IBC; Verify the qualifications of all the Special Inspectors; Verify the qualifications of fabricators; Maintain a 3-ring binder for the Special Inspector's daily and biweekly reports. This file must be in a conspicuous place in the project trailer/office to allow review by the Contracting Officer and the DOR.</p>	Applicable when SIOR is not required
	<p>b. Maintain a rework items list that includes discrepancies noted on the Special Inspectors daily report.</p>	Applicable when SIOR is not required
Special Inspectors	<p>a. Inspect all elements of the project for which the special inspector is qualified to inspect</p>	
	<p>and are identified in the Schedule of Special Inspections.</p> <p>b. Attend preparatory phase meetings related to the Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) for which the special inspector is qualified to inspect.</p>	
	<p>c. Submit Special Inspections agency's written practices for the monitoring and control of the agency's operations to include the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The agency's procedures for the selection and administration of inspection personnel, describing the training, experience and examination requirements for qualifications and certification of inspection personnel.</li> <li>2. The agency's inspection procedures, including general inspection, material controls, and visual welding inspection.</li> </ol> <p>d. Submit qualification records for nondestructive testing (NDT) technicians designated for the project.</p> <p>e. Submit NDT procedures and equipment calibration records for NDT to be performed and equipment to be used for the project.]</p>	Applicable when SIOR is NOT required

<p>f. Submit a copy of the daily reports to the QC Manager.</p> <p>g. Discrepancies that are observed during Special Inspections must be reported to the QC Manager for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected before the special inspector leaves the site, the observed discrepancies must be documented in the daily report.</p> <p>h. Submit a biweekly Special Inspection Report until all inspections are complete. A report is required for each biweekly period in which Special Inspections activity occurs, and must include the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A summary of the work performed during the reporting time frame.</li> <li>2. Changes and/or discrepancies with the drawings, specifications, and mechanical or electrical component certification if they require seismic systems that were observed during the reporting period.</li> <li>3. Discrepancies which were resolved or corrected.</li> <li>4. A list of nonconforming items requiring resolution.</li> <li>5. All applicable test result including nondestructive testing reports.</li> </ol>	<p>Applicable when SIOR is not required</p>
<p>I. At the completion of the project submit a comprehensive final report of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for the project and corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The comprehensive final report of Special Inspections must be signed, dated, and indicate the certification of the special inspector qualifying them to conduct the inspection.</p>	

**3.2 DEFECTIVE WORK**

Check work as it progresses, but failure to detect any defective work or materials must in no way prevent later rejection if defective work or materials are discovered, nor obligate the Government to accept such work.

-- End of Section -



# SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

Reference 01 45 35 for all requirements not noted as part of this schedule.

## INSPECTION DEFINITIONS:

- PERFORM:** Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and noted verification.
- OBSERVE:** Observe these items randomly during the course of each work day to insure that applicable requirements are being met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
- DOCUMENT:** Document, with a report, that the work has been performed in accordance with the contract documents. This is in addition to any other reports required in the Special Inspections guide specification.
- CONTINUOUS:** Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

## A. STRUCTURAL - STEEL – WELDING SECTION THIS

SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:

STEEL INSPECTION <u>PRIOR TO</u> WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE			IBC
1705.2.1, AISC 360-10: Table C-N5.4-1			
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION	
1. Verify that the welding procedures specification (WPS) is available	<b>PERFORM</b>		
2. Verify manufacturer certifications for welding consumables are available	<b>PERFORM</b>		
3. Verify material identification	<b>PERFORM</b>	Type and grade.	
4. Welder Identification System	<b>PERFORM</b>	The fabricator or erector, as applicable, shall maintain a system by which a welder who has welded a joint or member can be identified. Stamps, if used, shall be the low-stress type.	
5. Fit-up of groove welds (including joint geometry)	OBSERVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Joint preparation</li> <li>✓ Dimensions (alignment, root opening, root face, bevel)</li> <li>✓ Cleanliness (condition of steel surfaces) ✓ Tacking (tack weld quality and location)</li> <li>✓ Backing type and fit (if applicable)</li> </ul>	
6. Configuration and finish of access holes	OBSERVE		
7. Fit-up of fillet welds	OBSERVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Dimensions (alignment, gaps at root)</li> <li>✓ Cleanliness (condition of steel surfaces)</li> <li>✓ Tacking (tack weld quality and location)</li> </ul>	
STEEL INSPECTION <u>DURING</u> WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE			IBC
1705.2.1, AISC 360-10: Table C-N5.4-2			
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION	
8. Use of qualified welders	<b>PERFORM</b>	Welding by welders, welding operators, and tack welders who are qualified in conformance with requirements.	
9. Control and handling of welding consumables	OBSERVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Packaging</li> <li>✓ Electrode atmospheric exposure control</li> </ul>	
10. No welding over cracked tack welds	OBSERVE		
11. Environmental conditions	OBSERVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Wind speed within limits</li> <li>✓ Precipitation and temperature</li> </ul>	

<sup>1</sup> **PERFORM:** Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.

**OBSERVE:** Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

12. Welding Procedures Specification followed	OBSERVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>✓ Settings on welding equipment</li><li>✓ Travel speed</li><li>✓ Selected welding materials</li><li>✓ Shielding gas type/flow rate</li><li>✓ Preheat applied</li><li>✓ Interpass temperature maintained (min./max.)</li><li>✓ Proper position (F, V, H, OH)</li><li>✓ Intermix of filler metals avoided</li></ul>
13. Welding techniques	OBSERVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>✓ Interpass and final cleaning</li><li>✓ Each pass within profile limitations</li><li>✓ Each pass meets quality requirements</li></ul>

---



A.

**STRUCTURAL - STEEL – WELDING SECTION (CONTINUED)**

STEEL INSPECTION <u>AFTER</u> WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE		IBC
2015 1705.2.1, AISC 360-10: Table C-N5.4-3		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
14. Welds cleaned	OBSERVE	
15. Size, length, and location of all welds	<b>PERFORM</b>	Size, length, and location of all welds conform to the requirements of the detail drawings.
16. Welds meet visual acceptance criteria	<b>PERFORM AND DOCUMENT</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Crack prohibition</li> <li>✓ Weld/base-metal fusion</li> <li>✓ Crater cross section</li> <li>✓ Weld profiles</li> <li>✓ Weld size</li> <li>✓ Undercut</li> <li>✓ Porosity</li> </ul>
17. Arc strikes	<b>PERFORM</b>	
18. k-area	<b>PERFORM</b>	When welding of doubler plates, continuity plates or stiffeners has been performed in the k-area, visually inspect the web k-area for cracks.
19. Backing removed, weld tabs removed and finished, and fillet welds added where required	<b>PERFORM</b>	
20. Repair activities	<b>PERFORM AND DOCUMENT</b>	
21. Document acceptance or rejection of welded joint or member	<b>PERFORM</b>	

**END SECTION**

---

<sup>1</sup> **PERFORM:** Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.  
**DOCUMENT:** Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

B.

---

**STRUCTURAL - STEEL – BOLTING SECTION**

**THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:**

STEEL INSPECTION TASKS <u>PRIOR TO BOLTING</u> – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-10: Table C-N5.6-1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Manufacture’s certifications available for fastener materials	<b>PERFORM</b>	
2. Fasteners marked in accordance with ASTM requirements	OBSERVE	
3. Proper fasteners selected for joint detail (grade, type, bolt length if threads are to be excluded from shear plane)	OBSERVE	
4. Proper bolting procedure selected for joint detail	OBSERVE	
5. Connecting elements, including appropriate faying surface condition and hole preparation, if specified, meet applicable requirements	OBSERVE	
6. Proper storage provided for bolts, nuts, washers, and other fastener components	OBSERVE	

---

<sup>1</sup> **PERFORM:** Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.

**OBSERVE:** Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met.

Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor’s risk.

: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

**DOCUMENT**

C.

STEEL INSPECTION TASKS <u>DURING</u> BOLTING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-10: Table C-N5.6-2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
7. Fastener assemblies of suitable condition, placed in all holes and washers (if required) are positioned as required	OBSERVE	
8. Joint brought to the snug-tight condition prior to pretensioning operation	OBSERVE	
9. Fastener component not turned by the wrench prevented from rotating	OBSERVE	
10. Bolts are pretensioned in accordance with RCSC Specification, progressing systematically from the most rigid point toward the free edges	NONE	NOT APPLICABLE TO PROJECT
STEEL INSPECTION TASKS <u>AFTER</u> BOLTING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-10: Table C-N5.6-3		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
11. Document acceptance or rejection of all bolted connections	<b>DOCUMENT</b>	

**END SECTION**

**STRUCTURAL - STEEL - NON DESTRUCTIVE TESTING SECTION**

**THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:**

NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING OF WELDED JOINTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-10: Section N5.5		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Use of qualified nondestructive testing personnel	<b>PERFORM</b>	Visual weld inspection and nondestructive testing (NDT) shall be conducted by personnel qualified in accordance with AWS D1.8 clause 7.2
2. Welded joints subject to fatigue	OBSERVE	Dye penetrant testing (DT) and Ultrasonic testing (UT) shall be performed on 100% of welded joints identified on contract drawings as being subject to fatigue.

<sup>1</sup> **PERFORM:** Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification. **OBSERVE:** Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

D.

3. Weld tab removal sites	OBSERVE	At the end of welds where weld tabs have been removed, magnetic particle testing shall be performed on the same beamto-column joints receiving UT
---------------------------	---------	---

**END SECTION**

---



E.

**STRUCTURAL - STEEL – AISC 341 REQUIREMENTS (SEISMIC PROVISIONS) SECTION**

**THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:**

NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING OF WELDED JOINTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 341-10: Section J6.2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
4. CJP groove welds	OBSERVE	Dye penetrant testing (DT) and ultrasonic testing (UT) shall be performed on 100% of CJP groove welds for materials greater than 5/16" thick (8mm).
5. Beam cope and access hole.	OBSERVE	At welded splices and connections, thermally cut surfaces of beam copes and access holes shall be tested using magnetic particle testing (MT) or dye penetrant testing (DT), when the flange thickness exceeds 1 1/2 in. for rolled shapes, or when the web thickness exceeds 1 1/2 in. for built-up shapes.
6. K-area NDT (AISC 341)	<b>PERFORM</b>	Where welding of doubler plates, continuity plates or stiffeners has been performed in the k-area, the web shall be tested for cracks using magnetic particle testing (MT). The MT inspection area shall include the k-area base metal within 3-inches of the weld. The MT shall be performed no sooner than 48 hours following completion of the welding.
7. Placement of reinforcing or contouring fillet welds	<b>DOCUMENT</b>	

**END SECTION**

<sup>1</sup> : Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.

: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

**PERFORM**

**OBSERVE**

**DOCUMENT**

F.

---

**STRUCTURAL - STEEL - COMPOSITE CONSTRUCTION <sup>1</sup>**

**THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:**

COMPOSITE CONSTRUCTION PRIOR TO PLACING CONCRETE – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE  
IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-10: Table N6.1, AISC 341-10: Table J9-1

TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>2</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Placement and installation of steel headed stud anchors	<b>PERFORM</b>	
2. Material identification of reinforcing steel (Type/Grade)	OBSERVE	
3. Determination of carbon equivalent for reinforcing steel other than ASTM A706	OBSERVE	
4. Proper reinforcing steel size, spacing, clearances, support, and orientation	OBSERVE	
5. Reinforcing steel has been tied and supported as required	OBSERVE	

**END SECTION**

---

<sup>1</sup> See Concrete Construction Section for all concrete related inspection of composite steel construction.

**PERFORM:** Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.

**OBSERVE:** Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

**DOCUMENT:** Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

G.

F. **STRUCTURAL - STEEL - OTHER INSPECTIONS**

**THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:**

OTHER STEEL INSPECTIONS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 341-10: Tables J8-1 & J10-1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>2</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Anchor rods and other embedments supporting structural steel	<b>PERFORM</b>	Verify the diameter, grade, type, and length of the anchor rod or embedded item, and the extent or depth of embedment prior to placement of concrete.
2. Fabricated steel or erected steel frame	OBSERVE	Verify compliance with the details shown on the construction documents, such as braces, stiffeners, member locations and proper application of joint details at each connection.
3. Reduced beam sections (RBS) where/if occurs	<b>DOCUMENT</b>	✓ Contour and finish ✓ Dimensional tolerances
4. Protected zones	<b>DOCUMENT</b>	No holes or unapproved attachments made by fabricator or erector
5. H-piles where/if occurs	<b>DOCUMENT</b>	No holes or unapproved attachments made by the responsible contractor

**END SECTION**

2

**STRUCTURAL - COLD-FORMED METAL DECK - PLACEMENT SECTION**

**THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:**

METAL DECK INSPECTION <u>PRIOR TO</u> DECK PLACEMENT – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE <span style="float: right;">SDI</span> QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify compliance of materials (deck and all deck accessories) with construction documents, including profiles, material properties, and base metal thickness	<b>PERFORM</b>	
2. Document acceptance or rejection of deck and deck accessories	<b>DOCUMENT</b>	

**PERFORM:** Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.

**OBSERVE:** Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

**DOCUMENT:** Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

**H.**

METAL DECK INSPECTION <u>DURING</u> DECK PLACEMENT – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE			SDI
QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.2			
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION	
3. Verify compliance of deck and all deck accessories installation with construction documents	<b>PERFORM</b>		
4. Verify deck materials are represented by the mill certifications that comply with the construction documents	<b>PERFORM</b>		
5. Document acceptance or rejection of installation of deck and deck accessories	<b>DOCUMENT</b>		
METAL DECK INSPECTION <u>AFTER</u> DECK PLACEMENT – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE			SDI
QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.3			
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION	
6. Welding procedure specification (WPS) available	<b>PERFORM</b>		
7. Manufactures certifications for welding consumables available	OBSERVE		
8. Material identification (type/grade)	OBSERVE		
9. Check welding equipment	OBSERVE		

**END SECTION**

**PERFORM:** Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.

**OBSERVE:** Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

**DOCUMENT:** Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.



H.

**STRUCTURAL - COLD-FORMED METAL DECK – WELDING SECTION**

**THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:**

METAL DECK INSPECTION <u>DURING</u> WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE			SDI
QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.4			
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION	
1. Use of qualified welders	OBSERVE		
2. Control and handling of welding consumables	OBSERVE		
3. Environmental conditions (wind speed, moisture, temperature)	OBSERVE		
4. WPS followed	OBSERVE		
METAL DECK INSPECTION <u>AFTER</u> WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE			SDI
QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.5			
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION	
5. Verify size and location of welds, including support, sidelap, and perimeter welds.	<b>PERFORM</b>		
6. Welds meet visual acceptance criteria	<b>PERFORM</b>		
7. Verify repair activities	<b>PERFORM</b>		
8. Document acceptance or rejection of welds	<b>DOCUMENT</b>		

**END SECTION**

**PERFORM:** Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.

**OBSERVE:** Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

**DOCUMENT:** Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

**STRUCTURAL - COLD-FORMED METAL DECK – FASTENING SECTION****THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:** 

METAL DECK INSPECTION <u>BEFORE</u> MECHANICAL FASTENING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE			SDI
QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.6			
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION	
1. Manufacturer installation instructions available for mechanical fasteners	OBSERVE		
2. Proper tools available for fastener installation	OBSERVE		
METAL DECK INSPECTION <u>DURING</u> MECHANICAL FASTENING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE			SDI
QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.7			
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION	
3. Fasteners are positioned as required	OBSERVE		
4. Fasteners are installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions	OBSERVE		
METAL DECK INSPECTION <u>AFTER</u> MECHANICAL FASTENING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE			SDI
QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.8			
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION	
5. Check spacing, type, and installation of support fasteners	<b>PERFORM</b>		
6. Check spacing, type, and installation of sidelap fasteners	<b>PERFORM</b>		
7. Check spacing, type, and installation of perimeter fasteners	<b>PERFORM</b>		
8. Verify repair activities	<b>PERFORM</b>		
9. Document acceptance or rejection of mechanical fasteners	<b>DOCUMENT</b>		

**END SECTION**<sup>1</sup> **PERFORM:****OBSERVE:**

Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.

Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

**DOCUMENT:** Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

J.

**STRUCTURAL - LIGHT GAUGE STEEL FRAMING AND/OR LIGHT GAUGE TRUSSES SECTION**

**THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:**

LIGHT GAUGE STEEL CONSTRUCTION AND CONNECTIONS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE  
IBC 1705.2.2, 1705.11.2, 1705.11.3, UFC 4 023 03

TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Trusses spanning 60feet or greater where/if applies	NONE	NOT APPLICABLE TO PROJECT
2. Welded connections (Blast Resistant Systems)	OBSERVE	Visually inspect all welds composing part of the blast resisting system.
3. Connections (Blast Resistant Systems)	OBSERVE	Visually inspect all screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the blast resisting system.
4. Cold-formed steel (Blast Resistant Systems)	OBSERVE	Verify proper welding operations, screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the blast resisting system.

**END SECTION**

**K. STRUCTURAL - OPEN-WEB STEEL JOISTS SECTION**

**THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:**

OPEN-WEB STEEL JOISTS AND JOIST GIRDERS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE  
IBC TABLE 1705.2.3

<sup>1</sup> **PERFORM:** Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.

**OBSERVE:** Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.



**K.**

TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Installation of openweb steel joists and joist girders	OBSERVE	✓ End connections – welded or bolted ✓ Bridging – horizontal and diagonal

**END SECTION**

---

Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.

Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

**DOCUMENT:** Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

**L. STRUCTURAL - CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION SECTION**

**THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:**

CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION, INCLUDING COMPOSITE DECK – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC TABLE 1705.3 (ACI 318 REFERENCES NOTED IN IBC TABLE)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Inspect reinforcement, including prestressing tendons, and verify placement.	OBSERVE	Verify prior to placing concrete that reinforcing is of specified type, grade and size; that it is free of oil, dirt and unacceptable rust; that it is located and spaced properly; that hooks, bends, ties, stirrups and supplemental reinforcement are placed correctly; that lap lengths, stagger and offsets are provided; and that all mechanical connections are installed per the manufacturer’s instructions and/or evaluation report.
2. Reinforcing bar welding	OBSERVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Verify weldability of reinforcing bars other than ASTM A 706</li> <li>✓ Inspect single-pass fillet welds, maximum 5/16” in accordance with AWS D1.4</li> </ul>
3. All other welding	<b>CONTINUOUS</b>	Visually inspect all welds in accordance with AWS D1.4
4. Cast in place anchors and post installed drilled anchors (downward inclined)	OBSERVE	Verify prior to placing concrete that cast in place anchors and post installed drilled anchors have proper embedment, spacing and edge distance.
5. Post-installed adhesive anchors in horizontal or upward inclined orientations	<b>CONTINUOUS AND DOCUMENT</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Inspect as required per approved ICC-ES report</li> <li>✓ Verify that installer is certified for installation of horizontal and overhead installation applications</li> <li>✓ Inspect proof loading as required by the contract documents</li> </ul>
6. Verify use of required mix design	OBSERVE	Verify that all mixes used comply with the approved construction documents
7. Prior to concrete placement, fabricate specimens for strength tests, perform slump and air content tests, and determine the temperature of the concrete	<b>CONTINUOUS</b>	At the time fresh concrete is sampled to fabricate specimens for strength test verify these tests are performed by qualified technicians.
8. Inspect concrete and/or shotcrete placement for proper application techniques	<b>CONTINUOUS</b>	Verify proper application techniques are used during concrete conveyance and depositing avoids segregation or contamination. Verify that concrete is properly consolidated.
9. Verify maintenance of specified curing temperature and technique	OBSERVE	Inspect curing, cold weather protection, and hot weather protection procedures.
10. Pre-stressed concrete	NONE	NOT APPLICABLE TO PROJECT

**CONTINUED ON FOLLOWING PAGE**

<sup>1</sup> **OBSERVE:** Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor’s risk.

**DOCUMENT:** Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

**CONTINUOUS:** Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

**K. STRUCTURAL - CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION (CONTINUED)**

CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION, INCLUDING COMPOSITE DECK – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC TABLE 1705.3 (ACI 318 REFERENCES NOTED IN IBC TABLE)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
11. Inspect erection of precast concrete members	NONE	NOT APPLICABLE TO PROJECT
12. Verify in-situ concrete strength, prior to stressing of tendons in post-tensioned concrete and prior to removal of shores and forms from beams and structural slabs.	OBSERVE	
13. Inspect formwork for shape, location and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.	OBSERVE	

**END SECTION**

<sup>1</sup> **OBSERVE:** Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

**DOCUMENT:** Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

**CONTINUOUS:** Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

**M. STRUCTURAL - MASONRY CONSTRUCTION SECTION (ALL RISK CATEGORIES)**

**THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:**

MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE <u>AT START</u> OF CONSTRUCTION IBC 1705.4 (ACI 530-13 TABLE 3.1.2 & 3.1.3)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Compliance with approved submittals prior to start	OBSERVE	
2. Proportions of site-mixed mortar.	OBSERVE	
3. Grade and type of reinforcement, anchor bolts, and prestressing tendons and anchorages	OBSERVE	
4. Prestressing technique	OBSERVE	
5. Properties of thin bed mortar for AAC masonry	OBSERVE	

<sup>1</sup> **OBSERVE:** Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor’s risk.

**CONTINUOUS:** Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

**MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE PRIOR TO GROUTING**  
 IBC 1705.4 (ACI 530-13 TABLE 3.1.2 & 3.1.3)

TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
6. Proportions of site-prepared grout and prestressing grout for bonded tendons	OBSERVE	
7. Proportions of site-mixed grout and prestressing grout for bonded tendons	OBSERVE	
8. Placement of masonry units and mortar joints	OBSERVE	
9. Welding of reinforcement	<b>CONTINUOUS</b>	

**MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE DURING CONSTRUCTION**  
 IBC 1705.4 (ACI 530-13 TABLE 3.1.2 & 3.1.3)

TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
10. Size and location of structural elements is in compliance	OBSERVE	
11. Preparation, construction, and protection of masonry during cold weather (temperature below 40°F (4.4°C) or hot weather (temp above 90°F (32.2°C))	OBSERVE	
12. Application and measurement of prestressing force	<b>CONTINUOUS</b>	
13. Placement of grout and prestressing grout for bonded tendons	<b>CONTINUOUS</b>	
14. Placement of AAC masonry units and construction of thin bed mortar joints	<b>CONTINUOUS</b>	Continuous for first 5000 square feet only (465 square meters).
15. Observe preparation of grout specimens, mortar specimens, and/or prisms	OBSERVE	

**END SECTION**

---

**CONTINUOUS:** Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

**N. STRUCTURAL - WOOD CONSTRUCTION – SPECIALTY ITEMS SECTION**

**THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:**

WOOD CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.5		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. High-load diaphragms where applicable	OBSERVE	Verify thickness and grade of sheathing, size of framing members at panel edges, nail diameters and length, and the number of fastener lines and that fastener spacing is per approved contract documents.
2. Metal-plate connected wood trusses spanning 60 feet or greater	OBSERVE	Verify that the temporary installation restraint/bracing and the permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package

**END SECTION**

**O. STRUCTURAL - WOOD CONSTRUCTION - SEISMIC & WIND SECTION**

**THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:**

WOOD CONSTRUCTION SEISMIC AND WIND – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.5		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Nailing, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of elements of the main wind/seismic force-resisting system	OBSERVE	Includes connectors for: shearwall sheathing, roof/floor sheathing, drag struts/collectors, braces, hold downs, roof and floor framing connections to exterior walls.

**END SECTION**

**P. STRUCTURAL – ISOLATION AND ENERGY DISSIPATION SYSTEMS SECTION**

**THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:**

ISOLATION AND ENERGY DISSIPATION SYSTEMS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC TABLE 1705.2.3		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Fabrication and installation	OBSERVE	Verify that fabrication and installation of isolator units and energy dissipation devices conform to manufacturer’s recommendations and approved construction documents

**END SECTION**

<sup>1</sup> **OBSERVE:** Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor’s risk.

**Q. GEOTECHNICAL - SOILS INSPECTION SECTION THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:**

SOILS INSPECTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.6		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Materials below shallow foundations are adequate to achieve the design bearing capacity.	OBSERVE	
2. Excavations are extended to proper depth and have reached proper material	OBSERVE	
3. Verify use of proper materials, densities and lift thicknesses during placement and compaction of compacted fill	<b>CONTINUOUS</b>	
4. Prior to placement of compacted fill, inspect subgrade and verify that site has been prepared properly.	OBSERVE	During fill placement, the special inspector shall verify that proper materials and procedures are used in accordance with the provisions of the approved geotechnical report

**END SECTION**

**R. GEOTECHNICAL - DRIVEN DEEP FOUNDATION ELEMENTS SECTION**

**THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:**

DEEP DRIVEN FOUNDATION CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.5		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify element materials, sizes and lengths comply with requirements	<b>CONTINUOUS</b>	
2. Inspect driving operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each element	<b>CONTINUOUS</b>	

<sup>1</sup> **OBSERVE:** Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor’s risk.

**CONTINUOUS:** Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

3. Verify placement locations and plumbness, confirm type and size of hammer, record number of blows per foot of penetration, determine required penetrations to achieve design capacity, record tip and butt elevations and document any damage to foundation element	<b>CONTINUOUS</b>	
--	-------------------	--

**END SECTION**

**S. GEOTECHNICAL - HELICAL PILE FOUNDATIONS SECTION**

**THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:**

HELICAL PILE FOUNDATIONS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.9		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Record installation equipment used, pile dimensions, tip elevations, final depth, final installation torque and other pertinent installation data. The approved geotechnical report and the contract documents shall be used to determine compliance	<b>CONTINUOUS</b>	

**END SECTION**

**T. GEOTECHNICAL - CAST IN PLACE DEEP FOUNDATION ELEMENTS SECTION**

**THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:**

CAST IN PLACE DEEP FOUNDATION ELEMENTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.8		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Inspect drilling operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each element.	<b>CONTINUOUS</b>	

<sup>1</sup> **CONTINUOUS:** Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.



2. Verify placement locations and plumbness, confirm element diameters, bell diameters (if applicable), lengths, embedment into bedrock (if applicable and adequate end-bearing strata capacity. Record concrete or grout volumes	<b>CONTINUOUS</b>	
---	-------------------	--

**END SECTION**

---

**U. FIRE PROTECTION - SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTANT MATERIALS SECTION**

**THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:**

SPRAYED FIRE RESISTANT MATERIALS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.14		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Surface condition	OBSERVE	Prior to application confirm that surface has been prepared in accordance with the approved fire-resistance design and instructions.
2. Application	OBSERVE	Prior to application confirm that the substrate is clean and dry, and the minimum ambient temperature per the fire-resistance design and manufacturer’s instructions.
3. Material thickness	OBSERVE	Verify that the thickness of the SFRM to be applied is not less than the thickness required by the fire-resistance design, but in no case more than 10 percent of the measurement, or less than minimum allowable thickness required.
4. Material density	OBSERVE	Verify that the thickness of the SFRM to be applied is not less than the thickness required by the fire-resistance design, but in no case more than 10 percent of the measurement, or less than minimum allowable thickness required. IBC 1705.14.5
5. Bond strength	OBSERVE	Verify cohesive/adhesive bond strength of the SFRM applied to the structural element is not less than required according to IBC 1705.14.6

**END SECTION**

**V. FIRE PROTECTION - MASTIC AND INTUMESCENT COATINGS SECTION**

**THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:**

MASTIC AND INTUMESCENT FIRE-RESISTANT COATINGS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.15		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Surface preparation	OBSERVE	Inspections shall be performed in accordance with the approved fire-resistance design and the contract documents

**END SECTION**

**W. FIRE PROTECTION – FIRE RESISTANT PENETRATIONS AND JOINTS SECTION**

**THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:**

FIRE RESISTANT PENETRATIONS AND JOINTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.17		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Inspections of penetration firestop systems conducted in accordance with ASTM E 2174.	OBSERVE	

<sup>1</sup> OBSERVE:

Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Observations should not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor’s risk.

2. Inspections of fire-resistant joint systems conducted in accordance with ASTM E 2393	OBSERVE
---	---------

**END SECTION**

**X. FIRE PROTECTION – SMOKE CONTROL SECTION**

**THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:**

SMOKE CONTROL – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.17		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify device locations and perform leakage testing	OBSERVE	Perform during erection of ductwork and prior to concealment
2. Pressure difference testing, flow measurements and detection and control verification	OBSERVE	Perform prior to occupancy and after sufficient completion

**END SECTION**

---

<sup>1</sup> **OBSERVE:**

---

Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor’s risk.

**Y. ARCHITECTURAL - EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS SECTION**

**THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:**

EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS (EIFS) – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.16		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Water resistive barrier coating applied over a sheathing substrate.	OBSERVE	Verify that water resistive barrier coating complies with ASTM E 2570.

**END SECTION**

**Z. ARCHITECTURAL – ARCHITECTURAL COMPONENTS**

**THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:**

ARCHITECTURAL COMPONENTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.12.5, 1705.12.7		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Erection and fastening of exterior cladding and interior and exterior veneer.	OBSERVE	Verify appropriate materials, fasteners and anchors at commencement of work and at completion. <b>Inspector Note: Inspection not required for cladding less than 30 feet or weight is less than 5psf</b>
2. Interior and exterior nonload bearing walls	OBSERVE	Verify appropriate materials, fasteners and anchors at commencement of work and at completion. <b>Inspector Note: Inspection not required for walls less than 30 feet. Also, Interior non-load bearing walls need not be inspected if weighing less than 5psf</b>
3. Access floors	OBSERVE	Verify that anchorage complies with construction documents. Inspection of anchors shall comply with approved ICC-ES ESR-1111.
4. Storage racks	OBSERVE	Verify that anchorage complies with construction documents. Inspection of anchors shall comply with approved ICC-ES ESR-1111. <b>Inspector Note: Not required for racks less than 10 feet in height</b>

**END SECTION**

**AA. PLUMBING/MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL DESIGNATED SEISMIC SYSTEMS SECTION**

**THIS SECTION APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED:**

PLUMBING, MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL - DESIGNATED SEISMIC SYSTEMS IBC 1705.12.4
--

<sup>1</sup> OBSERVE:

Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Observations should not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

TASK	INSPECTION TYPE <sup>1</sup>	DESCRIPTION
1. Designated Seismic Systems equipment verification	OBSERVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Verify model number and serial number are in conformance with project specific seismic qualification (PSSQ)</li> <li>✓ Verify Tag ID is correct and installed per specifications</li> </ul>
2. Designated Seismic Systems equipment Mounting	OBSERVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Verify that Anchor Base Bolting is installed per PSSQ</li> <li>✓ Verify that Equipment Bracing is Installed per PSSQ</li> <li>✓ Verify that Bracing Attachments are installed per PSSQ</li> </ul>
3. Designated Seismic Systems utility Conduit/Piping	OBSERVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Verify that Conduit/Piping is connected to the equipment per PSSQ (flex or rigid)</li> <li>✓ Verify that Conduit/Piping is seismically supported independently of equipment and in accordance with PSSQ support requirements</li> </ul>
4. Designated Seismic Systems clearance	OBSERVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Adjacent Equipment – Verify that there is adequate gap to eliminate possibility of pounding</li> <li>✓ Conduit/Piping - Verify that there is adequate gap to eliminate possibility of pounding</li> </ul>

END SECTION

---

<sup>1</sup> OBSERVE:

---

Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.



Project: Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Location: Montgomery, AL  
Project #: 619-20-103  
Date: 9/15/2023

### **STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS**

Project Seismic Design Category: **C**  
Project Risk Category: **IV**  
Project Design Wind Speed (mph): **N/A**  
Number of Stories: **2**  
Structure Height Above Grade (ft): **32**  
Hazardous Occupancy or attached to such? **No**

Group H Occupancies (2018 IBC)





5.	
If additional space is required, append an additional sheet listing the remaining DSS	
<b>MECHANICAL/PLUMBING Designated Seismic Systems (DSS) Requiring a Certificate of Compliance</b>	
1.	Permanent Boilers and all other equipment serving and required for conitued operation of the boiler system
2.	
3.	
4.	
5.	
6.	
If additional space is required, append an additional sheet listing the remaining DSS	
<b>OTHER Designated Seismic Systems (DSS) Requiring a Certificate of Compliance</b>	
1.	None
2.	
3.	
4.	
5.	
6.	

**Final Walk Down Inspection and Report**

Designated Seismic Systems shall receive a final walk-down inspection by the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge

- Final Walk Down Report, Prepared by the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge, Must Include:
1. Record observations of Final Walk Down Inspection
  2. Document that Inspections were performed in accordance with the Schedule of Special Inspections
  3. Document that all Designated Seismic Systems are installed according to construction/manufacture document requirements, and that Compliance Certificates have been collected



**SECTION 01 57 19**  
**TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
  2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
  3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
  4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
  2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
  3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
  4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
  5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.

- 6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.
- 7. Sanitary Wastes:
  - a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
  - b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

**1.2 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

**1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):  
33 CFR 328.....Definitions

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
  - 1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Resident Engineer to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer and the Contracting Officer for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
    - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
    - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.

- d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
  - e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.
  - f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
  - g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
  - h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
  - i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
  - j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
  - k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

#### **1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES**

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire

period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.

- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without permission from the Resident Engineer. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.
  - 1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
  - 2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, landforms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
    - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
    - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
    - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
  - 3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
  - 4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.

- a. Reuse or conserve the collected topsoil sediment as directed by the Resident Engineer. Topsoil use and requirements are specified in Section 31 20 EARTWORK (SHORT FORM).
  - b. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.
5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features on the Environmental Protection Plan.
  6. Manage borrow areas on Government property to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
  7. Manage and control spoil areas on Government property to limit spoil to areas on the Environmental Protection Plan and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
  8. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
  9. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
  10. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
  11. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.
1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and

- place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
2. Control movement of materials and equipment at stream crossings during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.
  3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.
- D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.
- E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of Alabama Air Pollution Statute, Rule, or Regulation and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous byproducts from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
  2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
  3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.



4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.

F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the Resident Engineer. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.

1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m. unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the Resident Engineer. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:

a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75		
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.

- c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
  - d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
  - e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
  - f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
  - g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the Resident Engineer noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.
- G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the Resident Engineer. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 74 19**  
**CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
  - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
  - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
  - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
  - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
  - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
  - 1. Soil.
  - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
  - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
  - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
  - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
  - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
  - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
  - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
  - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
  - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
  - 11. Gypsum board.
  - 12. Insulation.
  - 13. Paint.
  - 14. Fluorescent lamps.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:

1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
2. Packaging used for construction products.
3. Poor planning and/or layout.
4. Construction error.
5. Over ordering.
6. Weather damage.
7. Contamination.
8. Mishandling.
9. Breakage.

B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.

C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.

E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.wbdg.org/tools/cwm.php> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.

F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to

be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

#### **1.4 TERMINOLOGY**

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.

- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
  - 1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
  - 2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:

- B. Prepare and submit to the COR a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
  2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
  3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
    - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
    - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
  4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
    - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
    - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
      - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
      - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
    - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
    - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
    - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met. B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):

LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

**1.7 RECORDS**

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 COLLECTION**

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

**3.2 DISPOSAL**

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

**3.3 REPORT**

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.



- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

**THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK**

**SECTION 01 91 00**  
**GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 COMMISSIONING DESCRIPTION**

- A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.
- B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 7, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.
- C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.
- D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 7, Division 8, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.

- E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA's operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing and training. Commissioning during the construction and post-occupancy phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:
1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contract documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
  2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
  3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
  4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
  5. Verify that the VA's operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
  6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.
- F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

**1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS**

- A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the Resident Engineer as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer.
- B. In this project, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA Resident Engineer and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the Resident

Engineer and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and

Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the Resident Engineer.

- C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc.) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.
- D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and Resident Engineer. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:
1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
  2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the Resident Engineer and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
  3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the Resident Engineer to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or Resident Engineer will issue an official directive to this effect.

- 4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the Resident Engineer of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.
- 5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or Resident Engineer, with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

**1.3 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 32.16.15 PROJECT SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
- D. Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- E. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

**1.4 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.

**1.5 ACRONYMS**

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
A/E	Architect / Engineer Design Team
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ASHRAE	Association Society for Heating Air Condition and Refrigeration Engineers
BOD	Basis of Design
BSC	Building Systems Commissioning
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CD	Construction Documents
CMMS	Computerized Maintenance Management System
CO	Contracting Officer (VA)

COR	Contracting Officer's Representative (see also VA-RE)
COBie	Construction Operations Building Information Exchange
CPC	Construction Phase Commissioning
Cx	Commissioning
CxA	Commissioning Agent
CxM	Commissioning Manager
CxR	Commissioning Representative
DPC	Design Phase Commissioning
FPT	Functional Performance Test
GBI-GG	Green Building Initiative - Green Globes
HVAC	Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
NC	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery
NCA	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery Administration
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
O&M	Operations & Maintenance
OPR	Owner's Project Requirements
PFC	Pre-Functional Checklist
PFT	Pre-Functional Test
SD	Schematic Design
SO	Site Observation
TAB	Test Adjust and Balance
VA	Department of Veterans Affairs
VAMC	VA Medical Center
VA CFM	VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management
VACO	VA Central Office
VA PM	VA Project Manager
VA-RE	VA Resident Engineer
USGBC	United States Green Building Council

**1.6 DEFINITIONS**

**Acceptance Phase Commissioning:** Commissioning tasks executed after most

---

construction has been completed, most Site Observations and Static Tests have been completed and Pre-Functional Testing has been completed and accepted. The main commissioning activities performed during this phase are verification that the installed systems are functional by conducting Systems Functional Performance tests and Owner Training.

**Accuracy:** The capability of an instrument to indicate the true value of

---

a measured quantity.

**Back Check:** A back check is a verification that an agreed upon

---

solution to a design comment has been adequately addressed in a subsequent design review

**Basis of Design (BOD):** The Engineer's Basis of Design is comprised of

---

two components: the Design Criteria and the Design Narrative, these documents record the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.

**Benchmarks:** Benchmarks are the comparison of a building's energy usage

---

to other similar buildings and to the building itself. For example, ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager is a frequently used and nationally recognized building energy benchmarking tool.

**Building Information Modeling (BIM):** Building Information Modeling is

---

a parametric database which allows a building to be designed and constructed virtually in 3D, and provides reports both in 2D views and as schedules. This electronic information can be extracted and reused for pre-populating facility management CMMS systems. Building Systems Commissioning (BSC): NEBB acronym used to designate its commissioning program.

**Calibrate:** The act of comparing an instrument of unknown accuracy with

---



a standard of known accuracy to detect, correlate, report, or eliminate by adjustment any variation in the accuracy of the tested instrument.

**CCTV:** Closed circuit Television. Normally used for security

---

surveillance and alarm detections as part of a special electrical security system.

**COBie:** Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBie)

---

is an electronic industry data format used to transfer information developed during design, construction, and commissioning into the Computer Maintenance Management Systems (CMMS) used to operate facilities. See the Whole Building Design Guide website for further information (<http://www.wbdg.org/resources/cobie.php>)

**Commissionability:** Defines a design component or construction process

---

that has the necessary elements that will allow a system or component to be effectively measured, tested, operated and commissioned

**Commissioning Agent (CxA):** The qualified Commissioning Professional who

---

administers the Cx process by managing the Cx team and overseeing the Commissioning Process. Where CxA is used in this specification it means the Commissioning Agent, members of his staff or appointed members of the commissioning team. Note that LEED uses the term Commissioning Authority in lieu of Commissioning Agent.

**Commissioning Checklists:** Lists of data or inspections to be verified

---

to ensure proper system or component installation, operation, and function. Verification checklists are developed and used during all phases of the commissioning process to verify that the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) is being achieved.

**Commissioning Design Review:** The commissioning design review is a

---

collaborative review of the design professionals design documents for items pertaining to the following: owner's project requirements; basis of design; operability and maintainability (O&M) including documentation; functionality; training; energy efficiency, control

systems' sequence of operations including building automation system features; commissioning specifications and the ability to functionally test the systems.

**Commissioning Issue:** A condition identified by the Commissioning Agent

---

or other member of the Commissioning Team that adversely affects the commissionability, operability, maintainability, or functionality of a system, equipment, or component. A condition that is in conflict with the Contract Documents and/or performance requirements of the installed systems and components. (See also - Commissioning Observation).

**Commissioning Manager (CxM):** A qualified individual appointed by the

---

Contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the Contractor.

**Commissioning Observation:** An issue identified by the Commissioning

---

Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that does not conform to the project OPR, contract documents or standard industry best practices. (See also Commissioning Issue)

**Commissioning Plan:** A document that outlines the commissioning process,

---

commissioning scope and defines responsibilities, processes, schedules, and the documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.

**Commissioning Process:** A quality focused process for enhancing the

---

delivery of a project. The process focuses upon verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems, components, and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, can be operated, and maintained to meet the Owner's Project Requirements.

**Commissioning Report:** The final commissioning document which presents

---

the commissioning process results for the project. Cx reports include an executive summary, the commissioning plan, issue log, correspondence, and all appropriate check sheets and test forms.

**Commissioning Representative (CxR):** An individual appointed by a sub-

---

**contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the subcontractor.**

**Commissioning Specifications:** The contract documents that detail the

---

objective, scope and implementation of the commissioning process as developed in the Commissioning Plan.

**Commissioning Team:** Individual team members whose coordinated actions

---

are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process.

**Construction Phase Commissioning:** All commissioning efforts executed

---

during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

**Contract Documents (CD):** Contract documents include design and

---

construction contracts, price agreements and procedure agreements. Contract Documents also include all final and complete drawings, specifications and all applicable contract modifications or supplements.

**Construction Phase Commissioning (CPC):** All commissioning efforts

---

executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

**Coordination Drawings:** Drawings showing the work of all trades that are

---

used to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances. On mechanical projects, coordination drawings include structural steel, ductwork, major piping and electrical conduit and show the elevations and locations of the above components.

**Data Logging:** The monitoring and recording of temperature, flow,

---

current, status, pressure, etc. of equipment using stand-alone data recorders.

**Deferred System Test:** Tests that cannot be completed at the end of the

---

acceptance phase due to ambient conditions, schedule issues or other conditions preventing testing during the normal acceptance testing period.

**Deficiency:** See "Commissioning Issue".

**Design Criteria:** A listing of the VA Design Criteria outlining the project design requirements, including its source. These are used during the design process to show the design elements meet the OPR.

**Design Intent:** The overall term that includes the OPR and the BOD. It

---

is a detailed explanation of the ideas, concepts, and criteria that are defined by the owner to be important. The design intent documents are utilized to provide a written record of these ideas, concepts and criteria.

**Design Narrative:** A written description of the proposed design

---

solutions that satisfy the requirements of the OPR.

**Design Phase Commissioning (DPC):** All commissioning tasks executed

---

during the design phase of the project.

**Environmental Systems:** Systems that use a combination of mechanical

---

equipment, airflow, water flow and electrical energy to provide heating, ventilating, air conditioning, humidification, and dehumidification for the purpose of human comfort or process control of temperature and humidity.

**Executive Summary:** A section of the Commissioning report that reviews

---

the general outcome of the project. It also includes any unresolved issues, recommendations for the resolution of unresolved issues and all deferred testing requirements.

**Functionality:** This defines a design component or construction process

---

which will allow a system or component to operate or be constructed in a manner that will produce the required outcome of the OPR.

**Functional Test Procedure (FTP):** A written protocol that defines

methods, steps, personnel, and acceptance criteria for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

**Industry Accepted Best Practice:** A design component or construction

---

process that has achieved industry consensus for quality performance and functionality. Refer to the current edition of the NEBB Design Phase Commissioning Handbook for examples.

**Installation Verification:** Observations or inspections that confirm

---

the system or component has been installed in accordance with the contract documents and to industry accepted best practices.

**Integrated System Testing:** Integrated Systems Testing procedures entail

---

testing of multiple integrated systems performance to verify proper functional interface between systems. Typical Integrated Systems Testing includes verifying that building systems respond properly to loss of utility, transfer to emergency power sources, re-transfer from emergency power source to normal utility source; interface between HVAC controls and Fire Alarm systems for equipment shutdown, interface between Fire Alarm system and elevator control systems for elevator recall and shutdown; interface between Fire Alarm System and Security Access Control Systems to control access to spaces during fire alarm conditions; and other similar tests as determined for each specific project.

Issues Log: A formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns - and their resolution - that have been raised by members of the Commissioning Team during the course of the Commissioning Process.

**Lessons Learned Workshop:** A workshop conducted to discuss and document

---

project successes and identify opportunities for improvements for future projects.

**Maintainability:** A design component or construction process that will

---

allow a system or component to be effectively maintained. This includes adequate room for access to adjust and repair the equipment.

Maintainability also includes components that have readily obtainable repair parts or service.

**Manual Test:** Testing using hand-held instruments, immediate control

---

system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the 'observation').

**Owner's Project Requirements (OPR):** A written document that details the

---

project requirements and the expectations of how the building and its systems will be used and operated. These include project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

**Peer Review:** A formal in-depth review separate from the commissioning

---

review processes. The level of effort and intensity is much greater than a typical commissioning facilitation or extended commissioning review. The VA usually hires an independent third-party (called the IDIQ A/E) to conduct peer reviews.

**Precision:** The ability of an instrument to produce repeatable readings

---

of the same quantity under the same conditions. The precision of an instrument refers to its ability to produce a tightly grouped set of values around the mean value of the measured quantity.

**Pre-Design Phase Commissioning:** Commissioning tasks performed prior to

---

the commencement of design activities that includes project programming and the development of the commissioning process for the project

**Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC):** A form used by the contractor to

---

verify that appropriate components are onsite, correctly installed, set up, calibrated, functional and ready for functional testing.

**Pre-Functional Test (PFT):** An inspection or test that is done before

---

functional testing. PFT's include installation verification and system and component start up tests.

**Procedure or Protocol:** A defined approach that outlines the execution

---

of a sequence of work or operations. Procedures are used to produce repeatable and defined results.

**Range:** The upper and lower limits of an instrument's ability to measure

---

the value of a quantity for which the instrument is calibrated.

**Resolution:** This word has two meanings in the Cx Process. The first

---

refers to the smallest change in a measured variable that an instrument can detect. The second refers to the implementation of actions that correct a tested or observed deficiency.

**Site Observation Visit:** On-site inspections and observations made by

---

the Commissioning Agent for the purpose of verifying component, equipment, and system installation, to observe contractor testing, equipment start-up procedures, or other purposes.

**Site Observation Reports (SO):** Reports of site inspections and

---

observations made by the Commissioning Agent. Observation reports are intended to provide early indication of an installation issue which will need correction or analysis.

**Special System Inspections:** Inspections required by a local code

---

authority prior to occupancy and are not normally a part of the commissioning process.

**Static Tests:** Tests or inspections that validate a specified static

---

condition such as pressure testing. Static tests may be specification or code initiated.

**Start Up Tests:** Tests that validate the component or system is ready

---

for automatic operation in accordance with the manufactures requirements.

**Systems Manual:** A system-focused composite document that includes all

---

information required for the owners operators to operate the systems.

**Test Procedure:** A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and

---

expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

**Testing:** The use of specialized and calibrated instruments to measure

---

parameters such as: temperature, pressure, vapor flow, air flow, fluid flow, rotational speed, electrical characteristics, velocity, and other data in order to determine performance, operation, or function.

**Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB):** A systematic process or

---

service applied to heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems and other environmental systems to achieve and document air and hydronic flow rates. The standards and procedures for providing these services are referred to as "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and are described in the Procedural Standards for the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, published by NEBB or AABC.

**Thermal Scans:** Thermographic pictures taken with an Infrared

---

Thermographic Camera. Thermographic pictures show the relative temperatures of objects and surfaces and are used to identify leaks, thermal bridging, thermal intrusion, electrical overload conditions, moisture containment, and insulation failure.

**Training Plan:** A written document that details, in outline form the

---

expectations of the operator training. Training agendas should include instruction on how to obtain service, operate, startup, shutdown and maintain all systems and components of the project.

**Trending:** Monitoring over a period of time with the building

---

automation system.

**Unresolved Commissioning Issue:** Any Commissioning Issue that, at the

---

time that the Final Report or the Amended Final Report is issued that has not been either resolved by the construction team or accepted by the VA. **Validation:** The process by which work is verified as complete and operating correctly:

1. First party validation occurs when a firm or individual verifying the task is the same firm or individual performing the task.
2. Second party validation occurs when the firm or individual verifying the task is under the control of the firm performing the task or has other possibilities of financial conflicts of interest in the



resolution (Architects, Designers, General Contractors and Third Tier Subcontractors or Vendors).

3. Third party validation occurs when the firm verifying the task is not associated with or under control of the firm performing or designing the task.

**Verification:** The process by which specific documents, components,

\_\_\_\_\_ equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems are confirmed to comply with the criteria described in the Owner's Project Requirements.

**Warranty Phase Commissioning:** Commissioning efforts executed after a

\_\_\_\_\_ project has been completed and accepted by the Owner. Warranty Phase Commissioning includes follow-up on verification of system performance, measurement and verification tasks and assistance in identifying warranty issues and enforcing warranty provisions of the construction contract.

**Warranty Visit:** A commissioning meeting and site review where all

\_\_\_\_\_ outstanding warranty issues and deferred testing is reviewed and discussed.

**Whole Building Commissioning:** Commissioning of building systems such as

\_\_\_\_\_ Building Envelope, HVAC, Electrical, Special Electrical (Fire Alarm, Security & Communications), Plumbing and Fire Protection as described in this specification.

#### 1.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description

<b>Building Exterior Closure</b>	
Foundations (excluding structural)	Standard, special, slab-on-grade, vapor barriers, air barriers
Basements	Basement walls, crawl spaces, waterproofing, drainage
Superstructure	Floor construction, roof construction, sunshades, connections to adjacent structures
Exterior Closure	Exterior walls, exterior windows, exterior doors, louvers, grilles and sunscreens,
Roofing	Roof system (including parapet), roof openings (skylights, pipe chases, ducts, equipment curbs, etc.)

<b>Systems To Be Commissioned</b>	
<b>System</b>	<b>Description</b>
Note:	The emphasis on commissioning the above building envelope systems is on control of air flow, heat flow, noise, infrared, ultraviolet, rain penetration, moisture, durability, security, reliability, constructability, maintainability, and sustainability.
<b>Specialties</b>	
Patient Bed Service Walls	Medical gas certification and cross check, electrical connections
<b>Equipment</b>	
Parking Control Equipment	Barriers
Laboratory Fume Hoods	Fume Hood Certification
Biological Safety Cabinets	Cabinet Certification
Packaged Incinerators	Combustion Testing, Cycle Certification
<b>Conveying Equipment</b>	

Electric Dumbwaiters	Interface with other systems (Fire Alarm, etc.) [ASTM testing and certification by others]
Elevators	Interface with other systems (fire alarm, etc.) [ASTM testing and certification by others]
Escalators	Interface with other systems (fire alarm, etc.) [ASTM testing and certification by others]
Material Delivery Systems	Interface with other systems (fire alarm, elevators, etc.)
Pneumatic Tube Systems	Interface with other systems (fire alarm, etc.)
<b>Fire Suppression</b>	
Fire Pump	Fire Pump, jockey pump, fire pump controller/ATS
Fire Sprinkler Systems	Wet pipe system, dry pipe system, pre-action system, special agent systems

<b>Systems To Be Commissioned</b>	
<b>System</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Plumbing</b>	
Domestic Water Distribution	Booster pumps, backflow preventers, water softeners, potable water storage tanks
Domestic Hot Water Systems	Water heaters**, heat exchangers, circulation pumps, point-of-use water heaters*
Sewerage Pump Systems	Sewage ejectors
Wastewater Pump Systems	Sump pumps
Sanitary Waste Interceptors	Grease interceptors, acid neutralizers
General Service Air Systems	Packaged compressor systems, air dryers, filtration

Medical Air Systems	Packaged medical air compressor units. Outlet certification, cross-connection verification
Medical Vacuum Systems	Packaged medical vacuum units, outlet certification, cross-connection verification
Dental Air Systems	Packaged dental air compressor units, outlet certification, cross-connect verification
Dental Evacuation and Vacuum Systems	Packaged Dental Evacuation units, packaged dental vacuum units, outlet certification, cross-connection verification
Waste Anesthesia Gas Systems	Packaged Waste Anesthesia Gas units, outlet certification, cross-connection verification
Medical Gas Systems (other than Medical Air Systems)	Medical gas (oxygen, nitrogen, nitrous oxide, etc.) tank/manifold systems, outlet certification, cross-connection verification
Chemical Waste Systems	Chemical storage tanks, neutralization systems, ventilation, process control
Reverse-Osmosis Systems	Packaged Reverse-Osmosis systems
Water De-Alkalizing Systems	Package Water De-Alkalizing systems
<b>HVAC</b>	

<b>Systems To Be Commissioned</b>	
<b>System</b>	<b>Description</b>
Noise and Vibration Control	Noise and vibration levels for critical equipment such as Air Handlers, Chillers, Cooling Towers, Boilers, Generators, etc. will be commissioned as part of the system commissioning

Direct Digital Control System**	Operator Interface Computer, Operator Work Station (including graphics, point mapping, trends, alarms), Network Communications Modules and Wiring, Integration Panels. [DDC Control panels will be commissioned with the systems controlled by the panel]
Chilled Water System**	Chillers (centrifugal, rotary screw, aircooled), pumps (primary, secondary, variable primary), VFDs associated with chilled water system components, DDC Control Panels (including integration with Building Control System)
Condenser Water System**	Cooling Towers, Fluid Coolers, heat exchangers/economizers, pumps, VFDs associated with condenser water system components, DDC control panels.
Steam/Heating Hot Water System**	Boilers, boiler feed water system, economizers/heat recovery equipment, condensate recovery, water treatment, boiler fuel system, controls, interface with facility DDC system.
HVAC Air Handling Systems**	Air handling Units, packaged rooftop AHU, Outdoor Air conditioning units, humidifiers, DDC control panels
HVAC Ventilation/Exhaust Systems	General exhaust, toilet exhaust, laboratory exhaust, isolation exhaust, room pressurization control systems
HVAC Energy Recovery Systems**	Heat Wheels, Heat Recovery Loops, AHU Integrated Heat Recovery

<b>Systems To Be Commissioned</b>	
<b>System</b>	<b>Description</b>
HVAC Terminal Unit Systems**	VAV Terminal Units, CAV terminal units, fan coil units, fin-tube radiation, unit heaters

Decentralized Unitary HVAC Systems*	Split-system HVAC systems, controls, interface with facility DDC
Unitary Heat Pump Systems**	Water-source heat pumps, controls, interface with facility DDC
Humidity Control Systems	Humidifiers, de-humidifiers, controls, interface with facility DDC
Hydronic Distribution Systems	Pumps, DDC control panels, heat exchangers,
Facility Fuel Systems	Boiler fuel system, generator fuel system
Geothermal Energy Direct Use Heating **	Geothermal well, ground heat exchanger, geothermal pumps, heat exchanger, valves, instrumentation
Solar Energy Heating Systems **	Solar collectors, heat exchangers, storage tanks, solar-boosted domestic hot water heater, pumps, valves, instrumentation
Facility Fuel Gas Systems	Witness Natural gas piping pressure testing, natural gas compressors and storage, propane storage
Smoke Evacuation System	Atrium smoke evacuation, other smoke evacuation and smoke management systems, controls, interface with other systems (fire alarm), emergency operation.
<b>Electrical</b>	
Medium-Voltage Electrical Distribution Systems	Medium-Voltage Switchgear, Medium-Voltage Switches, Underground ductbank and distribution, Pad-Mount Transformers, Medium-Voltage Load Interrupter Switches,
Grounding & Bonding Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Electric Power Monitoring Systems	Metering, sub-metering, power monitoring systems, PLC control systems

<b>Systems To Be Commissioned</b>	
<b>System</b>	<b>Description</b>

Electrical System Protective Device Study	Review reports, verify field settings consistent with Study
Secondary Unit Substations	Medium-voltage components, transformers, lowvoltage distribution, verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc)
Low-Voltage Distribution System	Normal power distribution system, Life-safety power distribution system, critical power distribution system, equipment power distribution system, switchboards, distribution panels, panelboards, verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc)
Emergency Power Generation Systems	Generators, Generator paralleling switchgear, automatic transfer switches, PLC and other control systems
Lighting & Lighting Control** Systems	Emergency lighting, occupancy sensors, lighting control systems, architectural dimming systems, theatrical dimming systems, exterior lighting and controls
Cathodic Protection Systems	Review 3rd party testing results.
Lightning Protection System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
<b>Communications</b>	
Grounding & Bonding System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Structured Cabling System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Master Antenna Television System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Public Address & Mass Notification Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports

<b>Systems To Be Commissioned</b>	
<b>System</b>	<b>Description</b>
Intercom & Program Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Nurse Call & Code Blue Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Security Emergency Call Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Duress Alarm Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
<b>Electronic Safety and Security</b>	
Grounding & Bonding	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Physical Access Control Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Access Control Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Security Access Detection Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Video Surveillance System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Electronic Personal Protection System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Fire Detection and Alarm System	100% device acceptance testing, battery drawdown test, verify system monitoring, verify interface with other systems.
<b>Renewable Energy Sources</b>	
Geothermal Energy Electrical Generation Systems **	Geothermal well, DC-AC Inverters, storage batteries, turbine generator modules, switchgear, combiner boxes, instrumentation, monitoring and control systems
Solar Energy Electrical Power Generation Systems **	Solar collector modules, DC-AC inverter, storage batteries, combiners, Switchgear, instrumentation, monitoring and control systems



Wind Energy Electrical Power Generation Systems **	Wind Turbines, DC-AC inverter, storage batteries, combiners, switchgear, instrumentation, monitoring and control systems
<b>Systems To Be Commissioned</b>	
<b>System</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Site Utilities</b>	
Water Utilities	City Water Service Entrance, Backflow Prevention, Pressure Control, Booster Pumps, Irrigation Systems
Sanitary Sewerage Utilities	City Sanitary Connection, Waste Treatment Systems
Storm Drainage Utilities	City Storm Water Connection, Site Storm Water Distribution
Energy Distribution Utilities	Connection to Third Party Energy (Steam, High Temp Hot Water, Chilled Water) Supply Systems, Metering, Pressure Control
<b>Transportation</b>	
Active Traffic Barrier Systems	Witness 3rd party testing
<b>Integrated Systems Tests</b>	
Loss of Power Response	Loss of power to building, loss of power to campus, restoration of power to building, restoration of power to campus.
Fire Alarm Response	Integrated System Response to Fire Alarm Condition and Return to Normal
<b>Table Notes</b>	
** Denotes systems that LEED requires to be commissioned to comply with the LEED Fundamental Commissioning pre-requisite.	

**1.8 COMMISSIONING TEAM**

- A. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, schedulers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.
- B. Members Appointed by Contractor:
  - 1. Contractor' Commissioning Manager: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
  - 2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions.
- C. Members Appointed by VA:
  - 1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. The VA will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
  - 2. User: Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
  - 3. A/E: Representative of the Architect and engineering design professionals.

**1.9 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Coordination meetings.
  - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 3. Testing meetings.
  - 4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
  - 5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- C. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

**1.10 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.
- B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.
- C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
  - 2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
  - 3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
  - 4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
  - 5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
  - 6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
  - 7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
  - 8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
  - 9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
  - 10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

**1.11 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.
- C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.
- D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.
- E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.
- F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.
- G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.
- I. Witness selected systems startups.
- J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.
- K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.

- M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.
- O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.
- P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.
- Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.
- R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

#### **1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:
  - 1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
  - 2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.

3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
  4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.
  5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
  6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
  7. Description of observations to be made.
  8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
  9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
  10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
  11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
  12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- B. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Name and identification code of tested system.
  2. Test number.
  3. Time and date of test.
  4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
  5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
  6. Individuals present for test.
  7. Observations and Issues.
  8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.

- C. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists. Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete PreFunctional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.
- D. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.
- E. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.
- F. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.
  - 1. Creating an Commissioning Issues Log Entry:
    - a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
    - b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
    - c. Identify date and time of the issue.

- d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
  - e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
  - f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
  - g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
  - h. Note recommended corrective action.
  - i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
  - j. Identify expected date of correction.
  - k. Identify person that identified the issue.
2. Documenting Issue Resolution:
- a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
  - b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
  - c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
  - d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
  - e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
  - f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.
- G. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:



1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
  2. Commissioning plan.
  3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
  4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
  5. Commissioning Issues Log.
  6. Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.
- H. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Documentation of deferred and off season test(s) results.
  2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
  3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
  4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
  5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.
- I. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, singleline diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
  2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
  3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
  4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the

Contractor.

### **1.13 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is included as an Appendix to this specification section. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is provided for information only. It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:
1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
  2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).
  3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
  4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
  5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
  6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
  7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.
- B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent

will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.

- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.
- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA Resident Engineer with copies to the Contractor and Architect.
- G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.
- H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.
- I. Data for Commissioning:
1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.
  2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data

collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

#### **1.14 COMMISSIONING PROCESS**

- A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.
- B. Within 14 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CxM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.
- C. Within 14 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CXR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

#### **1.15 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to

test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

#### **1.16 COORDINATION**

- A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.
- B. Scheduling: The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information (including, but not limited to, tasks, durations and predecessors) on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.
- C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.
- D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.
- E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, PreFunctional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.
- F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate

testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT**

- A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.
- C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 °C (1.0 °F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 °C (0.2 °F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and following any repairs to the equipment. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

A. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Construction Phase:

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Construction Commissioning Kick Off meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Controls Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support the OPR and BOD.	L	A	P	P	N/A	
Cx Plan & Spec	Final Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Duration Schedule for Commissioning Activities	L	A	R	R	N/A	



OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O		
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O		
<b>Construction Phase</b>		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional	
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities								
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes	
Document Reviews	TAB Plan Review	L	A	R	R	O		
	Submittal and Shop Drawing Review	R	A	R	L	O		
	Review Contractor Equipment Startup Checklists	L	A	R	R	N/A		
	Review Change Orders, ASI, and RFI	L	A	R	R	N/A		
Site Observations	Witness Factory Testing	P	A	P	L	O		
	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O		
Functional Test Protocols	Final Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O		
	Final Functional Performance Test Protocols	L	A	R	R	O		

Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	

B. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Acceptance Phase:

<b>Acceptance Phase</b>		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Resident Engineer					P = Participate
		A/E = Design Arch/Engineer					A = Approve
		PC = Prime Contractor					R = Review
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Pre-Test Coordination Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Lessons Learned and Commissioning Report Review Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support OPR and BOD	L	P	P	P	O	

Cx Plan & Spec	Maintain/Update Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Prepare Functional Test Schedule	L	A	R	R	O	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
Document Reviews	Review Completed Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Pre-Functional Checklist Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
<b>Acceptance Phase</b>		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
	Review Operations & Maintenance Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	
	Training Plan Review	L	A	R	R	R	
	Warranty Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review TAB Report	L	A	R	R	O	
Site Observations	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
	Witness Selected Equipment Startup	L	A	R	R	O	
Functional	TAB Verification	L	A	R	R	O	

Test Protocols	Systems Functional Performance Testing	L	A	P	P	P	
	Retesting	L	A	P	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Systems Training	L	S	R	P	P	
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Commissioning Report	L	A	R	R	R	
	Prepare Systems Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	

C. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Warranty Phase:

Warranty Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Resident Engineer					P = Participate
		A/E = Design Arch/Engineer					A = Approve
		PC = Prime Contractor					R = Review
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Post-Occupancy User Review Meeting	L	A	O	P	P	
Site Observations	Periodic Site Visits	L	A	O	O	P	
Functional Test Protocols	Deferred and/or seasonal Testing	L	A	O	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	L	S	O	O	P	
Warranty Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Resident Engineer					P = Participate
		A/E = Design Arch/Engineer					A = Approve
		PC = Prime Contractor					R = Review
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
	Post-Occupancy Warranty Checkup and review of Significant Outstanding Issues	L	A		R	P	
Reports and Logs	Final Commissioning Report Amendment	L	A		R	R	
	Status Reports	L	A		R	R	

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

10-01-15

### **3.2 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS**

- A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.
1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.
    - a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.
    - b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.
  2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.
    - a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.
    - b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
      - 1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.
      - 2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
      - 3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.

- c. The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.
  - d. The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.
3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
- a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO2 and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.
  - b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.
4. Execution of Equipment Startup
- a. Four weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
  - b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
  - c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
  - d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

**3.3 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP**

- A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.



- B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

#### **3.4 PHASED COMMISSIONING**

- A. The project may require startup and initial checkout to be executed in phases. This phasing shall be planned and scheduled in a coordination meeting of the VA, Commissioning Agent, and the Contractor. Results will be added to the master construction schedule and the commissioning schedule.

#### **3.5 DDC SYSTEM TRENDING FOR COMMISSIONING**

- A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.
- B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers - Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.
  - 1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.
  - 2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator's Work Station located within the engineer's office. Additionally Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application. Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from

the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.

3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.
- C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.
- D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:
1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing - Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the Resident Engineer. Any pretest trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by the Resident Engineer, prior to the execution of Systems Functional

Performance Testing.

2. Dynamic plotting - The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
3. Graphical plotting - The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct Digital Control System, then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.
4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

<b>Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms</b>							
<b>Point</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Trend Interval</b>	<b>Operational Trend Duration</b>	<b>Testing Trend Duration</b>	<b>Alarm Type</b>	<b>Alarm Range</b>	<b>Alarm Delay</b>
OA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Humidity	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	>60% RH	10 min

Mixed Air Temp	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		

**Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms**

Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
OA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
After Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±10% from SP	10 min
OA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
RA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
RA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
Initial UVC Intensity (%)	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
Duct Pressure	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±25% from SP	6 min
CO2 Level	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Return Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 Min

High Static Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire Alarm Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 1	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
Freeze Stat Level 2	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 3	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire/Smoke Damper Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	Closed	1 min
Emergency AHU Shutdown	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
<b>Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms</b>							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Exhaust Fan #1 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #2 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #3 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
OA Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
High Static Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
UVC Emitter Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	10 min
CO2 Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	10 min
Power Failure	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Supply Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		

Supply Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fire/Smoke Dampers	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
AHU Energy	Calc	1 Hour	30 day	N/A	N/A		

**Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms**

Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Air Flow	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Local Setpoint	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	M	±10°F from SP	60 min
Space Humidity	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	> 60% RH	5 min
Unoccupied Override	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	12 Hours
Refrigerator Alarm	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	C	N/A	10 min
Damper Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

**4-Pipe Fan Coil Trending and Alarms**

Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	M	> SP	1 hour
Water Sensor	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	30 Min
Cooling Coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fan Coil ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

**2-Pipe Fan Coil Unit Trending and Alarms**

Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	M	> SP	1 hour
Water Sensor	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	30 Min

Cooling Coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fan Coil ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

Unit Heater Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Heating Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Unit Heater ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

Steam and Condensate Pumps Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Steam Flow (LB/HR)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Pump Run Hours	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Water Meter (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Electric Meter (KW/H)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Irrigation Meter (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Chilled Water Flow (TONS)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Flow (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
High Water Level Alarm	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min



Condensate Pump Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
----------------------------	----	-----	----------	--------	---	-------------------	--------

Domestic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Domestic HW Setpoint WH-1	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Setpoint WH-2	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Temperature	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	C	> 135 °F	10 Min
Domestic HW Temperature	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

Domestic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay

System HWS Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 Min
System HWR Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	M	±15°F from SP	300 Min
HX-1 Entering Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
HX-2 Entering Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
HX-2 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
System Flow (GPM)	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
System Differential Pressure	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	8 Min
				3 days			
HW Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
HW Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
HW Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #1 1/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
<b>Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms</b>							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Steam Station #1 2/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #2 1/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #2 2/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Steam Station Bypass Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 2 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HWR #1 Valve	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HWR #2 Valve	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Entering Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Chiller 1 Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Percent Load	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 KW Consumption	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Entering Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 2 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Chiller 2 Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Percent Load	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chiller 2 KW Consumption	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Decoupler Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Differential Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Secondary Loop Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Return Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Primary Loop Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Secondary Loop Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Secondary Loop Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Evaporator Iso-Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chiller 1 Evaporator Flow Switch	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Unit Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Chiller 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 2 Evaporator Iso-Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Evaporator Flow Switch	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Unit Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Refrigerant Detector	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Refrigerant Exhaust Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Emergency Shutdown	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	True	1 Min
Primary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
<b>Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms</b>							

Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Secondary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Iso-Valve Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Iso-Valve Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Refrigerant Exhaust Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Condenser Entering Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Condenser Leaving Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser Entering Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser Leaving Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Basin Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	< 45 oF	10 Min
Cooling Tower 2 Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Cooling Tower 2 Basin Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	< 45 oF	10 Min
-------------------------------	----	---------------	----------	--------	---	---------	-----------

<b>Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms</b>							
<b>Point</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Trend Interval</b>	<b>Operationa 1 Trend Duration</b>	<b>Testing Trend Duration</b>	<b>Alarm Type</b>	<b>Alarm Range</b>	<b>Alarm Delay</b>
Condenser Water Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condenser Water Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Outdoor Air Wet Bulb	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Cooling Tower 1 Basin Heat	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Heat Trace	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Cooling Tower 2 Basin Heat	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Heat Trace	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Chiller 2 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Condenser Water Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Condenser Water Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Chiller 1 Condenser Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser By-Pass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Cooling Tower 1 Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Cooling Tower 2 Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condenser Water Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condenser Water Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Boiler 1 Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 1 Steam Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 2 Steam Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		



Boiler 2 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
System Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 1 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
<b>Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms</b>							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Boiler 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 1 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Low Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 1 High Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 1 Feed Pump	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 2 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Low Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 2 High Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 2 Feed Pump	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Combustion Damper Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	5 min
Condensate Recovery Pump Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	5 min
Boiler 1 Feed Pump Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Boiler 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Combustion Damper Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Recovery Pump Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Outside Air Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Entering Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Leaving Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Entering Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Leaving Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Hot Water Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5 °F from SP	10 Min
Hot Water Return Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Differential Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	C	±5% from SP	10 Min

Lead Boiler	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 1 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Boiler 1 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 2 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 2 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Combustion Dampers Open	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Primary Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Primary Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Secondary Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Secondary Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min

Primary Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Hot Water System Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Combustion Dampers Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
<b>Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms</b>							
<b>Point</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Trend Interval</b>	<b>Operational Trend Duration</b>	<b>Testing Trend Duration</b>	<b>Alarm Type</b>	<b>Alarm Range</b>	<b>Alarm Delay</b>
Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the Resident

Engineer and Commissioning Agent.

1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;
2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.
3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by

system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

<b>SYSTEM</b>		
<b>Sensor</b>	<b>Calibration Frequency</b>	<b>O&amp;M Calibration Procedure Reference</b>
Discharge air temperature	Once a year	Volume I Section D.3.aa
Discharge static pressure	Every 6 months	Volume II Section A.1.c

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

<b>AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-1</b>				
<b>Control Reference</b>	<b>Proportional Constant</b>	<b>Integral Constant</b>	<b>Derivative Constant</b>	<b>Interval</b>
Heating Valve Output	1000	20	10	2 sec.

**3.6 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING**

- A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.
- B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the

systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.

- C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.
- D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. System and equipment or component name(s)
  2. Equipment location and ID number
  3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment
  4. Date

5. Project name
  6. Participating parties
  7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
  8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
  9. Formulas used in any calculations
  10. Required pretest field measurements
  11. Instructions for setting up the test.
  12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
  13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
  14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
  15. A section for comments.
  16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.
- E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.
1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
  2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating

conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.

3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.
  4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
  5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.
- F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.
- G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.
- H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System



Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.

- I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days' notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
- J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.
- K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

### **3.7 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS**

- A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.
- B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.

1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.
2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.
3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
  - a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor's response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
  - b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.
5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
  - a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor's response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.

- b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.
  - c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
  - d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.
- C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:
- 1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.
  - 2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
  - 3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
  - 4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the

Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.

5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.
- E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

### **3.8 DEFERRED TESTING**

- A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.
- B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

### **3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's Resident Engineer, VA's Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.
- B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Review the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 3. Review instructor qualifications.
  - 4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
  - 5. Review training module outlines and contents.
  - 6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
  - 7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
  - 8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
  - 9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.
- C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:
  - 1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
  - 2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
  - 3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
  - 4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module,

submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

5. Demonstration and Training Recording:

- a. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- b. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
- c. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
- d. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
- e. Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.

6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

D. Quality Assurance:

1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects. E. Training Coordination:

1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.

F. Instruction Program:

1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
  - a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.
  - b. Intrusion detection systems.
  - c. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators, and automated materials handling systems.
  - d. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
  - e. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.
  - f. Heat generation, including boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping, condensate return systems, heating hot water heat exchangers, and heating hot water distribution piping.
  - g. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps, and distribution piping.
  - h. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
  - i. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
  - j. Electrical service and distribution, including switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
  - k. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.

- l. Lighting equipment and controls.
  - m. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.
  - n. Site utilities including lift stations, condensate pumping and return systems, and storm water pumping systems.
- G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria:  
Include the following:
    - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    - c. Operating standards.
    - d. Regulatory requirements.
    - e. Equipment function.
    - f. Operating characteristics.
    - g. Limiting conditions.
    - H, Performance curves.
  2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
    - a. Emergency manuals.
    - b. Operations manuals.
    - c. Maintenance manuals.
    - d. Project Record Documents.
    - e. Identification systems.
    - f. Warranties and bonds.
    - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
  3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
    - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
    - b. Instructions on stopping.
    - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
    - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.



- e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
- f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
  - a. Startup procedures.
  - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - d. Regulation and control procedures.
  - e. Control sequences.
  - f. Safety procedures.
  - g. Instructions on stopping.
  - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
  - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
  - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
  - a. Alignments.
  - b. Checking adjustments.
  - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
  - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnostic instructions.
  - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
  - a. Inspection procedures.
  - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
  - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
  - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
  - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnosis instructions.
  - b. Repair instructions.

- c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
- d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
- e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance. H.

Training Execution:

1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.
2. Instruction:
  - a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
  - b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
    - 1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
    - 2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
    - 3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.
3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.
4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, or a written, performance-based test.
5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

I. Demonstration and Training Recording:

1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

----- END -----

**THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK**



**SECTION 02 21 13**  
**SITE SURVEYS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Researching and collecting documents informing surveys.
2. Performing boundary survey, topographic survey, and utility survey.
3. Creating survey drawings.

**1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Land Title Association and American Congress on Surveying and Mapping (ALTA-ACSM):
1. Accuracy Standards for ALTA-ACSM Land Title Surveys.
- C. Federal Geographic Data Committee (FGDC):
1. STD-007.03-98 - Geospatial Positioning Accuracy Standards Part 3: National Standard for Spatial Data Accuracy.
  2. STD-007.04-02 - Geospatial Positioning Accuracy Standards Part 4: Standards for Architecture, Engineering, Construction (A/E/C) and Facility Management.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Survey Drawings:
1. Prints: Two sets of black line, full size prints of each drawing.
  2. Electronic Files: Consistent with computer-aided design (CAD) Standards described at [www.cfm.va.gov/til/projReq.asp](http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/projReq.asp).

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Land Surveyor: One of the following:
1. Experienced professional land surveyor licensed in state in which project is located.
  2. Experienced professional civil engineer licensed in state in which project is located and authorized to practice land surveying as civil engineer.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Monuments: Iron pin, with driven 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter, minimum 600 mm (24 inches) long to prevent displacement.
- B. Stakes: Hardwood.
- C. Flagging: Plastic, roll form, highly visible, solid color.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Research public and VA facility records for deeds, maps, monuments, plats, surveys, title certificates or abstracts, rights-of-way, easements, section line, other boundary line locations, and other documents pertaining to project site.
- B. Research public and VA facility utility records for aerial, surface, and subgrade structures and utility service lines and easements.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Coordinate with Contracting Officer's Representative for site access.
- B. Coordinate with adjacent property owners when access to adjoining properties is required.
  - 1. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative when access is denied.

**3.3 SURVEYS**

- A. Perform survey on ground according to Accuracy Standards for ALTA-ACSM Land Title Surveys and FGDC STD-007.3 and FGDC STD-007.4 .

- 1. Provide topo contours at 1' intervals B.

Boundary Survey:

- 1. Locate permanent monuments within and along survey boundary.
  - 2. Set permanent monument at property corners when monument is not found.
  - 3. Temporarily mark monument locations with stake and flagging.
  - 4. Reconcile differences between legal description and survey. C.

Topographic Survey:

- 1. Vertical Control: National Geodetic Survey or existing VA Medical Center benchmark.
  - 2. Determine project site contours at maximum 300 mm (1 foot)

interval.

3. Determine spot elevations at specified locations. D. Utility Survey:

1. Locate piped utilities and utility structures. Identify service type, sizes, depths, and pressures. Establish inverts in and out on gravity sewer manholes. If depth is critical and manholes are not available identify depth with ground-penetrating radar (GPR).
  2. Locate fire hydrants.
  3. Locate wired utilities and utility structures. Identify service type, rated capacities, and elevations above and below grade.
  4. Identify each utility authority including contact person and phone number.
- E. Locate permanent structures within survey boundary by perpendicular dimension to property lines.
1. Determine structure plan dimensions, heights, and vertical offsets.
  2. Determine projections and overhangs beyond structure perimeter at grade.
  3. Determine number of stories and primary building materials.
- F. Locate rights-of-way and easements within and adjacent to survey boundary by perpendicular dimension to property line.
1. Locate project site access from rights-of-way by dimension from survey monument. Determine site access width.

### **3.4 SURVEY DRAWING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Consult Contracting Officer's Representative to confirm required survey scale and drawing size.
1. Drawing Size: Maximum 760 by 1070 mm (30 by 42 inches).
  2. Boundary Survey Scale: Maximum 1 to 35 (1 inch equals 30 feet).
  3. Enlarged Detail Areas: Scale as required to present dimensional data and survey information clearly. Maintain orientation aligned with smaller scale view.
  4. Plan Orientation: North at top of drawing sheet.
- B. Drawing Notations:
1. Land Surveyor: Name, address, telephone number, signature, seal, and registration number.
  2. Survey Dates: Date survey was initially completed and subsequent revision dates.

3. Certification: Certify each drawing adjacent to land surveyor's seal:
  - a. "I hereby certify that all information indicated on this drawing was obtained or verified by actual measurements in the field and that every effort has been made to provide complete and accurate information."
  - b. Title, number, and total number of drawings on each drawing.
  - c. Scale in metric and imperial measurement.
  - d. Graphic scale in metric and imperial measurement.
  - e. Graphic symbol and abbreviation legends.
  - f. North arrow for plan view drawings.
  - g. Benchmark locations.
  - h. Horizontal and vertical control datum.
  - i. Adjacent property owner names.
  - j. Zoning classifications.
  - k. Building street numbers.
4. Evidence of Possession: Indicate character and location of evidence of possession affecting project site. Notation absence signifies no observable evidence of possession.
- C. Vicinity Map: Indicate project site and nearby roadways and intersections.
- D. Record Documents Forming Survey Basis: Indicate titles, source, and recording data of documents relied upon to complete survey.
- E. Legal Description: Recorded title boundaries.
- F. Land Area: Report in hectares (acres) as defined by the boundaries of the legal description of the surveyed premises, including legal description of the land.
  1. Accuracy: 0.005 hectares (0.001 acres) .
- G. Boundary Lines: Show point of beginning, length and bearing for straight lines, and angle, radius, point of curvature, point of tangency, and length of curved lines.
  1. Include bearing basis and data necessary to mathematically close survey.
  2. When recorded and measured bearings, angles, and distances differ, indicate both recorded and measured data.



- a. Indicate when recorded description does not mathematically close survey.
  3. Indicate found and installed monuments establishing basis of survey.
  4. Contiguity, Gores, and Overlaps: Identify discrepancies within and along survey boundary.
- H. Lots and Parcels: Indicate entire lots and parcels included within and intersected by survey boundary.
- I. Roadways: Indicate names and widths of rights-of-way and roadways within and abutting survey boundary.
1. Indicate changes in rights-of-way lines either completed or proposed.
  2. Indicate accesses to roadways.
  3. Indicate abandoned roadways.
  4. Indicated unopened dedicated roadways.
- J. Setbacks: Indicate recorded setback and building restriction lines.
- K. Structures and Site Improvements: Indicate buildings, walls, fences, signs, and other visible improvements.
1. Indicate each building dimensioned to property lines and other structures.
  2. Indicate exterior dimensions of buildings at ground level. Show area of building footprint and gross floor area of entire building.
  3. Indicate maximum measured height of buildings above grade, point of measurement, and number of stories.
  4. Indicate spot elevations at building entrances, first floor, service docks, corners, steps, ramps, and grade slabs.
  5. Indicate structures and site improvements within 1500 mm (5 feet) of survey boundary.
  6. Indicate encroachments on project site, adjoining property, easements, rights-of-way, and setback lines from fire escapes, bay windows, windows and doors opening out, flue pipes, stoops, eaves, cornices, areaways, stoops, other building projections, and site improvements.
  7. Identify setback, height, and floor space area restrictions set by applicable zoning and building codes and recorded subdivision maps. Indicate if no restrictions exist.
- L. Easements:

1. Indicate easements evidenced by recorded documents.

a. Indicate when easements cannot be located.

2. Indicate observable easements created by roadways, rights-of-ways, water courses, drains, telephone, telegraph, electric and other wiring, water, sewer, oil, gas, and other pipelines within project site and on adjoining properties when potentially affecting project site.

3. Indicate observable surface improvements of underground easements.

M. Pavements and Railroad Tracks :

1. Indicate location, alignment, and dimensions for vehicular and pedestrian pavements and railroad tracks .

2. Indicate pavement encroachments from adjacent properties onto project site and onto adjacent properties from project site.

a. Dimension encroachments from survey boundary.

3. Indicate parking areas, parking striping, and total parking spaces.

a. Identify accessible, fuel efficient, and electric vehicle parking spaces.

4. Indicate curb cuts, driveways, and other accesses to public ways.

N. Indicate topographic contours.

~~O~~ Public and Private Utilities:

1. Indicate information source and operating authority for each utility.

2. Indicate utilities existing on or serving project site.

3. Indicate fire hydrants on project site and within 150 m (500 feet) of survey boundary.

4. Indicate manholes, catch basins, inlets, vaults, and other surface indications of subgrade services.

5. Indicate depths or invert elevations, sizes, materials, and pressures of utility pipes.

6. Indicate wires and cables serving, crossing, and adjacent to project site.

7. Indicate exterior lighting, traffic control facilities, security, and communications systems.

8. Indicate utility poles on project site and within 3 m (10 feet) of survey boundary.

9. Indicate dimensions of cross-wires or overhangs affecting project site.

~~P~~ Observable Evidence:

1. Indicate in-progress and recently completed earth moving work, building construction, and building additions.
2. Indicate in-progress and recently completed pavement construction and repairs.
3. Indicate areas used as solid waste dump, sump, and sanitary landfill.

~~Q~~ Trees:

1. Indicate individual trees with minimum 150 mm (6 inches) diameter measured at 400 mm (48 inches) above grade.
2. Indicate wooded area perimeter outline and description of predominant vegetation.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 02 41 00**  
**DEMOLITION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Safety Requirements: Section 01 35 26 Safety Requirements Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).
- B. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Asbestos Removal: Section 02 82 13.19, ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT .
- F. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
- E. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- F. Construction Waste Management: Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- G. Infectious Control: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

**1.3 PROTECTION:**

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.

- D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.
- E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
- F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
  - 1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
  - 2. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
  - 3. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the COR. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have COR approval.
- H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19,

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

- I. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

**1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:**

- A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.  
B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 DEMOLITION:**

- A. Completely demolish and remove buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below: 1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.  
2. To full depth within an area defined by hypothetical lines located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside building lines of new structures.
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the COR. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- C. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations be hauled to VA specified disposal site. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm (5feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be

handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.

- D. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the COR. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the COR shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

**3.2 CLEAN-UP:**

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to COR. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 02 82 13.19**  
**ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK**

A. Contract Documents and Related Requirements: Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All costs incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. B. Extent of Work:

1. Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos flooring materials to be abated. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy himself as to the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.
2. Removal, clean-up and disposal of asbestos containing materials (ACM) and asbestos/waste contaminated elements or debris in an appropriate regulated area for the following approximate quantities; (500) square feet of multiple layers of flooring, adhesives and mastic.

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

C. Related Work:

1. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING
2. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION
3. Division 09, FINISHES
4. Division 22, PLUMBING D.

Tasks:

1. The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:
  - a. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, regulated area preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans for asbestos work.
  - b. Abatement activities including removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.
  - c. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

E. Abatement Contractors Use of Premises:

1. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA representative/consultant to facilitate efficient use of building and areas within the building. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.
2. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in contract documents as well as the approved VA Design and Construction Procedures. VA Design Construction Procedure drawings of partially occupied buildings will show the limits of regulated areas; the placement of decontamination facilities; the temporary location of bagged waste ACM; the path of transport to outside the building; and the temporary waste storage area for each building/regulated area. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the VA Representative through the pre-abatement plan of action.

**1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY**

A. The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimated which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings and accessibility to ACM. Accordingly, minor variations (+/- 10 percent) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the contractor shall provide unit prices for newly discovered ACM and those prices shall be used for additional work required under the contractor.

### 1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

A. If the Contracting Officer; their field representative; the facility Safety Officer/Manager or their designee, or the VA Professional Industrial Hygienist/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) presents a verbal **Stop Asbestos Removal Order**, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and maintain HEPA filtered negative pressure air flow in the containment and adequately wet any exposed ACM. If a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order is issued, the VA shall follow-up with a written order to the Contractor as soon as it is practicable. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so in writing by the VA Contracting Officer. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA Contracting Officer determines abatement conditions/activities are not within VA specification, regulatory requirements or that an imminent hazard exists to human health or the environment. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the VPIH/CIH time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor's competent person to the VA Contracting Office or field representative using the most expeditious means (e.g., verbal or telephonic), followed up with written notification to the Contracting Officer as soon as practical. The Contractor shall immediately stop asbestos removal/disturbance activities and initiate fiber reduction activities if:

1. Airborne PCM analysis results equal to or greater than 0.01 f/cc above background levels inside the building but outside the regulated area;
2. breach or break in regulated area containment barrier(s);
3. less than -0.02 inch WCG pressure in the regulated area;
4. serious injury/death at the site; 5. fire/safety emergency at the site; 6. respiratory protection system failure;
7. power failure or loss or inadequate use of wetting agent; 8. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area; or 9. failure to follow project specification requirements.

#### 1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

B. Glossary:

**Abatement** - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition, and renovation activities related to asbestos-containing materials (ACM).

**Adequately wet** - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.

**Aerosol** - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.

**Aggressive method** - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

**Aggressive air sampling** - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.

**AHERA** - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

**Aircell** - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.

**Air monitoring** - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 3, Fifth Edition is used to determine the fiber levels in air. For personal samples, area air samples and clearance air testing using Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) analysis, the NIOSH Method 7402 (Issue 2, Fourth Edition) can be used when it is necessary to confirm fibers counted by PCM as being asbestos. The AHERA TEM analysis may be used for background, area samples and clearance samples when required by this specification, or at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH as appropriate.

**Air sample filter** - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester (MCE) membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy, 25 mm, 3-piece with 2 inches Static Extension Cowl, 0.8 micron pore size) and MCE for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy, 25 mm, 3-piece with 2 inches Static Extension Cowl, 0.45 micron pore size).

**Amended water** - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid. **Asbestos** - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.

**Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP)** - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.

**Asbestos-containing material (ACM)** - Any material containing more than one percent of asbestos.

**Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE)** - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.

**Asbestos-contaminated soil (ACS)** - Soil found in the work area or in adjacent areas such as crawlspaces or pipe tunnels which is contaminated with asbestos-containing material debris and cannot be easily separated from the material.

**Asbestos-containing waste (ACW) material** - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal. **Asbestos Project**

**Monitor** - Some states require that any person conducting asbestos abatement air sampling, clearance inspections and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor. **Asbestos waste**

**decontamination facility** - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.

**Authorized person** - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

**Authorized visitor** - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency representative having jurisdiction over the regulated area (e.g., OSHA, Federal and State EPA).

**Barrier** - Any surface that isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.

**Containment Barrier** - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.

**Critical Barrier** - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of 2-layers of 6-mil independently installed plastic sheeting (Polyethylene) secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, penetrations or any other opening into the regulated area.

**Primary Barrier** - Plastic barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work or to secondary barrier.

**Secondary Barrier** - Any additional plastic barriers used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.

**Breathing zone** - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.

**Bridging encapsulant** - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.

**Building/facility owner** - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

**Bulk testing** - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.

**Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)** - A person certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

**Class I asbestos work** - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).

**Class II asbestos work** - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.

**Clean room/Changing room** - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

**Clearance sample** - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's Professional Industrial Hygiene consultant/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH).

**Closely resemble** - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.

**Competent person** - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.

**Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH/CIH)** - The asbestos abatement contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of a PIH and may report to a certified industrial hygienist (CIH).

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

**Count** - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length with a length-to-width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1, per cubic centimeter of air.

**Crawlspace** - An area which can be found either in or adjacent to the work area. This area has limited access and egress and may contain asbestos materials and/or asbestos contaminated soil.

**Decontamination area/unit** - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

**Demolition** - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

**Disposal bag** - Typically 6-mil thick sift-proof, dustproof, leak-tight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.

**Disturbance** - Asbestos Operations and Maintenance Activities (OSHA Class III) that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag, which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.

**Drum** - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be sift-proof, dustproof, and leak-tight.

**Employee exposure** - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.

**Encapsulant** - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.

**Encapsulation** - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.

**Enclosure** - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.



**Equipment room** - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment. **Fiber** - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1.

**Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc)** - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.

**Filter** - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.

**Firestopping** - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.

**Friable asbestos containing material** - Any material containing more than one (1) percent asbestos as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

**Glovebag** - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glovelike appendages through which materials and tools may be handled. **High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter** - An ASHRAE MERV 17 filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

**HEPA vacuum** - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

**Homogeneous area** - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.

**HVAC** - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

**Industrial hygienist (IH)** - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

**Industrial hygienist technician (IH Technician)** - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned. Some states require that an industrial hygienist technician conducting asbestos abatement air sampling,

clearance inspection and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

**Intact** - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.

**Lockdown** - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

**National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP)** - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment (40 CFR part 61, Subpart M).

**Negative initial exposure assessment** - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f) (2) (iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL or Excursion Limit (EL).

**Negative pressure** - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02 inch water column gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.

**Negative pressure respirator** - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air pressure outside the respirator facepiece.

**Non-friable ACM** - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

**Organic vapor cartridge** - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators to remove organic vapor hazardous air contaminants.

**Outside air** - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.

**Owner/operator** - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.

**Penetrating encapsulant** - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.

**Permissible exposure limit (PEL)** - The level of exposure OSHA allows for as an eight (8) hour time-weighted average (TWA). For asbestos

fibers, the eight (8) hour time-weighted average PEL is 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (0.1 f/cc) of air and the 30-minute Excursion Limit (EL) is 1.0 fibers per cubic centimeter (1 f/cc).

**Personal protective equipment (PPE)** - equipment designed to protect user from injury and/or specific job hazard. Such equipment may include protective clothing, hard hats, safety glasses, fall protection, and respirators.

**Personal sampling/monitoring** - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone for one or more workers within the regulated area using a filter cassette and a calibrated air sampling pump to determine asbestos exposure.

**Pipe tunnel** - An area, typically located adjacent to mechanical spaces or boiler rooms in which the pipes servicing the heating system in the building are routed to allow the pipes to access heating elements. These areas may contain asbestos pipe insulation, asbestos fittings, debris or asbestos-contaminated soil.

**Polarized light microscopy (PLM)** - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type of asbestos present in a bulk sample.

**Polyethylene sheeting** - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6-mils thick, semi-transparent, flame retardant per NFPA 241.

**Positive/negative fit check** - A method of verifying the seal of a facepiece respirator by temporarily occluding the filters and breathing in (inhaling) and then temporarily occluding the exhalation valve and breathing out (exhaling) while checking for inward or outward leakage of the respirator, respectively.

**Presumed ACM (PACM)** - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) (5).

**Professional IH** - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and

has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH. The PIH may be either the VA's PIH (VPIH/CIH) or Contractor's PIH (CPIH/CIH). **Project designer** - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Subpart E, Appendix C, Part I; (B) (5).

**Assigned protection factor** - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the expected protection provided by each respirator class, when the respirator is properly selected and worn correctly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator facepiece.

**Qualitative fit test (QLFT)** - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.

**Quantitative fit test (QNFT)** - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.

**Regulated area** - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

**Regulated ACM (RACM)** - Friable ACM; Category I non-friable ACM that has become friable; Category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

**Removal** - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

**Renovation** - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.

**Repair** - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.

**Shower room** - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area.

**Supplied air respirator (SAR)** - A respiratory protection system that supplies minimum Grade D respirable air per ANSI/Compressed Gas Association Commodity Specification for Air, G-7.1-2018.

**Surfacing ACM** - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, decorative, fireproofing and other purposes. **Surfactant** - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.

**Thermal system ACM** - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

**Transmission electron microscopy (TEM)** - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.

**VA Professional Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH)** - The Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist must meet the qualifications of a PIH, and may report to a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH).

**VA Representative** - The VA official responsible for on-going project work.

**VA Total** - means a building or substantial part of the building is completely removed, torn or knocked down, bulldozed, flattened, or razed, including removal of building debris.

**Visible emissions** - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM/ACS or ACM waste material.

**Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF)** - The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.

**Waste generator** - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.

**Waste shipment record** - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.

**Wet cleaning** - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

C. Referenced Standards Organizations: See Section 01 42 19 REFERENCED

STANDARDS.

### **1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS**

#### **A. General Applicability of Codes, Regulations, and Standards:**

1. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.
2. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.
3. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system and/or the Contractor's on-site Field Office. These standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 may be made available electronically.

**B. Contractor Responsibility:** The Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the asbestos abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment (PPE), including respiratory protection and respirator fit testing, as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any Contractor's failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The Contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH/CIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State/Local requirements related to failure to comply with the

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

regulations applicable to the work.

C. Federal Requirements:

1. Federal requirements which govern asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations:

a. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (**OSHA**)

- 1) Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos
- 2) Title 29 CFR 1926 Subpart E - Personal Protective Equipment and Life Saving Equipment
- 3) Title 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
- 4) Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Industry Standards
- 5) Title 29 CFR 1926.33 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
- 6) Title 29 CFR 1926.59 same as 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication
- 7) Title 29 CFR 1926 Subpart C - General Safety and Health Provisions and Subpart D - Occupational Health and Environmental Controls

b. Environmental Protection Agency (**EPA**):

- 1) 40 CFR 61 Subpart M - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
- 2) 40 CFR 763 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Reauthorization Act (ASHARA)

c. Department of Transportation (**DOT**)

- 1) Title 49 CFR 171 - 180 - Transportation D. State Requirements:

1. State requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, etc., include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. ADEM Administrative Code r. 335-3-x-.xx, Air Division - Air Pollution Control Program.
3. ADEM Administrative Code r. 335-14-x-.xx, Land Division - Hazardous Waste Program.
4. ADEM Administrative Code r. 335-13-x-.xx, Land Division - Solid Waste Program.
5. Code of Alabama 1975, Title 22 Chapter 39, Acts 1989, No. 89-517,

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

Acts 1997, No. 97-626, Safe State Environmental Programs, Chapter 822-X-2, Accreditation of Training Programs, Training Courses, Refresher Training Courses, and Individuals Engaged in Asbestos Related Activities.

E. Local Requirements: OMIT

F. Standards:

1. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ASSP Z9.2-2018 - Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems and ANSI/ASSE Z88.2-2015 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.
  - b. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-2009 - UL Standard for Safety of HEPA Filter Units, 9th Edition; ANSI Approval 2017-12-19.
2. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)
3. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
  - b. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
  - c. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code G. EPA Guidance Documents:
    1. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference.
    2. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024
    3. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007
    4. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001
    5. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

H. Notices:



Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

1. State and Local agencies: Send written notification ten (10) working days in advance of abatement as required by State and Local regulations prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:  
State of Alabama, Department of Environmental Management, Notice of Demolition and/or Asbestos Removal, Attention: Mr. Don Barron, ADEM - Air Division, P.O. Box 301463, Montgomery, AL 36130-1463; Phone 334-271-7879; Fax 334-279-3044; Street Address 1400 Coliseum Boulevard, Montgomery, AL 36110-2059.
2. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification are given to EPA, State, and Local regulations prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows.
  - I. Permits/Licenses: The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.
  - J. Posting and Filing of Regulations: Maintain two (2) copies of applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations. Post one copy of each at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another hard copy or electronic copy in the Contractor's office.
  - K. VA Responsibilities prior to commencement of work:
    1. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment, and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. **Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.**
    2. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment utilized, calibration data and method of analysis. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.
  - L. Site Security:

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

1. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and Representatives, State and Local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and shall be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.
2. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent person shall immediately notify the VA Representative.
3. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.
4. Access to the regulated area shall be through a critical barrier doorway. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside; however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed.
5. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24-hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.
6. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA security guards or VA Police.

M. Emergency Action Plan and Arrangements:

1. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926, Subpart C, Standard 1926.35 Employee Emergency Action Plans.

2. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted in the clean room and equipment room of the decontamination unit. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.
3. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule; layout of regulated area; and access to the regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
4. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.
5. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
  - a. For non-life-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall be decontaminated following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
  - b. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, medical personnel shall remove them from the regulated area if back or neck injury is present, and secure proper medical treatment.
6. Telephone numbers of any/all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.
7. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3-4 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified

for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.

8. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; power failure; negative pressure failure; and supplied air system failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that asbestos abatement work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem. N. Pre-Construction Meeting:
  1. Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VA Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:
    - a. Proof of Contractor licensing.
    - b. Proof the Competent Person(s) is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person(s) shall also be presented.
    - c. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.
    - d. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.
    - e. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working onsite meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).
    - f. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.
    - g. A copy of the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.
      - 1) Regulated area preparation procedures;

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- 2) Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d) Multi-Employer Worksites;
  - 3) Decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees;
  - 4) Abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used; 5) Personal protective equipment to be used.
- h. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.
- i. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.
- j. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.

**1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION**

A. The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

1. Personnel:

- a. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person(s) as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.
- b. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the VA representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; last four digits of social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with color picture, if required by state; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.
- c. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:
  - 1) The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- serious violations of Federal (and State or Local as applicable) EPA and OSHA asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work as required by the state; is licensed in applicable state; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive Abatement Hazard Abatement Plans for asbestos work; has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.
- 2) The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project within the past three (3) years; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.
  - 3) The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist/CIH (CPIH/CIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.
  - 4) The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans of the Contractor; has one (1) year of asbestos abatement experience within the past three (3) years of similar size and complexity; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; and has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.

- d. All personnel shall be in compliance with OSHA construction safety training as applicable and submit certification.

#### **1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION**

- A. General - Respiratory Protection Program: The Contractor shall develop and implement a written Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-2015 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written RPP shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c) - Respiratory Protection Program.
- B. Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator: The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years of experience coordinating RPP of similar size and complexity. The RPPC must submit a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.
- C. Selection and Use of Respirators: The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualifications. The procedure must be written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit or in the onsite Contractor's office, for reference by employees or authorized visitors.
- D. Minimum Respiratory Protection: Shall be a  $\frac{1}{2}$ -mask negative pressure air purifying respirator equipped with Combination P100 filters and Organic Vapor Cartridge, provided personal air samples in the workplace remain at or below 0.1 f/cc, and the applicable PEL for solvents, both determined as an 8-hour TWA. Full face powered air purifying respirator equipped with P100 filters and Organic Vapor Cartridge shall be required until Contractor demonstrates that personal air samples are at or below 0.1 f/cc, and the applicable PEL for solvents, both determined as an 8-hour TWA. A higher level of respiratory protection shall be required, if fiber levels exceed 1 f/cc as an 8-hour TWA, inside the regulated work area. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and 29 CFR 1910.134 (d) (3) (i) (A) Table 1,

except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

- E. Medical Written Opinion: No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician or other licensed health care professional has provided a written determination they are medically qualified to wear the class of respirator to be used on the project while wearing whole body impermeable garments and subjected to heat or cold stress.
- F. Respirator Fit Test: All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current qualitative/quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Quantitative fit tests shall be done for PAPRs which have been put into a motor/blower failure mode.
- G. Respirator Fit Check: The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative pressure user seal check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Head coverings must cover respirator head straps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a user seal check shall preclude that person from entering the regulated area until resolution of the problem.
- H. Maintenance and Care of Respirators: The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) Maintenance and Care of Respirators.
- I. Supplied Air Systems: If a supplied air system is used, the system shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1910.134 and the ANSI/Compressed Gas Association (CGA) Commodity Specification for Air current requirements for Type 1 - Grade D breathing air. Low pressure systems are not allowed to be used on asbestos abatement projects. Supplied Air respirator use shall be in accordance with EPA/NIOSH publication EPA560-OPTS-86-001 "A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry". The competent person on site will be responsible for the supplied air system to ensure the safety of the worker.

#### **1.8 WORKER PROTECTION**

- A. Training of Abatement Personnel: Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) (9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training



Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) (9) (viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

- B. Medical Examinations: Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. A current physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) (4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the medical opinion that the person has been evaluated for working in a heat and cold stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment (PPE) and is able to perform the work without risk of material health impairment.
- C. Personal Protective Equipment: Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle.
- D. Regulated Area Entry Procedure: The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.
- E. Decontamination Procedure: The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.
  - 1. When exiting the regulated area, remove all disposable PPE and dispose of in a disposable bag provided in the regulated area.
  - 2. Carefully decontaminate and clean the respirator. Put in a clean container/bag.
- F. Regulated Area Requirements: The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements

for Class II regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met applicable to Class II work and this specification. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

#### **1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES**

- A. Description: Provide each each regulated area with combination personnel decontamination facilities (PDF) and waste/equipment decontamination facilities (W/EDF). Ensure that the PDF are the only means of ingress and egress to the regulated area and that all equipment, bagged waste, and other material exit the regulated area only through the combination PDF and W/EDF.
- B. General Requirements: All personnel entering or exiting a regulated area must go through the combination PDF and W/EDF and shall follow the requirements at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (j) (1) and these specifications. All waste, equipment and contaminated materials must exit the regulated area through the combination PDF and W/EDF and be decontaminated in accordance with these specifications. Walls and ceilings of the combination PDF and W/EDF must be constructed of a minimum of 3-layers of 6-mil opaque fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and be securely attached to existing building components and/or an adequate temporary framework. A minimum of 3-layers of 6-mil poly shall also be used to cover the floor under the combination PDF and W/EDF units. Construct doors so that they overlap and secure to adjacent surfaces. Weight inner doorway sheets with layers of duct tape so that they close quickly after release. Put arrows on sheets so they show direction of travel and overlap. If the building adjacent area is occupied, construct a solid barrier on the occupied side(s) to protect the sheeting and reduce potential for non-authorized personnel entering the regulated area.
- C. Temporary Facilities to the PDF and W/EDF: The Competent Person shall provide temporary water service connections to the combination PDF and W/EDF. Backflow prevention must be provided at the point of connection to the VA system. Water supply must be of adequate pressure and meet requirements of 29 CFR 1910.141 (d) (3). Provide adequate temporary overhead electric power with ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI)

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

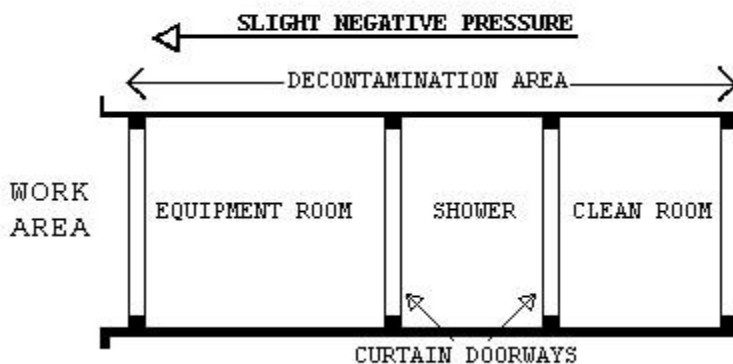
protection. Provide a sub-panel equipped with GFCI protection for all temporary power in the clean room. Provide adequate lighting to provide a minimum of 50 foot candles in the combination PDF and W/EDF. Provide temporary heat, if needed, to maintain 70°F throughout the PDF and W/EDF.

D. Personnel Decontamination Facility (PDF):

1. Clean Room: The clean room must be physically and visually separated from the rest of the building to protect the privacy of personnel changing clothes. The clean room shall be constructed of at least 3 layers of 6-mil opaque fire retardant poly to provide an air tight room. Provide a minimum of 2 - 900 mm (3 foot) wide 6-mil poly opaque fire retardant doorways. One doorway shall be the entry from outside the PDF and the second doorway shall be to the shower room of the PDF. The floor of the clean room shall be maintained in a clean, dry and sanitary condition. Shower overflow shall not be allowed into the clean room. Provide one (1) storage locker per person. A portable fire extinguisher, minimum 10 pounds capacity, Type ABC, shall be provided in accordance with OSHA and NFPA Standard 10. All persons entering the regulated area shall remove all street clothing in the clean room and dress in disposable protective clothing and respiratory protection. Any person entering the clean room does so either from the outside with street clothing on or is coming from the shower room completely naked and thoroughly washed. Male/Females required to enter the regulated area shall be ensured of their privacy throughout the entry/exit process by posting guards at both entry points to the PDF so no male/female can enter or exit the PDF during his/her stay in the PDF.
2. Shower Room: The Competent Person shall assure that the shower room is a completely water tight compartment to be used for the movement of all personnel from the clean room to the equipment room and for the showering of all personnel going from the equipment room to the clean room. Each shower shall be constructed so water runs down the walls of the shower and into a drip pan. Install a freely draining smooth floor on top of the shower pan. The shower room shall be separated from the rest of the building and from the clean room and equipment room using air tight walls made from at least 3-layers of 6-mil opaque fire retardant poly. The shower shall be equipped with

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- a shower head and controls, hot and cold water, drainage, soap dish and continuous supply of soap, and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition throughout its use. The controls shall be arranged so an individual can shower without assistance. Provide a flexible hose shower head, hose bibs and all other items shown on Shower Schematic. Waste water will be pumped to a drain after being filtered through a minimum of a 100 micron sock in the shower drain; a 20 micron filter; and a final 5 micron filter. Filters will be changed a minimum of daily or more often as needed. Filter changes must be done in the shower to prevent loss of contaminated water. Hose down all shower surfaces after each shift and clean any debris from the shower pan. Residue is to be disposed of as asbestos waste.
3. Equipment Room: The Competent Person shall provide an equipment room which shall be an air tight compartment for the storage of work equipment/tools, reusable personal protective equipment, except for a respirator and for use as a gross decontamination area for personnel exiting the regulated area. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area by a minimum three (3) foot wide door made with 2-layers of 6-mil opaque fire retardant poly. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area, the shower room and the rest of the building by air tight walls and ceiling constructed of a minimum of 3-layers of 6-mil opaque fire retardant poly. Damp wipe all surfaces of the equipment room after each shift change. Provide an additional loose layer of 6-mil fire retardant poly per shift change and remove this layer after each shift. If needed, provide a temporary electrical sub-panel equipped with GFCI in the equipment room to accommodate any equipment required in the regulated area.
  4. The PDF shall be as follows: Clean room at the entrance followed by a shower room followed by an equipment room leading to the regulated area. Each doorway in the PDF shall be a minimum of 2 layers of 6mil opaque fire retardant poly.



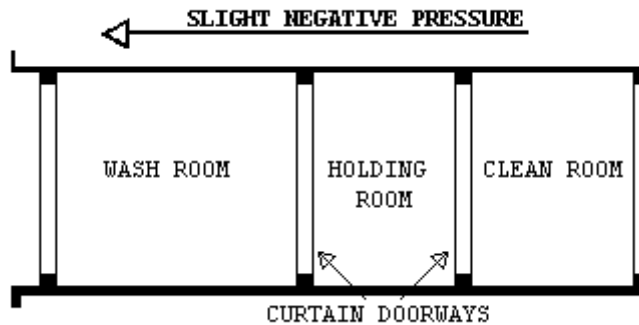
E. Waste/Equipment Decontamination Facility (W/EDF):

1. The Competent Person shall provide an W/EDF consisting of a wash room, holding room, and clean room for removal of waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area. Personnel shall not enter or exit the W/EDF except in the event of an emergency. Clean debris and residue in the W/EDF daily. All surfaces in the W/EDF shall be wiped/hosed down after each shift and all debris shall be cleaned from the shower pan. The W/EDF shall consist of the following:
  - a. Wash Down Station: Provide an enclosed shower unit in the regulated area just outside the Wash Room as an equipment bag and container cleaning station.
  - b. Wash Room: Provide a wash room for cleaning of bagged or containerized asbestos containing waste materials passed from the regulated area. Construct the wash room using 50 x 100 mm (2 inches x 4 inches) wood framing or approved equivalent and 3layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly. Locate the wash room so that packaged materials, after being wiped clean, can be passed to the Holding Room. Doorways in the wash room shall be constructed of 2-layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly.
  - c. Holding Room: Provide a holding room as a drop location for bagged materials passed from the wash room. Construct the holding room using 50 x 100 mm (2 inches x 4 inches) wood framing or approved equivalent and 3-layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly. The holding room shall be located so that bagged material cannot be passed from the wash room to the clean room unless it goes

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

through the holding room. Doorways in the holding room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly.

- d. Clean Room: Provide a clean room to isolate the holding room from the exterior of the regulated area. Construct the clean room using 2 inches x 4 inches wood framing or approved equivalent and 2-layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly. The clean room shall be located so as to provide access to the holding room from the building exterior. Doorways to the clean room shall be constructed of 2-layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly. When a negative pressure differential system is used, a rigid enclosure separation between the W/EDF clean room and the adjacent areas shall be provided.
- e. The W/EDF shall be as follows: Wash Room leading to a Holding Room followed by a Clean Room leading to outside the regulated area. See diagram.



- F. Waste/Equipment Decontamination Procedures: At the washdown station, in the regulated area, thoroughly wet clean contaminated equipment and/or sealed polyethylene bags and pass into Wash Room after visual inspection. When passing anything into the Wash Room, close all doorways of the W/EDF, other than the doorway between the washdown station and the Wash Room. Keep all outside personnel clear of the W/EDF. Once inside the Wash Room, wet clean the equipment and/or bags. After cleaning and inspection, pass items into the Holding Room. Close all doorways except the doorway between the Holding Room and the Clean Room. Workers from the Clean Room/Exterior shall enter the Holding Room and remove the decontaminated/cleaned equipment/bags for removal

and disposal. At no time shall personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the Wash Room.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

A. General Requirements (All Abatement Project): Prior to the start of work, the contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH/CIH has submitted verification to the VA's Representative.

1. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
2. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable and combustible materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated area until abatement is completed.
3. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized location.
4. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
5. Polyethylene sheeting for walls in the regulated area shall be a minimum of 4-mils. For floors and all other uses, sheeting of at least 6-mil shall be used in widths selected to minimize the frequency of joints. Fire retardant poly shall be used throughout.
6. The method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces. Method of attachment may include any combination of moisture resistant duct tape, poly tape, furring strips, spray glue, staples, nails, screws, lumber and plywood for

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- enclosures or other approved equivalent procedures capable of sealing polyethylene to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces under both wet and dry conditions.
7. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for the PDF shall be opaque white or black in color, 6-mil fire retardant poly.
  8. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.
  9. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements, fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be connected to GFCI protection.
  10. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed.
  11. Disposal bags - 2 layers of 6-mil poly for asbestos waste shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.
  12. The VA shall be provided an advance copy of the Safety Data Sheets (SDS) as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication in the pre-project submittal. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive, mastic remover or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.
  13. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k) (7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.
  14. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a written hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d). B. Negative Pressure Filtration System:



Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

1. The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to continuously maintain a negative pressure differential of -0.02 inches water column gauge (WCG) inside the regulated work area relative to adjacent non-work building areas. OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (g) (5) (i) (A) (2) also requires at least four (4) air changes per hour. Contractor shall increase air changes per hour as necessary to maintain volatile organic compounds below the applicable OSHA PEL. The Competent Person shall determine the number of units needed for the regulated area by dividing the cubic feet in the regulated area by 15 and then dividing that result by the cubic feet per minute (CFM) for each unit to determine the number of units needed to continuously maintain a negative pressure differential of -0.02 inches WCG. Provide a standby unit in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area. HEPA equipped negative air machines shall be discharged outside of the building a minimum of thirty (30) feet from building make-up air, doors, open windows, patients, visitors and staff.
2. NIOSH has done extensive studies and has determined that negative air machines typically operate at ~50 percent efficiency. The contractor shall consider this in their determination of number of units needed to continuously maintain a pressure differential of 0.02 inches WCG. The contractor shall use 8 air changes per hour or double the number of machines, based on their calculations, or submit proof their machines operate at stated capacities, at a 2 inches pressure drop across the filters.

C. Design and Layout:

1. Before start of work submit the design and layout of the regulated area and the negative air machines. The submittal shall indicate the number of, location of and size of negative air machines. The point(s) of exhaust, air flow within the regulated area, anticipated negative pressure differential, and supporting calculations for sizing shall be provided. In addition, submit the following:
  - a. Method of supplying power to the units and designation/location of the panels.
  - b. Description of testing method(s) for correct air volume and pressure differential.

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

c. If auxiliary power supply is to be provided for the negative air machines, provide a schematic diagram of the power supply and manufacturer's data on the generator and switch.

D. Negative Air Machines (HEPA Units)

1. Negative Air Machine Cabinet: The cabinet shall be constructed of steel or other durable material capable of withstanding potential damage from rough handling and transportation. The width of the cabinet shall be less than 30 inches in order to fit in standard doorways. The cabinet must be factory sealed to prevent asbestos fibers from being released during use, transport, or maintenance. Any access to and replacement of filters shall be from the inlet end. The unit must be on casters or wheels.
2. Negative Air Machine Fan: The rating capacity of the fan must indicate the CFM under actual operating conditions. Manufacturer's typically use "free-air" (no resistance) conditions when rating fans. The fan must be a centrifugal type fan.
3. Negative Air Machine Final Filter: The final filter shall be a HEPA filter. The filter media must be completely sealed on all edges within a structurally rigid frame. The filter shall align with a continuous flexible gasket material in the negative air machine housing to form an air tight seal. Each HEPA filter shall be certified by the manufacturer to have an efficiency of not less than 99.97 percent. Testing shall have been done in accordance with Military Standard MIL-STD-282 and Army Instruction Manual 136-300175A. Each filter must bear a UL586 label to indicate ability to perform under specified conditions. Each filter shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, serial number, air flow rating, efficiency and resistance, and the direction of test air flow.
4. Negative Air Machine Pre-filters: The pre-filters, which protect the final HEPA filter by removing larger particles, are required to prolong the operating life of the HEPA filter. Two stages of prefiltration are required. A first stage pre-filter shall be a low efficiency type for particles 10 micron or larger. A second stage pre-filter shall have a medium efficiency effective for particles down to 5 micron or larger. Pre-filters shall be installed either on

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- or in the intake opening of the NAM and the second stage filter must be held in place with a special housing or clamps.
5. Negative Air Machine Instrumentation: Each unit must be equipped with a gauge to measure the pressure drop across the filters and to indicate when filters have become loaded and need to be changed. A table indicating the cfm for various pressure readings on the gauge shall be affixed near the gauge for reference or the reading shall indicate at what point the filters shall be changed, noting cfm delivery. The unit must have an elapsed time meter to show total hours of operation.
  6. Negative Air Machine Safety and Warning Devices: An electrical/mechanical lockout must be provided to prevent the fan from being operated without a HEPA filter. Units must be equipped with an automatic shutdown device to stop the fan in the event of a rupture in the HEPA filter or blockage in the discharge of the fan. Warning lights are required to indicate normal operation; too high a pressure drop across filters; or too low of a pressure drop across filters.
  7. Negative Air Machine Electrical: All electrical components shall be approved by the National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) and Underwriters Laboratories (UL). Each unit must be provided with overload protection and the motor, fan, fan housing, and cabinet must be grounded.
  8. It is essential that replacement HEPA filters be tested using an "in-line" testing method, to ensure the seal around the periphery was not damaged during replacement. Damage to the outer HEPA filter seal could allow contaminated air to bypass the HEPA filter and be discharged to an inappropriate location. Contractor will provide written documentation of test results for negative air machine units with HEPA filters.
  9. Pressure Differential: The fully operational negative air system within the regulated area shall continuously maintain a pressure differential  $\geq$  -0.02 inches WCG inside the regulated work area. Before any disturbance of any asbestos material, this shall be demonstrated to the VA by use of a pressure differential

meter/manometer as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(g) (5) (i). The Competent Person shall be responsible for providing, maintaining, and documenting the negative pressure and air changes as required by OSHA and this specification.

## **2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA A.**

General:

1. Using critical barriers, seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All surfaces in the regulated area must be covered to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated as a result of the work, Contractor shall immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the VA. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Specification Section 07 84 00; FIRESTOPPING and Section 2.2.6.
  2. Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. All uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies shall be removed by the VA from the regulated area before commencing work. Any objects remaining in the regulated area shall be completely covered with 2-layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secured with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC/electrical systems in the regulated area
- B. Controlling Access to the Regulated Area: Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the combination personnel decontamination facility (PDF) and W/EDF. All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to, or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6-mil opaque fire retardant poly to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid and capable of withstanding the negative pressure.
- C. Critical Barriers: Completely separate any operations in the regulated area from adjacent areas using 2-layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly and duct tape. Individually seal with 2-layers of 6-mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, instrumentation, gauges, monitors, convectors, speakers, or any other objects/openings in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

D. Secondary Barriers: OMIT

E. Extension of the Regulated Area: If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. Decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

F. Firestopping:

1. Through penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, sleeves, conduits, etc. must be firestopped with a fire-rated firestop system providing an air tight seal.

2. Firestop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative. The contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered fire rated unless otherwise determined by the VA Representative or Fire Marshall.

3. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the Contractor to the VA Representative for a sealant system determination. Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479 requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed

**2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING A.**

General:

1. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. OSHA requires that the Employee exposure to asbestos must not exceed 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) of air, averaged over an 8-hour work shift and/or 1.0 f/cc determined as a 30-minute Excursion Limit (EL). The

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

CPIH/CIH is responsible for and shall inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH/CIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples inside the building, but outside the regulated area. Inside the building, but outside the regulated area air samples shall be collected in the Clean Room of the PDF, at the approximate location of HEPA exhaust discharge, and at a minimum of three (3) locations in areas immediately outside the regulated work area to satisfy this specification. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.

2. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.
3. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation

of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's Representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH/CIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH/CIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's Representative

B. Scope of Services of the VPIH/CIH Consultant:

1. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: assure quality; adherence to the specification; resolve problems; prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area; and assure clearance at the end of the project. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:
  - a. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
  - b. Task 2: Perform Representative air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
  - c. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- d. Task 4: Provide support to the VA Representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of conflicts, interpret data, etc.
  - e. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the VA Representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area at the conclusion of the abatement to certify compliance with all regulations and VA requirements/specifications.
  - f. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area and project report.
2. All documentation, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.
3. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.
- C. Monitoring, Inspection and Testing by Contractor CPIH/CIH: The Contractor's CPIH/CIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor's personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have successfully completed a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and provide documentation. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytical Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA AHERA/State



Contractor/Supervisor and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples and have experience in substantially similar projects in size and scope. The analytical laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT and approved by the VA prior to start of the project. A daily log shall be maintained by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician, documenting all OSHA requirements for personal and area air monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA Representative and the VPIH/CIH upon request. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area samples, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH/CIH shall collect and analyze samples for each Representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two (2) personal air samples or 25 percent of Representative workforce per shift shall be collected, whichever is greater, in the regulated area; a minimum of three (3) area air samples at locations inside the building but immediately outside the regulated work area; one (1) area air sample shall be collected daily in the Clean Room of the PDF; and one (1) area air sample shall be collected daily at the approximate location of HEPA exhaust discharge. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH/CIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH/CIH responsibilities. Additionally, the CPIH/CIH will monitor and record pressure readings within the containment daily with a minimum of two readings at the beginning and at the end of a shift, and submit the data in the daily report.

#### **2.4 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN**

- A. The Contractor shall have an established Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the Contractor's personnel. The AHAP must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of this project and the specifications.

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

The AHAP(s) shall be submitted for review and approval to the VA prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the AHAP(s) are:

1. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
2. Emergency Action Plan/Contingency Plans and Arrangements
3. Security and Safety Procedures
4. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
5. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
6. Regulated Area Requirements - Containment Barriers/Isolation of Regulated Area
7. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
8. Negative Pressure Systems Requirements
9. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
10. Removal Procedures for ACM
11. OMIT
12. OMIT
13. Disposal of ACM waste/equipment
14. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
15. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
16. Project Completion/Closeout
17. Employee Heat Stress Monitoring Plan

## **2.5 SUBMITTALS**

### **A. Pre-Start Meeting Submittals:**

1. Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project:
  - a. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.
  - b. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.
- c. Submit Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH.
  - d. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with manufacturer names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:
    - 1) Supplied air system, negative air machines, HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, pressure differential monitoring device and emergency power generating system.
    - 2) Waste water filtration system, shower system, containment barriers.
    - 3) Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, glovebags, and fire extinguishers.
    - 4) Respirators, protective clothing, fall protection and other required personal protective equipment.
    - 5) Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.
  - e. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.
  - f. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.
  - g. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Personal air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A. Area or clearance air

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

monitoring shall be conducted in accordance with EPA AHERA protocols.

- h. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.
- 1) Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project: Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; Completion Date
  - 2) List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years: Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
  - 3) List asbestos regulatory citations (e.g., OSHA), notices of violations (e.g., Federal and state EPA), penalties, and legal actions taken against the company including the company's officers (including damages paid) in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.
- i. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH/CIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and written respiratory protection program, and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.
- 1) CPIH/CIH and IH Technician: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; medical opinion; and current respirator fit test.
  - 2) Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; last four digits of social security numbers; years of abatement

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects in size/complexity as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.

- 3) Workers: Numbers; names; last four digits of social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
- j. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain language the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of the AHAP incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who performs and how is personal air monitoring of abatement workers conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans; copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical methods used.
- k. Rented equipment must be decontaminated prior to returning to the rental agency.
- l. Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data for all types of encapsulants, all SDS, and application instructions.

B. Submittals During Abatement:

1. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- resolution of unusual events such as barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work;  
Representative air monitoring and results/TWAs/ELs. Submit this information daily to the VA's Representative.
2. The CPIH/CIH shall document and maintain the inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.
    - a. Removal of any poly barriers.
    - b. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician prior to application of lockdown encapsulant.
    - c. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
    - d. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's Representative on a weekly basis.
- C. Submittals at Completion of Abatement: The CPIH/CIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. It will also include information on the containment and transportation of waste from the containment with applicable Chain of Custody forms. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. All clearance and perimeter area samples must be submitted. The VA Representative will retain the abatement report after completion of the project and provide copies of the abatement report to VAMC Office of Engineer and the Safety Office.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES**

- A. Pre-Abatement Meeting: The VA Representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH/CIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH/CIH, Competent Person, the VA Representative(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/documentation to the VA's Representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's Representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed. B. Pre-Abatement Inspections and Preparations:

1. Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:

- a. Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VA Representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.
- b. The VA Representative, the Contractor, and the VPIH/CIH must be aware of AEQA 10-95 indicating the failure to identify asbestos in the areas listed as well as common issues when preparing specifications and contract documents. This is especially critical when demolition is planned, because AHERA surveys are non-destructive, and ACM may remain undetected.
- c. Contractor shall ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects required to be removed from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination.
- d. OMIT
- e. Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

C. Pre-Abatement Construction and Operations:

1. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
2. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH/CIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's Representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The

VA's Representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved AHAP, especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation. The operational systems for respiratory protection and the negative pressure system shall be demonstrated for proper performance.

3. The CPIH/CIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's Representative.
4. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's Representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification and all applicable regulations

### **3.2 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS**

- A. OSHA DANGER Signs: Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.
- B. Controlling Access to the Regulated Area: Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the combination personnel decontamination facility (PDF) and W/EDF. All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA Danger demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6-mil opaque fire retardant poly sheeting to prevent building occupant observation.
- C. Shut Down - Lock Out Electrical: Shut down and lock out/tag out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.
- D. Shut Down - Lock Out HVAC: Shut down and lock out/tag out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (HVAC) components that are in,



Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

supply or pass through the regulated area. Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's Representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of independently installed 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil polyethylene disposal bags for staging and eventual disposal as asbestos waste.

- E. Sanitary Facilities: The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.
- F. Water for Abatement: The VA will provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system. The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied with backflow prevention.
- G. Preparation Prior to Sealing Off: Place all tools, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. Remove all uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies from the regulated area before commencing work, or completely cover with 2-layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secure with duct tape.
- H. Critical Barriers: Completely separate any openings into the regulated area from adjacent areas using fire retardant poly at least 6-mils thick and duct tape. Individually seal with 2-layers of independently installed 6-mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, equipment, monitors, gauges or any other objects in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.
- I. OMIT
- J. Pre-Cleaning Movable Objects:
  - 1. OMIT
  - 2. OMIT
- K. Pre-Cleaning Fixed Objects:
  - 1. OMIT
  - 2. OMIT

L. Pre-Cleaning Surfaces in the Regulated Area:

1. OMIT

2. OMIT

M. Extension of the Regulated Area: If the regulated area barrier is breached in any manner that could allow the passage of asbestos fibers or debris, the Competent Person shall immediately stop work, continue wetting, and proceed to extend the regulated area to enclose the affected area as per procedures described in this specification. If the affected area cannot be enclosed, decontamination measures and cleanup shall start immediately. All personnel shall be isolated from the affected area until decontamination/cleanup is completed as verified by visual inspection and air monitoring. Air monitoring at completion must indicate background levels.

**3.3 REMOVABLE OF CLASS II FLOORING AND MASTIC, MATERIALS**

A. General: All applicable requirements of OSHA, EPA, and DOT shall be followed during Class II work. Keep materials intact to the extent feasible; wet while working with it; wrap as soon as possible with 2 layers of 6-mil plastic for disposal. B. Removal of Flooring Materials:

1. All requirements of OSHA Flooring agreement provisions shall be followed:

- a. The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to effect  $> -0.02$  inches WCG pressure. Provide a standby unit in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area. The contractor shall use double the number of machines, based on their calculations, or submit proof their machines operate at stated capacities, at a 2 inches pressure drop across the filters.
- b. Flooring shall be removed intact, as much as feasible. Do not rip or tear flooring.
- c. Mechanical chipping or sanding is not allowed.
- d. Flooring may be removed with an infra-red heating unit operated by trained personnel following the manufacturer's instructions.
- e. Wet clean and HEPA vacuum the floor before and after removal of flooring.
- f. All waste must be contained in the regulated area.

- g. Package all waste in 6-mil poly lined fiberboard drums or double bag in 6-mil polyethylene bags.

C. REMOVAL OF MASTIC

1. All chemical mastic removers must be low in volatile organic compound (VOC) content, have a flash point greater than 200 degrees Fahrenheit, contain no chlorinated solvents, and comply with California Air Resources Board (CARB) thresholds for VOCs (effective January 1, 2010).
2. Negative air machine as required under flooring removal shall be provided and operated in accordance with this project specification.
3. Follow all manufacturers' instructions in the use of the mastic removal material. Verify that there are no ignition sources in the work area and minimize the amount of mastic removal material used at any given time to eliminate fire hazards and objectionable odors.
4. Package all waste in 6-mil poly lined fiberboard drums or double bag in 6-mil polyethylene bags.

**3.4 DISPOSAL OF CLASS II WASTE MATERIAL**

- A. General: Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Transport will be in compliance with 49 CFR 171-180 regulations. Disposal shall be done at an approved asbestos landfill. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable State and Local regulations and this project specification.

**3.5 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION A.**

General:

1. The VA must be notified at least 24 hours in advance of any waste removed from the containment.
2. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH/CIH.
3. OMIT

4. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.
- B. Regulated Area Clearance: Air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures
- C. Work Description: Decontamination includes the clearance air testing in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities, and negative pressure systems.
- D. Pre-Decontamination Conditions:
1. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be removed, all waste collected and removed, and the secondary barrier of poly removed and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
  2. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
    - a. Critical barriers over all openings consisting of two layers of 6-mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and the rest of the building or outside.
    - b. Decontamination facilities, for personnel and equipment in operating condition.
- E. Cleaning: Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping/air blowing methods. Use each surface of a wetted cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. Remove all filters in the air handling system and dispose of as ACM waste in accordance with these specifications. The negative pressure system shall remain in operation during this time. Additional cleaning(s) may be needed as determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH.

### 3.6 VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

- A. General: Notify the VA Representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH after the final cleaning.
- B. Visual Inspection: Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, the PDF, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the final cleaning shall be repeated at no additional cost to the VA. Dust/material samples may be collected and analyzed at no additional cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done C. Air Clearance Testing:

1. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and VA Representative, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final clearance testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for AHERA in this specification. If work is less than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, 5 PCM samples shall be collected for clearance and a minimum of two field blank. If work is equal to or more than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, AHERA TEM sampling shall be performed for clearance. TEM analysis shall be done in accordance with procedures for EPA AHERA presented in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures until clearance is achieved. **All Additional inspection and testing costs will be borne by the Contractor.**

2. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

D. Final Air Clearance Procedures:

1. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured by the AHERA PCM protocol and  $\leq 70$  AHERA asbestos structures per square millimeter (s/mm<sup>2</sup>) by AHERA TEM. No averaging of results will be used for this

project. All five (5) TEM samples inside the regulated area shall be at or below 70 asbestos s/mm<sup>2</sup> to satisfy the project final clearance criteria.

2. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures.
  - a. Fibers Counted: "Fibers" referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method or asbestos fibers counted using the AHERA TEM method.
  - b. Aggressive Sampling: All final air testing samples shall be collected using aggressive sampling techniques. Samples will be collected on 0.8µ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45µ MCE for TEM. A minimum of 3850 Liters of air using calibrated sampling pumps shall be collected for PCM samples and a minimum of 1200 Liters of air using calibrated sampling pumps shall be collected for TEM clearance samples. Before pumps are started, initiate aggressive air mixing sampling as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III) (B) (7) (d). Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from corners, obstructed locations, and locations near windows, doors, or vents. After air sampling pumps have been shut off, circulating fans shall be shut off. The negative pressure system shall continue to operate.

### **3.7 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE A.**

Completion of Abatement Work:

1. After thorough decontamination, complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:
  - a. Remove all equipment, materials, and debris from the project area.
  - b. Package and dispose of all asbestos waste as required.
  - c. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

abatement work.

- d. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as specified elsewhere in this specification
- B. Certificate of Completion by Contractor: The CPIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.
- C. Work Shifts: All work shall generally be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday - Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative.

**ATTACHMENT #1**  
**CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION**

DATE: VA Project #: \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT NAME: Abatement Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

VAMC/ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building):  
which took place from        /        /        to        /        /
2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.
3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.
4. That all employees of the Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.
5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.
6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.
7. That all abatement work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer's recommendations.

CPIH/CIH Signature/Date: \_\_\_\_\_

CPIH/CIH Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Abatement Contractor Signature/Date: \_\_\_\_\_



Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

Abatement Contractor Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**ATTACHMENT #2**

**CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT**

PROJECT NAME:

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT ADDRESS:

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME:

**WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.**

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate of worker's acknowledgement you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32-hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

- Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos
- Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos
- Employee Personal Protective Equipment
- Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program
- State of the Art Work Practices
- Personal Hygiene
- Additional Safety Hazards
- Medical Monitoring
- Air Monitoring
- Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards
- Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

Signature:

\_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Social Security Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Witness: \_\_\_\_\_

**ATTACHMENT #3  
AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND  
TRAINING/ACCREDITATION**

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_

VA MEDICAL FACILITY: \_\_\_\_\_

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

1. I verify that the following individual

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Social Security Number: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named Abatement Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) (n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Abatement Contractor at the following address.

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.

3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.

4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

Signature of CPIH/CIH: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name of CPIH/CIH:

Signature of Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name of Contractor:

**ATTACHMENT #4**

**ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE VA'S  
ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS**

VA Project Location: \_\_\_\_\_

VA Project #: \_\_\_\_\_

VA Project Description: \_\_\_\_\_

1. This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.
- 2 I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.
3. At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 02 83 33.13**  
**LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL**  
**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Removing and disposal of lead-based paint (LBP) at interior and exterior locations indicated in existing conditions report. The existing conditions report indicated LBP on Beige/Yellow Brick Walls throughout Boiler Plant, White Paint on Metal Conduit throughout Boiler Plant, exterior Yellow Paint on Stair Rails and Yellow Paint on Interior Rails, Stairs, Platforms and Floors were assumed to be LBP. All interior and exterior painted surfaces contain detectable levels of lead and accordingly work will fall under the OSHA Lead in Construction Standard 29 CFR 1926.62. The intent of this project is for abatement Contractor to prepare surfaces as necessary for other trades to perform their work without exposure to lead. Therefore, abatement Contractor shall remove damaged and peeling paint as necessary to allow other trades to perform their work with airborne lead exposures less than the OSHA Action Level of 30  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  of air, determined as an 8-hour Time Weighted Average.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 02 82 13.9, ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT: Hazardous Material Abatement.
- B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION: Demolition Disturbing Lead-Based Paint.
- C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Surface Preparation Disturbing Lead-Based Paint.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Action Level: Employee exposure, without regard to use of respirator, to an airborne lead concentration of 30 micrograms ( $\mu$ ) per cubic meter ( $\text{m}^3$ ) of air determined as an 8-hour Time-Weighted Average (TWA). As used in this section, "30 micrograms per cubic meter of air" refers to OSHA 29 CFR 1926.62 Lead in Construction Action Level (AL).
- B. Area Monitoring: Sampling of lead concentrations within lead control area and inside physical boundaries which are representative of airborne lead concentrations which may reach breathing zone of personnel potentially exposed to lead.

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- C. Breathing Zone: Area within hemisphere, forward of shoulders, with 150 mm to 225 mm (6 to 9 inches) radius and center at nose or mouth of employee.
- D. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH): As used in this section, refers to an Industrial Hygienist Certified in the Comprehensive Practice of Industrial Hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene and Board for Global EHS Credentialing, employed by Contractor.
- E. Change Rooms and Shower Facilities: Rooms within designated physical boundary around lead control area equipped with separate storage facilities for clean protective work clothing and equipment and for street clothes which prevents cross contamination.
- F. Competent Person: Person capable of identifying lead hazards in work area and authorized by contractor to take corrective action. Meets the OSHA definition of Competent Person.
- G. Decontamination Room: Room for removal of contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE).
- H. Eight-Hour Time Weighted Average (TWA): Airborne concentration of lead averaged over 8-hour workday to which an employee is exposed.
- I. High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter Equipment: HEPA filtered vacuuming equipment with UL 586 filter system capable of collecting and retaining lead-contaminated paint dust. HEPA filter means 99.97 percent efficient against 0.3 micron (0.012 mil) size particles.
- J. Lead: Metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps. Excluded from this definition are other organic lead compounds.
- K. Lead Control Area: Enclosed area or structure with full containment to prevent spreading lead dust, paint chips, and debris from lead-based paint removal operations. Lead control area is isolated by physical boundaries to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel.
- L. Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL): Fifty micrograms per cubic meter of air ( $50 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ ) determined as an 8-hour TWA as determined by 29 CFR Part 1926.62. When employee is exposed for more than 8-hours per work day, determine PEL by the following formula. PEL micrograms/cubic meter (parts per million) of air =  $400/\text{No. of hrs. worked per day}$ .
- M. Personnel Monitoring: Sampling of lead concentrations within employee breathing zone to determine 8-hour time weighted average concentration

according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62. Take samples that are representative of the various employee's work tasks.

N. Physical Boundary: Area physically roped or partitioned off around enclosed lead control area to limit unauthorized entry of personnel. As used in this section, "inside boundary" shall mean same as "outside lead control area."

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

Z9.2-2018.....Fundamentals Governing the Design & Operation  
of Local Exhaust Ventilation Systems.

C. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):

29 CFR Part 1910.....Occupational Safety and Health Standards.

29 CFR Part 1926.....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.

29 CFR Part 1926.62.....Lead in Construction

40 CFR Part 260.....Hazardous Waste Management System: General.

40 CFR Part 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste.

40 CFR Part 262.....Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous  
Waste.

40 CFR Part 263.....Standards Applicable to Transporters of  
Hazardous Waste.

40 CFR Part 264.....Standards for Owners and Operations of  
Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and  
Disposal Facilities.

40 CFR Part 265.....Interim Status Standards for Owners and  
Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment,  
Storage, and Disposal Facilities.

40 CFR Part 268.....Land Disposal Restrictions.

49 CFR Part 172.....Hazardous Material Table, Special Provisions,  
Hazardous Material Communications, Emergency  
Response Information, and Training  
Requirements, and Security Plans.

49 CFR Part 178.....Specifications for Packaging.

D. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

586-09.....High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units.

### **1.5 PRE-REMOVAL MEETINGS**

A. Conduct pre-removal meeting at project site a minimum of 14 days before beginning Work of this section.

1. Required Participants:

- a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
- b. Certified Industrial Hygienist.
- c. Architect/Engineer.
- d. OMIT
- e. Contractor.
- f. Paint removal contractor.
- g. Other installers responsible for finishing resulting surfaces.

2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.

- a. Respiratory protection program.
- b. Hazard communication program.
- c. Hazardous waste management plan.
- d. Safety and health regulation compliance.
- e. Employee training.
- f. Removal schedule.
- g. Removal sequence.
- h. Preparatory work.
- i. Protection before, during, and after removal.
- j. Removal.
- k. Inspecting and testing.
- l. Other items affecting successful completion.

3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

### **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
  - a. Paint removal products.



Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- b. Vacuum filters.
    - c. Respirators.
  - 2. Safety Data Sheet for each paint removal product.
  - 3. Installation instructions.
    - a. Paint removal products.
- C. Test Reports: Submit testing laboratory reports.
  - 1. Submit air monitoring results within three working days, signed by testing laboratory employee performing air monitoring, employee analyzing sample, and CIH.
- D. Certificates: Certify completed lead training.
  - 1. Submit certificate for each employee signed and dated by CIH and employee stating employee was trained.
- E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
  - 1. Paint removal contractor.
  - 2. Testing laboratory.
    - a. Name, address, and telephone number.
    - b. Current evidence of participation in American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) Laboratory Accreditation Program (LAP), LLC, Environmental Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELLAP).
    - c. Copy of current AIHA accreditation certificate.
  - 3. Industrial hygienist.
    - a. Name, address, and telephone number.
    - b. Resume showing previous experience.
    - c. Copy of current ABIH CIH certification.
  - 4. Paint disposal facility.
    - a. Name, address, and telephone number.
    - b. Current license or authorization to receive and dispose lead contaminated waste.
- F. Record Documents:
  - 1. Completed and signed hazardous waste manifest from waste transporter.
  - 2. Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) test results to determine if waste is hazardous.

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

3. Paint disposal facility receipts and disposition reports.
4. Certification of medical examinations.
5. Medical Opinion that employee is qualified to wear a respirator, that employees has been trained and fit tested for the respirator.
6. Employee training certification.

**1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Safety and Health Regulation Compliance:

1. Comply with laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of Federal, State, and Local authorities having jurisdiction regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing lead waste materials.
  - a. Comply with applicable requirements of 29 CFR Part 1926.62.
  - b. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative and request resolution of conflicts between regulations and specified requirements before starting work.
2. Comply with the following local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing lead-contaminated materials:
  - a. ADEM Admin. Code r. 335-14-x-.xx, Land Division - Hazardous Waste Program.
  - b. ADEM Admin. Code r. 335-13-x-.xx, Land Division - Solid Waste Program.

B. Paint Removal Contractor: Experienced contractor, registered or licensed by applicable state agency regulating lead-based paint removal.

C. Testing Laboratory: State certified independent testing laboratory experienced in airborne lead monitoring, testing, and reporting.

1. Successful participant in American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) Laboratory Accreditation Program (LAP), LLC, Environmental Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELLAP).

D. Certified Industrial Hygienist: Certified as CIH by American Board of Industrial Hygiene in comprehensive practice and responsible for:

1. Certify Training.
2. Review and approve lead-based paint removal plan for conformance to applicable referenced standards.

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

3. Inspect lead-based paint removal work for conformance with approved plan.
  4. Direct monitoring.
  5. Ensure work is performed according to specifications.
  6. Ensure personnel and environment hazardous exposures are adequately controlled.
- E. Paint Disposal Facility: State certified disposal facility qualified to receive and dispose lead-based paint.
- F. Lead-based Paint Removal Plan:
1. Submit detailed, site-specific plan describing lead-based paint removal procedures.
  2. Include sketch showing location, size, and details of lead control areas, decontamination rooms, change rooms, shower facilities, and mechanical ventilation system.
  3. Include eating, drinking, and restroom procedures, interface of trades, work sequencing, collected wastewater and paint debris disposal plan, air sampling plan, respirators, protective equipment, and detailed description of containment methods ensuring airborne lead concentrations do not exceed action level outside lead control area.
    - a. Eating, drinking, and smoking are not acceptable within lead control area.
  4. Include air sampling, training and strategy, sampling methodology, frequency, duration, and qualifications of air monitoring personnel.
- G. Respiratory Protection Program: Establish and implement program required by 29 CFR Part 1910.134 and 29 CFR Part 1926.62.
1. Provide each employee negative pressure or other appropriate respirator.
    - a. Respirator fit each employee's respirator at initial fitting and at least annually thereafter, as required by 29 CFR Part 1910.134 Respiratory Protection.
- H. Hazard Communication Program: Establish and implement program required by 29 CFR Part 1910.1200 which is the same as 29 CFR 1926.59.

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

I. Hazardous Waste Management Plan: Establish and implement plan according to applicable requirements of Federal, State, and Local hazardous waste regulations including the following:

1. Identification of hazardous wastes associated with work.
2. Estimated quantities of generated and disposed waste.
3. Names and qualifications of each contractor transporting, storing, treating, and disposing wastes. Include facility location and 24hour point of contact. Provide two copies of EPA and State hazardous waste permit applications, permits and EPA Identification numbers.
4. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel working on-site with hazardous wastes.
5. List of required waste handling equipment including cleaning, volume reduction, and transport equipment.
6. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency implementation measures.
7. Work plan and schedule for waste containment, removal, and disposal with daily waste cleaned up and containerization.
8. Hazardous waste disposal cost.

**1.8 WARRANTY**

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PAINT REMOVAL PRODUCTS**

A. Chemical Stripper: Biodegradable, non-toxic, capable of removing existing paint layers in one application, and acceptable to CIH.

**2.2 ACCESSORIES**

A. Waste Collection Drums: 49 CFR Part 178; Type 1A2, steel, removable head, 200 L (55 gal.) capacity, capable of containing waste without loss.

B. Vacuum Cleaner: HEPA filtered type.

C. Scrapers:

1. Metal type for use on metal, concrete, and masonry surfaces.
2. Plastic type for use on wood, plaster, gypsum board, and other surfaces.

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- D. Rinse Water: Potable.
- E. Cleaning Cloths: Cotton.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Before exposure to lead-contaminated dust, provide workers with comprehensive medical examination required by 29 CFR Part 1926.62 (j) Medical Surveillance.
- B. Maintain complete and accurate employee medical records according to 29 CFR Part 1910.1020.
- C. Train each employee performing paint removal, disposal, and air sampling operations according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62.
  - 1. Certify training is completed before employee is permitted to work on project and enter lead control area.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Protect existing work indicated to remain.
  - 1. Perform paint removal work without damaging and contaminating adjacent work.
  - 2. Restore damage and contamination to original condition.
- B. Notify Contracting Officer 14 days before starting paint removal work.
- C. Lead Control Area Requirements:
  - 1. Establish lead control area by completely enclosing lead-based paint removal work area with containment screens consisting of two (2) layers of 6-mil polyethylene or approved equivalent.
  - 2. Contain removal operations using HEPA filtered exhaust negative pressure full containment system with minimum of four (4) complete air exchanges per hours, and -0.02" water gauge pressure differential inside the lead regulated work area, if airborne lead concentration reach or exceed the OSHA Action Level of 30 µg/m<sup>3</sup> of air, determined as an 8-hour Time Weighted Average.
- D. Boundary Requirements: Provide physical boundaries around lead control area by roping off area or providing curtains, portable partitions or other enclosures to ensure that airborne lead concentrations do not meet or exceed action level outside of lead control area.

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- E. Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems: Shut down, lock out, and isolate HVAC systems supplying exhausting, and passing through lead control areas. Seal HVAC inlets and outlet within lead control area with 6 mil plastic sheet and tape. Tape seal seams in HVAC components passing through lead control area.
- F. Change Room and Shower Facilities: Provide clean change rooms and shower facilities within physical boundary around lead control area according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62.
- G. Mechanical Ventilation System:
  - 1. Provide ventilation system to control personnel exposure to lead using HEPA equipped negative air machines.
  - 2. Design, construct, install, and maintain HEPA filtered fixed local exhaust ventilation system according to ANSI Z9.2 and approved by CIH.
  - 3. Exhaust ventilation air to exterior wherever possible.
  - 4. When exhaust ventilation air must be recirculated into work area, provide HEPA filter with reliable back-up filter and controls to monitor lead concentration in return air and to bypass recirculation system automatically when system fails.
- H. Personnel Protection: Provide and use required protective clothing and equipment within lead control area.
- I. Warning Signs: Provide warning signs complying with 29 CFR Part 1926.62 at lead control area approaches. Locate signs so personnel read signs and take necessary precautions before entering lead control area.

**3.3 WORK PROCEDURES**

- A. Remove lead-based paint according to approved lead-based paint removal plan.
  - 1. Perform work only in presence of CIH or Industrial Hygienist (IH) Technician under direction of CIH ensuring continuous inspection of work in progress and direction of air monitoring activities.
  - 2. Handle, store, transport, and dispose lead or and lead contaminated waste according to 40 CFR Part 260, 40 CFR Part 261, 40 CFR Part 262, 40 CFR Part 263, 40 CFR Part 264, and 40 CFR Part 265. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements as required by 40 CFR Part 268.

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- B. Use procedures and equipment required to limit occupational and environmental lead exposure when lead based paint is removed according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62.
- C. Dispose removed paint and waste according to Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), federal, state, and local requirements.
- D. Personnel Exiting Procedures:
  - 1. When personnel exit lead control area, comply with the following procedures:
    - a. Vacuum exposed clothing surfaces.
    - b. Remove protective clothing and equipment in decontamination room.  
Place clothing in approved impermeable disposal bag.
    - c. Shower.
    - d. Dress in clean clothes before leaving lead control area.

Monitoring - General:

- 1. Monitor airborne lead concentrations according to 29 CFR Part 1910.1025 and 29 CFR Part 1926.62 by testing laboratory as directed by CIH.
- 2. Take personal air monitoring samples on employees anticipated to have greatest exposure risk as determined by CIH. Additionally, take air monitoring samples on minimum 25 percent of work crew or minimum of two employees, whichever is greater, during each work shift.
- 3. Submit results of air monitoring samples, signed by CIH, within 48 hours after taking air samples. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative immediately of lead exposure at or exceeding action level outside of lead control area.

F. Monitoring During Paint Removal:

- 1. Perform personal and area monitoring during entire paint removal operation.
- 2. Conduct area monitoring at physical boundary daily for each work shift to ensure unprotected personnel are not exposed above action level anytime.
- 3. For outdoor operations, take at least one sample on each shift leeward of lead control area. When adjacent areas are contaminated, clean area of contamination and have CIH visually inspect and

certify lead contamination is cleaned.

4. Stop work when outside boundary lead levels meet or exceed action level. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative, immediately.
5. Correct conditions causing increased lead concentration as directed by CIH.
6. Review sampling data collected during work stoppage to determine if conditions require additional work method modifications as determined by CIH.
7. Resume paint removal when approved by CIH.

### **3.4 LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL**

- A. Remove paint within areas indicated on drawings completely exposing substrate. Minimize damage to substrate.
- B. Comply with paint removal processes described lead paint removal plan.
- C. Lead Based Paint Removal: Select processes for each application to minimize work area lead contamination and waste.

### **3.5 SUBSTRATE SURFACE PREPARATION**

- A. Protect substrates from deterioration and contamination until refinished.
  1. Protect metal substrates from flash rusting.
- B. Prepare and paint substrates according to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### **3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Perform sampling and testing for:
  1. Air monitoring.
  2. Lead-Based Paint.

### **3.7 CLEANING AND DISPOSAL A.**

Cleaning:

1. Maintain lead control area surfaces free of accumulating paint chips and dust. Confine dust, debris, and waste to work area.
2. HEPA vacuum clean and wet wipe with detergent solution work area daily, at end of each shift, and when paint removal operation is complete.



Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- B. CIH Certification: Certify in writing that inside and outside lead control area air monitoring samples are less than action level, employee respiratory protection was adequate, the work was performed according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62, and no visible accumulations of lead based paint and dust remain at worksite.
1. Do not remove lead control area or roped off boundary and warning signs before Contracting Officer's Representative's receipt of CIH's certification.
  2. Re-clean areas showing dust or residual paint chips.
- C. Testing: Where indicated and when directed by Contracting Officer's Representative, test lead based paint residue and used abrasive according to 40 CFR Part 261 for hazardous waste.
- D. Waste Collection:
1. Collect lead contaminated materials including waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and clothing, which may produce airborne lead contamination.
  2. Place lead contaminated materials in waste disposal drums. Label each drum identifying waste type according to 49 CFR Part 172 and date waste materials were first put into drum. Obtain and complete the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest forms. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements required by 40 CFR Part 268:
  3. Coordinate temporary storage location on project site with Contracting Officer's Representative.
- E. Waste Disposal:
1. Minimum 14 days before delivery, notify Contracting Officer's Representative who will arrange for job site inspection of drums and manifests by paint disposal facility personnel.
- F. Waste Disposal:
1. Do not store hazardous waste drums in temporary storage location longer than 90 calendar days from drum label date.
  2. Remove, transport, and deliver drums to paint disposal facility.
    - a. Obtain signed receipt including date, time, quantity, and description of materials received according to 40 CFR Part 262.

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- b. Obtain final report of materials disposition after disposal completion.

- - - E N D - - -

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

**THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK**



**SECTION 03 30 00**  
**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL 1.1**

**DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and materials and mixes for other concrete.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Concrete roads, walks, and similar exterior site work: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

**1.3 TESTING AGENCY FOR CONCRETE MIX DESIGN:**

- A. Testing agency for the trial concrete mix design retained and reimbursed by the Contractor and approved by COR. For all other testing, refer to Section 01 45 29 Testing Laboratory Services.
- B. Testing agency maintaining active participation in Program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- C. Testing agency shall furnish equipment and qualified technicians to establish proportions of ingredients for concrete mixes.

**1.4 TOLERANCES:**

- A. Formwork: ACI 117, except the elevation tolerance of formed surfaces before removal of shores is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch).
- B. Reinforcement Fabricating and Placing: ACI 117, except that fabrication tolerance for bar sizes Nos. 10, 13, and 16 (Nos. 3, 4, and 5) (Tolerance Symbol 1 in Fig. 2.1(a), ACI, 117) used as column ties or stirrups is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -13 mm (-1/2 inch) where gross bar length is less than 3600 mm (12 feet), or +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (3/4 inch) where gross bar length is 3600 mm (12 feet) or more.
- C. Cross-Sectional Dimension: ACI 117, except tolerance for thickness of slabs 12 inches or less is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and - 6 mm (-1/4 inch). Tolerance of thickness of beams more than 300 mm (12 inch) but less than 900 mm (3 feet) is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and -10 mm (-3/8 inch).
- D. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, Section 4.5.6, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155, except as follows:

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

1. Test entire slab surface, including those areas within 600 mm (2 feet) of construction joints and vertical elements that project through slab surface.
2. Maximum elevation change which may occur within 600 mm (2 feet) of any column or wall element is 6 mm (0.25 inches).
3. Allow sample measurement lines that are perpendicular to construction joints to extend past joint into previous placement no further than 1500 mm (5 feet).

**1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- C. ACI 301 - Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

**1.6 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings
- C. Mill Test Reports:
  1. Reinforcing Steel.
  2. Cement.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
  3. Air-entraining admixture.
  4. Chemical admixtures, including chloride ion content.
  5. Waterproof paper for curing concrete.
  6. Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete.
  7. Non-shrinking grout.
  8. Liquid hardener.
  9. Waterstops.
  10. Expansion joint filler.
- E. Air-entraining admixture
- F. Testing Agency for Concrete Mix Design: Approval request including qualifications of principals and technicians and evidence of active participation in program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology
- G. Test Report for Concrete Mix Designs: Trial mixes including water-cement ,fly ash, ratio curves, concrete mix ingredients, and admixtures.

H. Shoring and Reshoring Sequence: Submit for approval a shoring and reshoring sequence for flat slab/flat plate portions, prepared by a registered Professional Engineer. As a minimum, include timing of form stripping, reshoring, number of floors to be re-shored and timing of re-shore removal to serve as an initial outline of procedures subject to modification as construction progresses. Submit revisions to sequence, whether initiated by COR (see FORMWORK) or Contractor.

**1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:**

- A. Conform to ACI 304. Store aggregate separately for each kind or grade, to prevent segregation of sizes and avoid inclusion of dirt and other materials.
- B. Deliver cement in original sealed containers bearing name of brand and manufacturer, and marked with net weight of contents. Store in suitable watertight building in which floor is raised at least 300 mm (1 foot) above ground. Store bulk cement and fly ash in separate suitable bins.
- C. Deliver other packaged materials for use in concrete in original sealed containers, plainly marked with manufacturer's name and brand, and protect from damage until used.

**1.8 PRE-CONCRETE CONFERENCE:**

- A. General: At least 15 days prior to submittal of design mixes, conduct a meeting to review proposed methods of concrete construction to achieve the required results.
- B. Agenda: Includes but is not limited to:
  - 1. Submittals.
  - 2. Coordination of work.
  - 3. Availability of material.
  - 4. Concrete mix design including admixtures.
  - 5. Methods of placing, finishing, and curing.
  - 6. Finish criteria required to obtain required flatness and levelness.
  - 7. Timing of floor finish measurements.
  - 8. Material inspection and testing.
- C. Attendees: Include but not limited to representatives of Contractor; subcontractors involved in supplying, conveying, placing, finishing, and curing concrete; admixture manufacturers; COR; Consulting Engineer; Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratories for concrete testing and finish (F-number) verification.
- D. Minutes of the meeting: Contractor shall take minutes and type and

distribute the minutes to attendees within five days of the meeting.

**1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
  - 117-10.....Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
  - 211.1-91 (R2009).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
  - 211.2-98 (R2004).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete
  - 214R-11.....Guide to Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
  - 301-10.....Standard Practice for Structural Concrete
  - 304R-00 (R2009).....Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
  - 305.1-06.....Specification for Hot Weather Concreting 306.1-90 (R2002).....Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting
  - 308.1-11.....Specification for Curing Concrete
  - 309R-05.....Guide for Consolidation of Concrete
  - 318-14.....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
  - 347R-14.....Guide to Formwork for Concrete
  - SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual
- C. American National Standards Institute and American Hardboard Association (ANSI/AHA):
  - A135.4-2004.....Basic Hardboard
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A82/A82M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
  - A185/185M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
  - A615/A615M-12.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
  - A653/A653M-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated



Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

(Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

A706/A706M-09b.....Standard Specification for Low Alloy Steel  
Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete  
Reinforcement

A767/A767M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc Coated  
(Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete  
Reinforcement

A775/A775M-11.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Coated  
Reinforcing Steel Bars

A820-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Fibers for  
Fiber Reinforced Concrete

A996/A996M-14.....Standard Specification for Rail Steel and Axle  
Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

C31/C31M-12.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing  
Concrete Test Specimens in the field

C33/C33M-13.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-14.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength  
of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

C94/C94M-14.....Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete

C143/C143M-10.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic  
Cement Concrete

C150-12.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement

C171-07.....Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for  
Curing Concrete

C172-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed  
Concrete

C173-14.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly  
Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C192/C192M-07.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing  
Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory

C231-14.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly  
Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

C260-10.....Standard Specification for Air Entraining  
Admixtures for Concrete

C309-11.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane  
Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

C330-14.....Standard Specification for Lightweight  
Aggregates for Structural Concrete

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- C494/C494M-13.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures  
for Concrete
- C618-12a.....Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw  
or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in  
Concrete
- C666/C666M-03 (R2008) ....Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete  
to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
- C881/C881M-10.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Resin Base  
Bonding Systems for Concrete
- C1107/1107M-14.....Standard Specification for Packaged Dry,  
Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)
- C1315-11.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane  
Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for  
Curing and Sealing Concrete
- D6-95 (R2011).....Standard Test Method for Loss on Heating of Oil  
and Asphaltic Compounds
- D297-93 (R2006).....Standard Methods for Rubber Products Chemical  
Analysis
- D412-06AE2.....Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and  
Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
- D1751-04 (R2008).....Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion  
Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural  
Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient  
Bituminous Types)
- D4263-83 (2012).....Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in  
Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.
- D4397-10.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene  
Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and  
Agricultural Applications
- E1155-96 (R2008).....Standard Test Method for Determining  $F_F$  Floor  
Flatness and  $F_L$  Floor Levelness Numbers
- F1869-11.....Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture  
Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using  
Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - D1.4/D1.4M-11.....Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel
- F. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):
  - Handbook 2008

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
 Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- G. National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP):  
 Report On.....Concrete Sealers for the Protection of Bridge  
 Structures
- H. U. S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS): PS  
 1.....Construction and Industrial Plywood  
 PS 20.....American Softwood Lumber
- I. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Handbook for Concrete and Cement:  
 CRD C513.....Rubber Waterstops  
 CRD C572.....Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS:**

**2.1 FORMS:**

- A. Wood: PS 20 free from loose knots and suitable to facilitate finishing concrete surface specified; tongue and grooved.
- B. Plywood: PS-1 Exterior Grade B-B (concrete-form) 16 mm (5/8 inch), or 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for unlined contact form. B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay optional.
- C. Metal for Concrete Rib-Type Construction: Steel (removal type) of suitable weight and form to provide required rigidity.
- D. Form Lining:
  - 1. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 2 with one (S1S) smooth side)
  - 2. Plywood: Grade B-B Exterior (concrete-form) not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
  - 3. Plastic, fiberglass, or elastomeric capable of reproducing the desired pattern or texture.
- E. Concrete products shall comply with following standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Concrete Penetrating Liquid	79 percent biobased material
Concrete form Release Agent	87 percent biobased material
Concrete Sealer	11 percent biobased material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

- F. Form Ties: Develop a minimum working strength of 13.35 kN (3000 pounds) when fully assembled. Ties shall be adjustable in length to permit

tightening of forms and not have any lugs, cones, washers to act as spreader within form, nor leave a hole larger than 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter, or a depression in exposed concrete surface, or leave metal closer than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) to concrete surface. Wire ties not permitted. Cutting ties back from concrete face not permitted.

## 2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type I.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalis, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent. Fly ash content shall not exceed 25% of total cementitious content by weight.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33.
  - 1. Size 67 or Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over (12 inches) thick.
  - 2. Coarse aggregate for interior slabs on grade shall conform to the following:
    - a. Dense or well graded aggregate.
      - (1) Percent retained on each sieve below the top size and above the No. 100 sieve:
        - (a) 8 to 18% for 1-1/2 in. (38 mm) top size.
        - (b) 8 to 22% for 3/4 or 1 in. (19 or 25 mm) top size.
      - (2) The above requirements may be deviated from based on locally available material.
        - (a) One or two non-adjacent sieves sizes may fall outside of the limits set above.
        - (b) Percent retained on two adjacent sieves sizes shall not be less than 5% of the above required.
        - (c) Percent retained on three adjacent sieve sizes shall not be less than 8% of the above required.
        - (d) When the sieve sizes is on either of sieve should be No. 4 and No. 8 retained on each item the 3/8 in. and No. 4 be at least 13%, and 2. No. 8 and No. 16 (2.36 and least 13%.
  - 3. Coarse aggregate for applied topping, encasement of steel columns, and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
  - 4. Maximum size of coarse aggregates not more than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one-third of depth of slabs, nor three-fourth of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33. Fine aggregate for applied concrete floor topping shall pass a 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, 10 percent maximum shall pass a 150 µm (No. 100) sieve.
- E. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- F. Admixtures:
  - 1. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A only and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
  - 2. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
  - 3. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): Not permitted without approval of structural engineer.
  - 5. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
  - 6. Microsilica: Not permitted
  - 8. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thiocyanate or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
  - 9. Certification: Written conformance to the requirements above and the chloride ion content of the admixture prior to mix design review.
- G. Vapor Barrier: ASTM D4397, 10 mil.
- H. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, deformed, grade as shown on the drawings.
- I. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- J. Reinforcing Bars to be Welded: ASTM A706.
- K. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A767.
  
- L. Cold Drawn Steel Wire: ASTM A82.
- M. Reinforcement for Metal Pan Stair Fill: As shown on the drawings
- N. Supports, Spacers, and Chairs: Types which will hold reinforcement in position shown in accordance with requirements of ACI 318 except as specified.
- O. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- P. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- Q. Liquid Membrane-forming Compounds for Curing Concrete: ASTM C309, Type I, with fugitive dye, and shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1315. Compound shall be compatible with scheduled surface treatment, such as paint and resilient tile, and shall not discolor concrete surface.
- R. Non-Shrink Grout:

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

1. ASTM C1107, pre-mixed, produce a compressive strength of at least 18 MPa at three days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days. Furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent bearing under a 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 foot by 4 foot) base plate.
2. Where high fluidity or increased placing time is required, furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent under an 450 mm x 900 mm (18 inch by 36 inch) base plate.

S. Adhesive Binder: ASTM C881.

T. Waterstops:

1. Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstop: CRD C572.
2. Rubber Waterstops: CRD C513.
3. Bentonite Waterstop: Flexible strip of bentonite 25 mm x 20 mm (1 inch by 3/4 inch), weighing 8.7 kg/m (5.85 lbs. per foot) composed of Butyl Rubber Hydrocarbon (ASTM D297), Bentonite (SS-S-210-A) and Volatile Matter (ASTM D6).
4. Non-Metallic Hydrophilic: Swellable strip type compound of polymer modified chloroprene rubber that swells upon contact with water shall conform to ASTM D412 as follows: Tensile strength 420 psi minimum; ultimate elongation 600 percent minimum. Hardness shall be 50 minimum on the type A durometer and the volumetric expansion ratio in in 70 deg water shall be 3 to 1 minimum.

U. Epoxy Joint Filler: Two component, 100 percent solids compound, with a minimum shore D hardness of 50.

v. Bonding Admixture: Non-rewettable, polymer modified, bonding compound.

**2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:**

A. Mix Designs: Proportioned in accordance with Section 5.3, "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318.

1. If trial mixes are used, make a set of at least 6 cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192 for test purposes from each trial mix; test three for compressive strength at 7 days and three at 28 days.
2. Submit a report of results of each test series, include a detailed listing of the proportions of trial mix or mixes, including cement,

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
 Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- fly ash, admixtures, weight of fine and coarse aggregate per m<sup>3</sup> (cubic yard) measured dry rodded and damp loose, specific gravity, fineness modulus, percentage of moisture, air content, water-cement fly ash ratio, and consistency of each cylinder in terms of slump.
3. Prepare a curve showing relationship between water-cement -fly ash ratio at 7-day and 28-day compressive strengths. Plot each curve using at least three specimens.
  4. If the field experience method is used, submit complete standard deviation analysis.
- B. Fly Ash Testing: Submit certificate verifying conformance with ASTM 618 initially with mix design and for each truck load of fly ash delivered from source. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date. Notify COR immediately when change in source is anticipated.
1. Testing Laboratory used for fly ash certification/testing shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) program. Submit most recent CCRL inspection report.
- C. After approval of mixes no substitution in material or change in proportions of approval mixes may be made without additional tests and approval of Contracting Officer's Representative or as specified.
- D. Cement Factor: Maintain minimum cement factors in Table I regardless of compressive strength developed above minimums. Use Fly Ash as an admixture with maximum 25% replacement by total cementitious weight in all structural work.

**TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE**

Concrete Strength		Non-Air-Entrained	Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m <sup>3</sup> (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m <sup>3</sup> (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
(4000) <sup>1,3</sup>	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. For

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
 Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of  $f'c$ .

2. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.
3. Lightweight Structural Concrete. Pump mixes may require higher cement values.

E. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

**TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP, MM (INCHES) \***

Type of Construction	Normal Weight Concrete
Reinforced Footings and Substructure Walls	3 inches
Slabs, Beams, Reinforced Walls, and Building Columns	4 inches

F. Air-Entrainment: Air-entrainment of exterior exposed normal weight concrete shall conform with Table III. Air-entrainment of lightweight structural concrete shall conform with Table IV. Determine air content by either ASTM C173 or ASTM C231.

**TABLE III - TOTAL AIR CONTENT  
 FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)**

Nominal Maximum Size of Coarse Aggregate, (Inches) and Total Air Content Percentage by Volume
(3/8 in) 4% to 8%
(3/4 in) 3.5% to 6.5%
(1 in) 3% to 6%
(1 1/2 in) 3% to 6%

G. Durability: Use air entrainment for exterior exposed concrete subjected to freezing and thawing and other concrete shown or specified. For air content requirements see Table III or Table IV.



Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- H. Lightweight structural concrete shall not weigh more than air-dry unit weight shown. Air-dry unit weight determined on 150 mm by 300 mm (6 inch by 12 inch) test cylinders after seven days standard moist curing followed by 21 days drying at 23 degrees C  $\pm$  1.7 degrees C (73.4  $\pm$  3 degrees Fahrenheit), and 50 (plus or minus 7) percent relative humidity. Use wet unit weight of fresh concrete as basis of control in field
- I. Enforcing Strength Requirements: Test as specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, during the progress of the work. Seven-day tests may be used as indicators of 28-day strength. Average of any three 28-day consecutive strength tests of laboratory-cured specimens representing each type of concrete shall be equal to or greater than specified strength. No single test shall be more than 3.5 MPa (500 psi) below specified strength. Interpret field test results in accordance with ACI 214. Should strengths shown by test specimens fall below required values, COR may require any one or any combination of the following corrective actions, at no additional cost to the Government:
1. Require changes in mix proportions by selecting one of the other appropriate trial mixes or changing proportions, including cement content, of approved trial mix.
  2. Require additional curing and protection.
  3. If five consecutive tests fall below 95 percent of minimum values given in Table I or if test results are so low as to raise a question as to the safety of the structure, COR may direct Contractor to take cores from portions of the structure. Use results from cores tested by the Contractor retained testing agency to analyze structure.
  4. If strength of core drilled specimens falls below 85 percent of minimum value given in Table I, COR may order load tests, made by Contractor retained testing agency, on portions of building so affected. Load tests in accordance with ACI 318 and criteria of acceptability of concrete under test as given therein.
  5. Concrete work, judged inadequate by structural analysis, by results of load test, or for any reason, shall be reinforced with additional construction or replaced, if directed by the COR.

**2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING:**

- A. General: Concrete shall be "Ready-Mixed" and comply with ACI 318 and

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

ASTM C94, except as specified. Batch mixing at the site is permitted. Mixing process and equipment must be approved by COR. With each batch of concrete, furnish certified delivery tickets listing information in Paragraph 16.1 and 16.2 of ASTM C94. Maximum delivery temperature of concrete is 38°C (100 degrees Fahrenheit). Minimum delivery temperature as follows:

Atmospheric Temperature	Minimum Concrete Temperature
-1. degrees to 4.4 degrees C (30 degrees to 40 degrees F)	15.6 degrees C (60 degrees F.)
-17 degrees C to -1.1 degrees C (0 degrees to 30 degrees F.)	21 degrees C (70 degrees F.)

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 FORMWORK:**

- A. General: Design in accordance with ACI 347 is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall retain a registered Professional Engineer to design the formwork, shores, and reshores.
  - 1. Form boards and plywood forms may be reused for contact surfaces of exposed concrete only if thoroughly cleaned, patched, and repaired and COR approves their reuse.
  - 2. Provide forms for concrete footings unless COR determines forms are not necessary.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
  - 1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather, cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
  - 2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
  - 3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- C. Size and Spacing of Studs: Size and space studs, wales and other framing members for wall forms so as not to exceed safe working stress of kind of lumber used nor to develop deflection greater than 1/270 of free span of member.
- D. Unlined Forms: Use plywood forms to obtain a smooth finish for concrete surfaces. Tightly butt edges of sheets to prevent leakage. Back up all vertical joints solidly and nail edges of adjacent sheets to same stud

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

with 6d box nails spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) apart.

- E. Lined Forms: May be used in lieu of unlined plywood forms. Back up form lining solidly with square edge board lumber securely nailed to studs with all edges in close contact to prevent bulging of lining. No joints in lining and backing may coincide. Nail abutted edges of sheets to same backing board. Nail lining at not over 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges and with at least one nail to each square foot of surface area; nails to be 3d blued shingle or similar nails with thin flatheads.
- F. Wall Form Ties: Locate wall form ties in symmetrically level horizontal rows at each line of wales and in plumb vertical tiers. Space ties to maintain true, plumb surfaces. Provide one row of ties within 150 mm (6 inches) above each construction joint. Space through-ties adjacent to horizontal and vertical construction joints not over 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
1. Tighten row of ties at bottom of form just before placing concrete and, if necessary, during placing of concrete to prevent seepage of concrete and to obtain a clean line. Ties to be entirely removed shall be loosened 24 hours after concrete is placed and shall be pulled from least important face when removed.
  2. Coat surfaces of all metal that is to be removed with paraffin, cup grease or a suitable compound to facilitate removal.
- G. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Flashing reglets, steel strips, masonry ties, anchors, wood blocks, nailing strips, grounds, inserts, wire hangers, sleeves, drains, guard angles, forms for floor hinge boxes, inserts or bond blocks for elevator guide rails and supports, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned, and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.
1. Locate inserts or hanger wires for furred and suspended ceilings only in bottom of concrete joists, or similar concrete member of overhead concrete joist construction.
  2. Install sleeves, inserts and similar items for mechanical services in accordance with drawings prepared specially for mechanical services. Contractor is responsible for accuracy and completeness of drawings and shall coordinate requirements for mechanical services and equipment.

3. Do not install sleeves in beams, joists or columns except where shown or permitted by COR. Install sleeves in beams, joists, or columns that are not shown, but are permitted by the COR, and require no structural changes, at no additional cost to the Government.
4. Minimum clear distance of embedded items such as conduit and pipe is at least three times diameter of conduit or pipe, except at stub-ups and other similar locations.
5. Provide recesses and blockouts in floor slabs for door closers and other hardware as necessary in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

H. Construction Tolerances:

1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified and to accommodate installation of other rough and finish materials. Accomplish remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

**3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT:**

- A. General: Details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 unless otherwise shown.
- B. Placing: Place reinforcement conforming to CRSI DA4, unless otherwise shown.
  1. Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie securely at intersections and splices with 1.6 mm (16 gauge) black annealed wire. Secure reinforcing bars against displacement during the placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other similar supports. Portions of supports, spacers, and chairs in contact with formwork shall be made of plastic in areas that will be exposed when building is occupied. Type, number, and spacing of supports conform to ACI 318. Where concrete slabs are placed on ground, use concrete blocks or other non-corrodible material of proper height, for support of reinforcement. Use of brick or stone supports will not be permitted.

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

2. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 12 inches in structural slabs. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 6 inches in slabs on grade.
  3. Splice column steel at no points other than at footings and floor levels unless otherwise shown.
- C. Spacing: Minimum clear distances between parallel bars, except in columns and multiple layers of bars in beams shall be equal to nominal diameter of bars. Minimum clear spacing is 25 mm (1 inch) or 1-1/3 times maximum size of coarse aggregate.
- D. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement made only as required or shown or specified. Accomplish splicing as follows:
1. Lap splices: Do not use lap splices for bars larger than Number 36 (Number 11). Minimum lengths of lap as shown.
  2. Welded splices: Splicing by butt-welding of reinforcement permitted providing the weld develops in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) for the bars. Welding conform to the requirements of AWS D1.4. Welded reinforcing steel conform to the chemical analysis requirements of AWS D1.4.
    - a. Submit test reports indicating the chemical analysis to establish weldability of reinforcing steel.
    - b. Submit a field quality control procedure to insure proper inspection, materials and welding procedure for welded splices.
    - c. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing agency shall test a minimum of three splices, for compliance, locations selected by COR.
  3. Mechanical Splices: Develop in tension and compression at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) of the bars. Stresses of transition splices between two reinforcing bar sizes based on area of smaller bar. Provide mechanical splices at locations indicated. Use approved exothermic, tapered threaded coupling, or swaged and threaded sleeve. Exposed threads and swaging in the field not permitted.
    - a. Initial qualification: In the presence of COR, make three test mechanical splices of each bar size proposed to be spliced. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform load test.

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- b. During installation: Furnish, at no additional cost to the Government, one companion (sister) splice for every 50 splices for load testing. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform the load test.
- E. Bending: Bend bars cold, unless otherwise approved. Do not field bend bars partially embedded in concrete, except when approved by COR.
- F. Cleaning: Metal reinforcement, at time concrete is placed, shall be free from loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or similar coatings that will reduce bond.
- G. Future Bonding: Protect exposed reinforcement bars intended for bonding with future work by wrapping with felt and coating felt with a bituminous compound unless otherwise shown.

**3.3 VAPOR BARRIER:**

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, interior concrete slab on grade shall be placed on a continuous vapor barrier.
  - 2. Vapor barrier joints lapped 6 inches and sealed with compatible waterproof pressure-sensitive tape.
  - 3. Patch punctures and tears.

**3.4 SLABS RECEIVING RESILIENT COVERING**

- A. Slab shall be allowed to cure for 6 weeks minimum prior to placing resilient covering. After curing, slab shall be tested by the Contractor for moisture in accordance with ASTM D4263 or ASTM F1869. Moisture content shall be less than 3 pounds per 1000 sf prior to placing covering.
- B. In lieu of curing for 6 weeks, Contractor has the option, at his own cost, to utilize the Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer as follows:
  - 1. Sealer is applied on the day of the concrete pour or as soon as harsh weather permits, prior to any other chemical treatments for concrete slabs either on grade, below grade or above grade receiving resilient flooring, such as, sheet vinyl, vinyl composition tile, rubber, wood flooring, epoxy coatings and overlays.
  - 2. Manufacturer's representative will be on the site the day of concrete pour to install or train its application and document. He shall return on every application thereafter to verify that proper procedures are followed.

- a. Apply Sealer to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete and the concrete has hardened sufficiently to sustain floor traffic without damage.
- b. Spray apply Sealer at the rate of 20 m<sup>2</sup> (200 square feet) per gallon. Lightly broom product evenly over the substrate and product has completely penetrated the surface.
- c. If within two (2) hours after initial application areas are subjected to heavy rainfall and puddling occurs, reapply Sealer product to these areas as soon as weather condition permits.

**3.5 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS:**

- A. Unless otherwise shown, location of construction joints to limit individual placement shall not exceed 80 feet in any horizontal direction, except slabs on grade which shall have construction joints as shown on the drawings. Allow 48 hours to elapse between pouring adjacent sections unless this requirement is waived by COR.
- B. Locate construction joints in suspended floors near the quarter-point of spans for slabs, beams or girders, unless a beam intersects a girder at center, in which case joint in girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice width of beam. Provide keys and inclined dowels as shown. Provide longitudinal keys as shown.
- C. Place concrete for columns slowly and in one operation between joints. Install joints in concrete columns at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column.
- D. Allow 2 hours to elapse after column is cast before concrete of supported beam, girder or slab is placed. Place girders, beams, grade beams, column capitals, brackets, and haunches at the same time as slab unless otherwise shown.
- E. Install polyvinyl chloride or rubber water seals, as shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to form continuous watertight seal.

**3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONTRACTION JOINTS:**

- A. Clean expansion joint surfaces before installing premolded filler and placing adjacent concrete.
- B. Install polyvinyl chloride or rubber water seals, as shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to form continuous

watertight seal.

- C. Provide contraction (control) joints in floor slabs as indicated on the contract drawings. Joints shall be either formed or saw cut, to the indicated depth after the surface has been finished. Complete saw joints within 4 to 12 hours after concrete placement. Protect joints from intrusion of foreign matter.

**3.7 PLACING CONCRETE: A.**

Preparation:

- 1. Remove hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings and other debris from forms.
  - 2. Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from interior surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment.
  - 3. Have forms and reinforcement inspected and approved by COR before depositing concrete.
  - 4. Provide runways for wheeling equipment to convey concrete to point of deposit. Keep equipment on runways which are not supported by or bear on reinforcement. Provide similar runways for protection of vapor barrier on coarse fill.
- B. Bonding: Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has been set, thoroughly roughen and clean existing surfaces of laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.
- 1. Preparing surface for applied topping:
    - a. Remove laitance, mortar, oil, grease, paint, or other foreign material by sand blasting. Clean with vacuum type equipment to remove sand and other loose material.
    - b. Broom clean and keep base slab wet for at least four hours before topping is applied.
    - c. Use a thin coat of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture; and water at a 50: 50 ratio and mix to achieve the consistency of thick paint. Apply to a damp base slab by scrubbing with a stiff fiber brush. New concrete shall be placed while the bonding grout is still tacky.
- C. Conveying Concrete: Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation. Method of conveying concrete is subject to approval of COR.
- D. Placing: For special requirements see Paragraphs, HOT WEATHER and COLD WEATHER.



Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

1. Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation, or when concrete has attained its initial set, or has contained its water or cement content more than 1 1/2 hours.
  2. Deposit concrete in forms as near as practicable in its final position. Prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete in advance of placing concrete.
  3. Do not drop concrete freely more than 3000 mm (10 feet) for concrete containing the high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) or 1500 mm (5 feet) for conventional concrete. Where greater drops are required, use a tremie or flexible spout (canvas elephant trunk), attached to a suitable hopper.
  4. Discharge contents of tremies or flexible spouts in horizontal layers not exceeding 500 mm (20 inches) in thickness, and space tremies such as to provide a minimum of lateral movement of concrete.
  5. Continuously place concrete until an entire unit between construction joints is placed. Rate and method of placing concrete shall be such that no concrete between construction joints will be deposited upon or against partly set concrete, after its initial set has taken place, or after 45 minutes of elapsed time during concrete placement.
  6. On bottom of members with severe congestion of reinforcement, deposit 25 mm (1 inch) layer of flowing concrete containing the specified high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Successive concrete lifts may be a continuation of this concrete or concrete with a conventional slump.
  7. Concrete on metal deck:
    - a. Concrete on metal deck shall be minimum thickness shown. Allow for deflection of steel beams and metal deck under the weight of wet concrete in calculating concrete quantities for slab. 1) The Contractor shall become familiar with deflection characteristics of structural frame to include proper amount of additional concrete due to beam/deck deflection.
- E. Consolidation: Conform to ACI 309. Immediately after depositing, spade concrete next to forms, work around reinforcement and into angles of forms, tamp lightly by hand, and compact with mechanical vibrator

applied directly into concrete at approximately 450 mm (18 inch) intervals. Mechanical vibrator shall be power driven, hand operated type with minimum frequency of 5000 cycles per minute having an intensity sufficient to cause flow or settlement of concrete into place. Vibrate concrete to produce thorough compaction, complete embedment of reinforcement and concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix. Do not transport concrete in forms by vibration.

1. Use of form vibration shall be approved only when concrete sections are too thin or too inaccessible for use of internal vibration.
2. Carry on vibration continuously with placing of concrete. Do not insert vibrator into concrete that has begun to set.

**3.8 HOT WEATHER:**

Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COR.

**3.9 COLD WEATHER:**

Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COR.

**3.10 PROTECTION AND CURING:**

- A. Conform to ACI 308: Initial curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain and running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperatures. Keep concrete not covered with membrane or other curing material continuously wet for at least 7 days after placing, except wet curing period for high-early strength concrete shall be not less than 3 days. Keep wood forms continuously wet to prevent moisture loss until forms are removed. Cure

exposed concrete surfaces as described below. Other curing methods may be used if approved by COR.

1. Liquid curing and sealing compounds: Apply by power-driven spray or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Apply immediately after finishing. Maximum coverage 10m<sup>2</sup>/L (400 square feet per gallon) on steel troweled surfaces and 7.5m<sup>2</sup>/L (300 square feet per gallon) on floated or broomed surfaces for the curing/sealing compound.
2. Plastic sheets: Apply as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage. Utilize widest practical width sheet and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with tape.
3. Paper: Utilize widest practical width paper and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with sand, wood planks, pressure-sensitive tape, mastic or glue.

### **3.11 REMOVAL OF FORMS:**

- A. Remove in a manner to assure complete safety of structure after the following conditions have been met.
  1. Where structure as a whole is supported on shores, forms for beams and girder sides, columns, and similar vertical structural members may be removed after 24 hours, provided concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage and curing is continued without any lapse in time as specified for exposed surfaces.
  2. Take particular care in removing forms of architectural exposed concrete to insure surfaces are not marred or gouged, and that corners and arises are true, sharp and unbroken.
- B. Control Test: Use to determine if the concrete has attained sufficient strength and curing to permit removal of supporting forms. Cylinders required for control tests taken in accordance with ASTM C172, molded in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. Control cylinders cured and protected in the same manner as the structure they represent. Supporting forms or shoring not removed until strength of control test cylinders have attained at least 70 percent of minimum 28-day compressive strength specified. Exercise care to assure that newly unsupported portions of structure are not subjected to heavy construction or material loading.

- C. Reshoring: Reshoring is required if superimposed load plus dead load of the floor exceeds the capacity of the floor at the time of loading. Reshoring accomplished in accordance with ACI 347 at no additional cost to the Government.

**3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION:**

- A. Metal Removal: Unnecessary metal items cut back flush with face of concrete members.
- B. Patching: Maintain curing and start patching as soon as forms are removed. Do not apply curing compounds to concrete surfaces requiring patching until patching is completed. Use cement mortar for patching of same composition as that used in concrete. Use white or gray Portland cement as necessary to obtain finish color matching surrounding concrete. Thoroughly clean areas to be patched. Cut out honeycombed or otherwise defective areas to solid concrete to a depth of not less than 25 mm (1 inch). Cut edge perpendicular to surface of concrete. Saturate with water area to be patched, and at least 150 mm (6 inches) surrounding before placing patching mortar. Give area to be patched a brush coat of cement grout followed immediately by patching mortar. Cement grout composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture, and water at a 50:50 ratio, mix to achieve consistency of thick paint. Mix patching mortar approximately 1 hour before placing and remix occasionally during this period without addition of water. Compact mortar into place and screed slightly higher than surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, finish to match color and texture of adjoining surfaces. Cure patches as specified for other concrete. Fill form tie holes which extend entirely through walls from unexposed face by means of a pressure gun or other suitable device to force mortar through wall. Wipe excess mortar off exposed face with a cloth.
- C. Upon removal of forms, clean vertical concrete surface that is to receive bonded applied cementitious application with wire brushes or by sand blasting to remove unset material, laitance, and loose particles to expose aggregates to provide a clean, firm, granular surface for bond of applied finish.

**3.13 CONCRETE FINISHES:**

- A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

1. Unfinished areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in pipe basements, elevator and dumbwaiter shafts, pipe spaces, pipe trenches, above suspended ceilings, manholes, and other unfinished areas will not require additional finishing.
  2. Interior and exterior exposed areas to be painted: Remove fins, burrs and similar projections on surfaces flush, and smooth by mechanical means approved by COR, and by rubbing lightly with a fine abrasive stone or hone. Use ample water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
  3. Interior and exterior exposed areas finished: Give a grout finish of uniform color and smooth finish treated as follows:
    - a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone stone.
    - b. Apply grout composed of one part of Portland cement, one part fine sand, smaller than a 600  $\mu\text{m}$  (No. 30) sieve. Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits, and honeycombs are filled.
    - c. After grout has hardened slightly, but while still plastic, scrape grout off with a sponge rubber float and, about 1 hour later, rub concrete vigorously with burlap to remove any excess grout remaining on surfaces.
    - d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish of area in same day. Make limits of finished areas at natural breaks in wall surface. Leave no grout on concrete surface overnight.
  4. Textured: Finish as specified. Maximum quantity of patched area 0.2  $\text{m}^2$  (2 square feet) in each 93  $\text{m}^2$  (1000 square feet) of textured surface.
- B. Slab Finishes:
1. Monitoring and Adjustment: Provide continuous cycle of placement, measurement, evaluation and adjustment of procedures to produce slabs within specified tolerances. Monitor elevations of structural steel in key locations before and after concrete placement to establish typical deflection patterns for the structural steel. Determine elevations of cast-in-place slab soffits prior to removal of shores. Provide information to COR and floor consultant for

evaluation and recommendations for subsequent placements.

2. Set perimeter forms to serve as screed using either optical or laser instruments. For slabs on grade, wet screeds may be used to establish initial grade during strike-off, unless COR determines that the method is proving insufficient to meet required finish tolerances and directs use of rigid screed guides. Where wet screeds are allowed, they shall be placed using grade stakes set by optical or laser instruments. Use rigid screed guides, as opposed to wet screeds, to control strike-off elevation for all types of elevated (non slab-on-grade) slabs. Divide bays into halves or thirds by hard screeds. Adjust as necessary where monitoring of previous placements indicates unshored structural steel deflections to other than a level profile.
3. Place slabs monolithically. Once slab placement commences, complete finishing operations within same day. Slope finished slab to floor drains where they occur, whether shown or not.
4. Use straightedges specifically made for screeding, such as hollow magnesium straightedges or power strike-offs. Do not use pieces of dimensioned lumber. Strike off and screed slab to a true surface at required elevations. Use optical or laser instruments to check concrete finished surface grade after strike-off. Repeat strike-off as necessary. Complete screeding before any excess moisture or bleeding water is present on surface. Do not sprinkle dry cement on the surface.
5. Immediately following screeding, and before any bleed water appears, use a 3000 mm (10 foot) wide highway straightedge in a cutting and filling operation to achieve surface flatness. Do not use bull floats or darbys, except that darbying may be allowed for narrow slabs and restricted spaces.
6. Wait until water sheen disappears and surface stiffens before proceeding further. Do not perform subsequent operations until concrete will sustain foot pressure with maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) indentation.
7. Scratch Finish: Finish base slab to receive a bonded applied cementitious application as indicated above, except that bull

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

floats and darbys may be used. Thoroughly coarse wire broom within two hours after placing to roughen slab surface to insure a permanent

bond between base slab and applied materials.

8. Float Finish: Slabs to receive unbonded toppings, steel trowel finish, fill, mortar setting beds, or a built-up roof, and ramps, stair treads, platforms (interior and exterior), and equipment pads shall be floated to a smooth, dense uniform, sandy textured finish. During floating, while surface is still soft, check surface for flatness using a 3000 mm (10 foot) highway straightedge. Correct high spots by cutting down and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections and re-float to a uniform texture.
9. Steel Trowel Finish: Concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, monolithic floor slabs to be exposed to view in finished work, future floor roof slabs, applied toppings, and other interior surfaces for which no other finish is indicated. Steel trowel immediately following floating. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be smooth, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance.
10. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated. Brush in a direction transverse to main traffic. Match texture approved by COR from sample panel.
11. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:
  - a. Areas covered with carpeting, or not specified otherwise in b. below:
    - 1) Slab on Grade:
      - a) Specified overall value  $F_F$  40/ $F_L$  35
      - b) Minimum local value  $F_F$  32/ $F_L$  30
    - 2) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.
  - b. Areas that will be exposed, receive thin-set tile or resilient flooring, or roof areas designed as future floors:

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

1) Slab on grade:

- a) Specified overall value                      FF 45/FL 35
- b) Minimum local value                              FF 39/FL 30

2) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.

- c. "Specified overall value" is based on the composite of all measured values in a placement derived in accordance with ASTM E1155.
- d. "Minimum local value" (MLV) describes the flatness or levelness below which repair or replacement is required. MLV is based on the results of an individual placement and applies to a minimum local area. Minimum local area boundaries may not cross a construction joint or expansion joint. A minimum local area will be bounded by construction and/or control joints, or by column lines and/or half-column lines, whichever is smaller.

12. Measurements

- a. Contractor retained testing laboratory will take measurements as directed by COR, to verify compliance with FF, FL, and other finish requirements. Measurements will occur within 72 hours after completion of concrete placement (weekends and holidays excluded). Make measurements before shores or forms are removed to insure the "as-built" levelness is accurately assessed. Profile data for above characteristics may be collected using a laser level or any Type II apparatus (ASTM E1155, "profileograph" or "dipstick"). Contractor's surveyor shall establish reference elevations to be used by Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory.
- b. Contractor not experienced in using FF and FL criteria is encouraged to retain the services of a floor consultant to assist with recommendations concerning adjustments to slab thicknesses, finishing techniques, and procedures on measurements of the finish as it progresses in order to achieve the specific flatness and levelness numbers.

13. Acceptance/ Rejection:

- a. If individual slab section measures less than either of specified minimum local  $F_F/F_L$  numbers, that section shall be rejected and



remedial measures shall be required. Sectional boundaries may be set at construction and contraction (control) joints, and not smaller than one-half bay.

- b. If composite value of entire slab installation, combination of all local results, measures less than either of specified overall  $F_F/F_L$  numbers, then whole slab shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required.
14. Remedial Measures for Rejected Slabs: Correct rejected slab areas by grinding, planing, surface repair with underlayment compound or repair topping, retopping, or removal and replacement of entire rejected slab areas, as directed by COR, until a slab finish constructed within specified tolerances is accepted.

**3.17 RETAINING WALLS:**

- A. Use air-entrained concrete.
- B. Expansion and contraction joints, waterstops, weep holes, reinforcement and railing sleeves installed and constructed as shown.
- C. Exposed surfaces finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces, new or existing.
- D. Place porous backfill as shown.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 04 01 00  
MAINTENANCE OF MASONRY**

**PART**

**1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Repointing existing damaged masonry joints.
2. Replacing existing damaged masonry units.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING: Mortars for new masonry.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

C67/C67M-20.....Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay  
Tile.

C144-18.....Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.

C150/C150M-20.....Specification for Portland Cement.

C207-18 - .....Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes

C216-19 - .....Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from  
Clay or Shale)

C270-19ae1.....Mortar for Unit Masonry

C295/C295M-19.....Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for  
Concrete

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,  
AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Replacement units indicating manufacturer recommendation for each  
application.

C. Samples:

1. Pointing Mortar: Molded, 150 mm (6 inches) long for each type,  
texture, and color. D. Test reports:

1. Preconstruction test results of existing masonry mortar and units.

2. Recommended mortar mix and mortar materials sources.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Documented experience in completion of work, similar in design, material, and extent specified. B. Preconstruction Testing:

1. Existing Brick: according to ASTM C67.

2. Existing Mortar: according to ASTM C295/C295M.

a. Recommend mortar mix compatible with existing and mortar material sources required to match existing color and texture .

**1.6 DELIVERY**

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Store materials covered, protected from weather, and elevated above grade.

1. Prevent contamination of aggregates.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

**1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS A.**

Environment:

1. Cold Weather Requirements: Maintain mortar ingredients and substrate within temperature range between 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and 49 degrees C (120 degrees F) when outside temperature is less than 4 degrees C (40 degrees F).

2. Hot Weather Requirements: Protect mortar-joint from evaporation of moisture from mortar material. When required, provide adequately shaded work area.

**1.9 WARRANTY**

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

A. Mortar Components:

1. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
2. Aggregate: ASTM C144.
3. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I.
4. Water: Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to grout, masonry, and metal.

**2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Basis of Design: Match existing mortar.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run .

**2.3 REPLACEMENT MASONRY UNITS A.**

Face Brick:

1. ASTM C216, matching existing .
2. Efflorescence: Rated slight efflorescent when tested according to ASTM C67.

B. Other Masonry Units: Match existing.

**2.4 MIXES**

A. Tuck Pointing Mortar: ASTM C270; Appendix X3.

1. Type N Type O Type K .
2. Type K: 1 part Portland cement, 4 parts hydrated lime and 11-1/4 to 15 parts fine sand.

**2.5 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Cleaning Agent: Soapless, non-acidic, detergent, specially prepared for cleaning brick concrete masonry.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
  1. Protect from mortar droppings and cleaning operations.

- C. Remove existing fixtures and fittings concealing masonry joints to permit repointing and repair.

**3.2 EXISTING MORTAR JOINTS**

- A. Cut out existing bed and head mortar joints, to uniform depth of 19 mm (3/4 inches), or to sound mortar without damaging edges and faces of existing masonry units to remain.
- B. Remove dust and debris from joints.
  - 1. Do not rinse when temperature is below freezing.

**3.3 TUCK POINTING**

- A. Dampen joints immediately before tuck pointing. Allow masonry units to absorb surface water.
- B. Tightly pack tuck pointing mortar into joints in thin layers, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, maximum.
- C. Allow layer to become slightly hardened before applying next layer.
- D. Pack final layer flush with surfaces of masonry units.

**3.4 MASONRY UNIT REPLACEMENT**

- A. Cut out mortar joints surrounding masonry units requiring replacement.
  - 1. Remove existing masonry units creating opening for replacement masonry unit installation.
  - 2. Remove mortar, dust, and debris from opening perimeter surfaces.
  - 3. Prevent debris from falling into cavity.
- B. Dampen surfaces of surrounding existing masonry before installing replacement masonry units.
  - 1. Allow existing masonry to absorb surface moisture before installing replacement units.
  - 2. Butter contact surfaces of existing masonry and replacement masonry units with mortar.
  - 3. Center replacement masonry units in opening and press into position.
  - 4. Remove excess mortar.
  - 5. Tuck point replacement masonry units to ensure full head and bed joints.

**3.5 JOINT TOOLING**

- A. Tool repointed and replaced masonry joints when mortar becomes

slightly hardened.

B. Produce smooth, compacted, joint matching existing .

**3.6 CLEANING**

A. Remove mortar splatter from exposed surfaces immediately.

B. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.

C. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.

D. Wet surfaces with clean water.

E. Wash with cleaning agent.

F. Brush masonry surfaces with stiff fiber brushes while washing.

G. Immediately after washing, rinse with clean water.

1. Remove traces of detergent, foreign streaks or stains.

- - E N D - -





**SECTION 04 05 13**  
**MASONRY MORTARING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Masonry mortar installed by other concrete and masonry sections.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

A. Mortar used in Section:

1. Section 04 01 00, MAINTENANCE OF MASONRY.
2. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY. B. Mortar Color:

Match existing.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. C40/C40M-11 - Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.
2. C91/C91M-12 - Masonry Cement.
3. C144-11 -Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
4. C150/C150M-15 - Portland Cement.
5. C207-06(2011) - Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
6. C270-14a - Mortar of Unit Masonry.
7. C595/C595M-15e1 - Blended Hydraulic Cements.
8. C780-15 - Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.
9. C979/C979M-10 - Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
10. C1329/C1329M-15 - Mortar Cement.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.

C. Test Reports: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Mortar.

2. Admixtures.

D. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Portland cement.

2. Masonry cement.

3. Mortar cement.

4. Hydrated lime.

5. Fine aggregate.

6. Color admixture.

E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Testing laboratory.

### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Preconstruction Testing:

1. Engage independent testing laboratory to tests and submit reports.

a. Deliver samples to laboratory in number and quantity required for testing.

2. Test mortar and materials specified.

3. Mortar:

a. Test for compressive strength and water retention according to ASTM C270.

b. Minimum Mortar compressive strengths 28 days:

1) Type M: 17.2 MPa (2,500 psi).

2) Type S: 12.4 MPa (1,800 psi).

3) Type N: 5.1 MPa (750 psi).

4. Non Staining Cement: Test for water soluble alkali.

a. Water Soluble Alkali: Maximum 0.03 percent.

5. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

### **1.6 DELIVERY**

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

### **1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground.
  - 1. Protect loose, bulk materials from contamination.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

### **1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- B. Aggregate for Masonry Mortar: ASTM C144 and as follows:
  - 1. Light colored sand for mortar for laying face brick.
  - 2. White plastering sand meeting sieve analysis for mortar joints for pointing and laying of structural facing tile units except that 100 percent passes No. 8 sieve, and maximum 5 percent retained on No. 16 sieve.
  - 3. Test sand for color value according to ASTM C40/C40M. Sand producing color darker than specified standard is unacceptable.
- C. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595/C595M, Type IS, IP.
- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M. Type N, S, Or M.
  - 1. Use white masonry cement whenever white mortar is specified.
- E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329/C1329M, Type N, S or M.
- F. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I.
  - 1. Use white Portland cement wherever white mortar is specified.
- G. Pigments: ASTM C979/C979M; inorganic, inert, mineral pigments only, unaffected by atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant, and water insoluble.
- H. Water: Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metal.

### **2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run  
.

### **2.3 MIXES**

- A. Pointing Mortar for New Work:
  - 1. For Cast Stone or Precast Concrete: Proportion by volume; one part white Portland cement, two parts white sand, and 1/5 part hydrated lime.
  - 2. Pointing Mortar for Glazed Structural Facing Tile:
    - a. Proportion by volume: One part white Portland cement, two parts of graded white sand passing Number 50 sieve, and 1/8 part hydrated lime.
- B. Tuck Pointing Mortar for Repair Work: Tuck pointing mortar specified in Section 04 01 00, MAINTENANCE OF MASONRY.
- C. Masonry Mortar: ASTM C270.
  - 1. Admixtures:
    - a. Do not use mortar admixtures, and color admixtures unless approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.
    - b. Do not use antifreeze compounds.
  - D. Colored Mortar:
    - 1. Maintain uniform mortar color for exposed work, throughout.
    - 2. Match mortar color in approved sample or sample panel specified in Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
  - 3. Alteration Work Mortar Color: Match existing mortar unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- E. Color Admixtures:
  - 1. Proportion as specified by manufacturer.
  - 2. For color, see Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

### **3.2 MIXING**

- A. Measure ingredients by volume using known capacity container.

- B. Mix for 3 to 5 minutes in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.
- C. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.
- D. Mortar Stiffened Because of Water Loss Through Evaporation:
  - 1. Re-temper by adding water to restore to proper consistency and workability.
  - 2. Discard mortar reaching initial set or unused within two hours of mixing.
- E. Pointing Mortar:
  - 1. Mix dry ingredients with enough water to produce damp mixture of workable consistency retaining shape when formed into ball.
  - 2. Allow mortar to stand in dampened condition for 60 to 90 minutes.
  - 3. Add water to bring mortar to a workable consistency before use.

### **3.3 MORTARING**

- A. Type M Mortar: Use for parging below grade .
- B. Type S Mortar: Use for masonry containing vertical reinforcing bars (non-engineered) masonry below grade and setting cast stone .
- C. Brick Veneer Over Frame Back Up Walls: Use Type S Portland cement-lime mortar.
- D. Type N Mortar: Use for other masonry work.
- E. Type N Mortar: Use for pointing items and tuck pointing specified.

### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
  - 1. Take and test samples during progress of work according to ASTM C780.

- - E N D - -



**THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK**





**SECTION 04 20 00**  
**UNIT MASONRY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes: Concrete masonry unit (CMU) assemblies for:

1. Exterior walls.
2. Interior walls and partitions .

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

A. Sealants and Sealant Installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Color and Texture of Masonry Units: Match existing.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

1. 315-99 - Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.
2. 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602-13 - Specification for Masonry Structures.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. A615/A615M-15a1 - Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
2. A951/A951M-14 - Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement.
3. A1064/A1064M-15 - Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
4. C34-13 - Structural Clay Load-Bearing Wall tile.
5. C55-14a - Concrete Building Brick.
6. C56-13 - Structural Clay Nonloadbearing Tile.
7. C62-13a - Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale).
8. C67-14 - Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
9. C90-14 - Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units.
10. C126-15 - Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile, Facing Brick, and Solid Masonry Units.
11. C216-15 - Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale).
12. C612-14 - Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.

13. C744-14 - Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units.
14. D1056-14 - Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
15. D2240-05(2010) - Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness.
16. F1667-15 - Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. D1.4/D1.4M-11 - Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel. E.

Brick Industry Association (BIA):

1. TN 11B-88 - Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part 3. F.

Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

1. FF-S-107C(2) - Screws, Tapping and Drive.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Fabrication, bending, and placement of reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show bar schedules, diagrams of bent bars, stirrup spacing, lateral ties and other arrangements and assemblies.
2. Special masonry shapes, profiles, and placement.
3. Masonry units for typical window and door openings, and, for special conditions as affected by structural conditions. C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  1. Description of each product.
  2. Installation instructions. D. Samples:
    1. Face brick: Sample panel, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches,) showing full color range and texture of bricks, bond, and proposed mortar joints.
    2. Ceramic Glazed Facing Brick: Sample panel, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches,) showing full color range and texture of bricks, bond, and proposed mortar joints.
    3. Concrete masonry units, when exposed in finish work.
    4. Anchors and Ties: Each type.
    5. Joint Reinforcing: 1200 mm (48 inches) long each type.

6. Glazed Structural Facing Tile: Clipped panels (triplicate) of four wall units with base units, showing color range, each color and texture.
- E. Test reports: Certify products comply with specifications.
1. Ceramic glazed facing brick.
- F. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
1. Face brick.
  2. Solid and load-bearing concrete masonry units, including fire-resistant rated units.
  3. Ceramic glazed facing brick.
  4. Glazed structural clay facing tile.
  5. Structural clay tile units.
- G. Delegated Design Drawings and Calculations: Signed and sealed by responsible design professional.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

#### **1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products above grade, protected from contamination.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

#### **1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Hot and Cold Weather Requirements: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

#### **1.9 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. Delegated Design: Prepare submittal documents including design calculations and drawings signed and sealed by registered design professional, licensed in state where work is located.

**2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Basis of Design: Match existing.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run .

**2.3 UNIT MASONRY PRODUCTS A.**

Brick:

1. Face Brick:

- a. ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBS.
- b. Brick when tested according to ASTM C67: Classified slightly efflorescent or better.
- c. Size:
  - 1) Modular.

2. Building Brick: ASTM C62, Grade MW for backup and interior work; Grade SW where in contact with earth.

3. One Face Exposed: Grade S, Type I.

4. Two Faces Exposed: Grade S, Type II. B. Concrete Masonry Units

(CMU):

1. Hollow and Solid Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C90.

- a. Unit Weight: Medium weight .
- b. Fire rated units for fire rated partitions.

2. Sizes: Modular, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches) nominal face dimension; thickness as indicated on drawings. C. Concrete Brick: ASTM C55.

**2.4 ANCHORS, TIES, AND REINFORCEMENT**

A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M; Grade 60, deformed bars.

B. Joint Reinforcement:

- 1. Form from wire complying with ASTM A951/A951M.

2. Hot dipped galvanized after fabrication.
  3. Width of joint reinforcement 40 mm (1.6 inches) less than nominal thickness of masonry wall or partition.
  4. Cross wires welded to longitudinal wires.
  5. Joint reinforcement minimum 3000 mm (10 feet) long, factory cut.
  6. Joint reinforcement with crimp formed drip is not acceptable.
  7. Maximum spacing of cross wires 400 mm (16 inch) to longitudinal wires.
  8. Ladder Design:
    - a. Longitudinal wires deformed 4 mm (0.16 inch) 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter wire .
    - b. Cross wires 2.6 mm (0.10 inch) 4 mm (0.16 inch) diameter .
  9. Trussed Design:
    - a. Longitudinal and cross wires minimum 4 mm (0.16 inch nominal) diameter.
    - b. Longitudinal wires deformed.
  10. Multiple Wythes and Cavity Wall Ties:
    - a. Longitudinal wires 4 mm (0.16 inch), two in each wythe with ladder truss wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) overlay, welded to each longitudinal wire.
    - b. Longitudinal wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) with U shape 4 mm (0.16 inch) rectangular ties extending into other wythe minimum 75 mm (3 inches) spaced 400 mm on center (16 inches). Adjustable type with U shape tie designed to receive 4 mm (0.16 inch) pintle projecting into other wythe 75 mm (3 inches min.).
- C. Adjustable Veneer Anchor for Framed Walls:
1. Two piece, adjustable anchor and tie.
  2. Anchor and tie may be either loop or angle type; provide only one type throughout.
  3. Loop Type:
    - a. Anchor: Screw-on galvanized steel anchor strap 2.75 mm (0.11 inch) by 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide by 225 mm (9 inches) long, with 9 mm (0.35 inch) offset and 100 mm (4 inch) adjustment. Provide 5 mm (0.20 inch) hole at each end for fasteners.

- b. Ties: Triangular tie, fabricated of 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Ties long enough to engage anchor and be embedded minimum 50 mm (2 inches) into bed joint of masonry veneer.
  4. Angle Type:
    - a. Anchor: Minimum 2 mm (16 gage) thick galvanized steel angle shaped anchor strap. Provide hole in vertical leg for fastener. Provide hole near end of outstanding leg to suit upstanding portion of tie.
    - b. Tie: Fabricate from 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Form "L" shape to be embedded minimum 50 mm (2 inches) into the bed joint of masonry veneer and provide upstanding leg to fit through hole in anchor and be long enough to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of vertical adjustment.
- D. Dovetail Anchors:
1. Corrugated steel dovetail anchors formed of 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick by 25 mm (1 inch) wide galvanized steel, 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) long where used to anchor 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick masonry units, 140 mm (5-1/2 inches) long for masonry units more than 100 mm (4 inches) thick.
  2. Triangular wire dovetail anchor 100 mm (4 inch) wide formed of 4 mm (9 gage) steel wire with galvanized steel dovetail insert. Anchor length to extend minimum 75 mm (3 inches) into masonry, 25 mm (1 inch) into 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick units.
  3. Form dovetail anchor slots from 0.6 mm (0.02 inch) thick galvanized steel (with felt or fiber filler).
- E. Individual Ties:
1. Rectangular ties: Form from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel rod to rectangular shape minimum 50 mm (2 inches) wide by sufficient length for ends of ties to extend within 25 mm (1 inch) of each face of wall. Ties that are crimped to form drip are not acceptable.
  2. Adjustable Cavity Wall Ties:
    - a. Adjustable wall ties may be furnished at Contractor's option.
    - b. Two piece type permitting up to 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) adjustment.

c. Form ties from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel wire.

d. Form one piece to rectangular shape 105 mm (4-1/8 inches) wide

by length required to extend into bed joint 50 mm (2 inches).

e. Form other piece to 75 mm (3 inch) long by 75 mm (3 inch) wide shape, having 75 mm (3 inch) long bent section for engaging 105 mm (4-1/8 inch) wide piece to form adjustable connection. F. Wall Ties, (Mesh or Wire):

1. Mesh wall ties formed of ASTM A1064/A1064M, W0.5, 2 mm, (0.08 inch) galvanized steel wire 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) mesh, 75 mm (3 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.
2. Rectangular wire wall ties formed of W1.4, 3 mm, (0.12 inch) galvanized steel wire 50 mm (2 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.

G. Corrugated Wall Tie:

1. Form from 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick corrugated, galvanized steel 30 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide by lengths to extend minimum 100 mm (4 inches) into joints of masonry plus 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) turn-up.
2. Provide 5 mm (3/16 inch) hole in turn-up for fastener attachment. H.

Adjustable Steel Column Anchor:

1. Two piece anchor consisting of a 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter steel rod to be welded to steel with offset ends, rod to permit 100 mm (4 inch) vertical adjustment of wire anchor.
2. Triangular shaped wire anchor 100 mm (4 inches) wide formed from 5 (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized wire, to extend minimum 75 mm (3 inches) into joints of masonry.

I. Adjustable Steel Beam Anchor:

1. Z or C type steel strap, 30 mm (1 1/4 inches) wide, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
2. Flange hook minimum 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) long.
3. Length to embed in masonry minimum 50 mm (2 inches) in 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick masonry and 100 mm (4 inches) in thicker masonry.

4. Bend masonry end minimum 40 mm (1 1/2 inches). J. Ridge Wall Anchors:

1. Form from galvanized steel minimum 25 mm (1 inch) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 600 mm (24 inches) long, plus 50 mm (2 inch) bends.
2. Other lengths as indicated on drawings.

## **2.5 ACCESSORIES A.**

### Shear Keys:

1. Solid extruded cross-shaped section of rubber, neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride, with durometer hardness of approximately 80 when tested according to ASTM D2240, and minimum shear strength of 3.5 MPa (500 psi).
2. Shear Key Dimensions: Nominal 70 mm by 8 mm for long flange and 38 mm by 16 mm for short flange (2-3/4 inches by 5/16 inch for long flange, and 1-1/2 inches by 5/8 inch for short flange).

### B. Weeps:

1. Weep Hole Wicks: Glass fiber ropes, 10 mm (3/8 inch) minimum diameter, 300 mm (12 inches) long.
2. Weep Tubing: Round, polyethylene, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter, 100 mm (4 inches) long.
3. Weep Hole: Flexible PVC louvered configuration with rectangular closure strip at top.

C. Cavity Drain Material: Open mesh polyester sheets or strips to prevent mortar droppings from clogging the cavity. D. Preformed Compressible Joint Filler:

1. Thickness and depth to fill joint.
2. Closed Cell Neoprene: ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1, B2F1.
3. Non-Combustible Type: ASTM C612, Type 5, Max. Temp.1800 degrees F.

### E. Box Board:

1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type 1.
2. 25 mm (1 inch) thickness.
3. Other spacing material having similar characteristics is acceptable subject to Contracting Officer's Representative's approval.

### F. Masonry Cleaner:

1. Detergent type cleaner selected for each type masonry.
2. Acid cleaners are not acceptable.



3. Use soapless type specially prepared for cleaning brick or concrete masonry as appropriate.

G. Fasteners:

1. Concrete Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 11, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
2. Masonry Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 17, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
3. Screws: FS-FF-S-107, Type A, AB, SF thread forming or cutting. H. Welding Materials: AWS D1.4/D1.4M, type to suit application.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings .
1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters, and leave neat and clean.
- C. Wall Openings:
1. Fill hollow metal frames built into masonry walls and partitions solid with mortar as laying of masonry progresses.
  2. When items are not available when walls are built, prepare openings for subsequent installation.
- D. Tooling Joints:
1. Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.
  2. Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out.
  3. Finish joints in exterior face masonry work with jointing tool, and provide smooth, water-tight concave joint unless specified otherwise.
  4. Tool Exposed interior joints in finish work concave unless specified otherwise.
- E. Partition Height:

1. Extend partitions minimum 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended ceiling or to overhead construction where no ceiling occurs.
2. Extend following partitions to overhead construction.
  - a. Full height partitions, and fire partitions and smoke partitions indicated on drawings.
  - b. Both walls at expansion joints.
  - c. Corridor walls.
  - d. Walls at stairway and stair halls, elevators, dumbwaiters, trash and laundry chute shafts, and other vertical shafts.
  - e. Walls at refrigerator space.
  - f. Reinforced masonry partitions.
3. Extend finished masonry partitions minimum 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended ceiling and continue with concrete masonry units or structural clay tile to overhead construction:

F. Lintels:

1. Lintels are not required for openings less than 1000 mm (40 inches) wide that have hollow metal frames.
2. Openings 1025 mm (41 inches) wide to 1600 mm (63 inches) wide without structural steel lintel or frames, require lintel formed of concrete masonry lintel or bond beam units or structural facing tile lintel units filled with grout and reinforced with one No. 16 (No. 5) rod top and bottom for each 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thickness unless shown otherwise.
3. Precast concrete lintels of 25 MPa (3,000 psi) concrete, same thickness as partition, and with one No. 16 (No. 5) deformed bar top and bottom for each 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thickness, is acceptable in lieu of reinforced CMU masonry lintels.
4. Use steel lintels, for openings greater than 1600 mm (63 inches) wide, brick masonry openings, and elevator openings unless shown otherwise.
5. Doors having overhead concealed door closers require steel lintel, and pocket for closer box.
6. Lintel Bearing Length: Minimum 100 mm (4 inches) at both ends.
7. Build masonry openings or arches over wood or metal centering and

supports when steel lintels are not used.

G. Wall, Furring, and Partition Units:

1. Lay out field units to provide one-half running bond, unless indicated otherwise.
2. Align head joints of alternate vertical courses.
3. At sides of openings, balance head joints in each course on vertical center lines of openings.
4. Minimum Masonry Unit Length: 100 mm (4 inches).
5. On interior partitions provide 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for caulking between existing construction, exterior walls, concrete work, and abutting masonry partitions.
6. Use minimum 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick masonry for free standing furring, unless indicated otherwise.
7. Do not abut existing plastered surfaces except suspended ceilings with new masonry partitions.

H. Use minimum 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick masonry for fireproofing steel columns unless indicated otherwise.

I. Before connecting new masonry with previously laid masonry, remove loosened masonry or mortar, and clean and wet work in place as specified under wetting.

J. When new masonry partitions start on existing floors, machine cut existing floor finish material down to concrete surface. K. Structural Steel Encased in Masonry:

1. Where structural steel is encased in masonry and voids between steel and masonry are filled with mortar, provide minimum 25 mm (1 inch) mortar free expansion space between masonry and steel by applying box board material to steel before masonry is laid.
2. Do not install spacing material where steel is bearing on masonry or masonry is bearing on steel. L. Chases:

1. Do not install chases in masonry walls and partitions exposed to view in finished work, including painted or coated finishes on masonry.
2. Masonry 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick may have electrical conduits 25 mm (1 inch) or less in diameter when covered with soaps, or other finishes.

3. Fill recess chases after installation of conduit, with mortar and finish flush.
4. When pipes or conduits, or both occur in hollow masonry unit partitions retain minimum one web of hollow masonry units. M. Wetting and Wetting Test:
  1. Test and wet brick and clay tile according to BIA TN 11B.
  2. Do not wet concrete masonry units or glazed structural facing tile before laying.

- N. Temporary Formwork: Provide formwork and shores as required for temporary support of reinforced masonry elements.
- O. Construct formwork to conform to shape, line and dimensions indicated on drawings. Make sufficiently tight to prevent mortar, grout, or concrete leakage. Brace, tie and support formwork as required to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
- P. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other reasonable temporary construction loads.
- Q. Minimum Curing Times Before Removing Shores and Forms:
1. Girders and Beams: 10 days.
  2. Slabs: 7 days.
  3. Reinforced Masonry Soffits: 7 days.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION - ANCHORAGE A.**

Veneer to Framed Walls:

1. Install adjustable veneer anchors.
2. Fasten anchor to stud through sheathing with self-drilling and tapping screw, one at both ends of loop type anchor.
3. Space anchors maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically at each stud.

B. Veneer to Concrete Walls:

1. Install dovetail slots in concrete vertically at 400 mm (16 inches) on centers.
2. Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.

3. Anchor new masonry facing to existing concrete with adjustable cavity wall ties spaced at 400 mm, (16 inches) maximum vertical intervals, and at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum horizontal intervals.  
  
Fasten ties to concrete with power actuated fasteners or concrete nails.

C. Masonry Facing to Backup and Cavity Wall Ties:

1. Use individual ties for new work.
2. Stagger ties in alternate courses, and space at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically, and 400 mm (16 inches) horizontally.
3. At openings, provide additional ties spaced maximum 900 mm (36 inches) apart vertically around perimeter of opening, and within 300 mm (12 inches) from edge of opening.
4. Anchor new masonry facing to existing masonry with adjustable cavity wall ties spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals and at every second masonry unit horizontally. Fasten ties to masonry with masonry nails.
5. Option: Install joint reinforcing for multiple wythes and cavity wall ties spaced maximum 400 mm (16 inches) vertically.
6. Tie interior and exterior wythes of reinforced masonry walls together with individual ties. Provide ties at intervals maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center horizontally, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically. Lay ties in the same line vertically in order to facilitate vibrating of the grout pours.

D. Anchorage of Abutting Masonry:

1. Anchor interior 100 mm (4 inch) thick masonry partitions to exterior masonry walls with wall ties. Space ties at 600 mm (24 inches) maximum vertical intervals. Extend ties 100 mm (4 inches) minimum into masonry.
2. Anchor interior masonry bearing walls or interior masonry partitions over 100 mm (4 inches) thick to masonry walls with rigid wall anchors spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
3. Anchor abutting masonry walls and partitions to concrete with dovetail anchors. Install dovetail slots vertically in concrete at centerline of abutting wall or partition. Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals. Secure anchors to

existing wall with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) by 75 mm (3 inch) expansion bolts or two power-driven fasteners.

4. Anchor abutting interior masonry partitions to existing concrete and existing masonry construction, with adjustable wall ties. Extend ties minimum 100 mm (4 inches) into joints of new masonry. Fasten ties to existing concrete and masonry construction, with powder actuated drive pins, nail or other means that provides rigid anchorage. Install anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.

E. Masonry Furring:

1. Anchor masonry furring less than 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick to masonry walls or to concrete with adjustable wall ties or dovetail anchors.
2. Space at maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center in both directions. F.

Anchorage to Steel Beams or Columns:

1. Use adjustable beam anchors on each flange.
2. At columns weld steel rod to steel columns at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals, and place wire ties in masonry courses at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically.

**3.3 INSTALLATION - REINFORCEMENT A.**

Joint Reinforcement:

1. Install joint reinforcement in CMU wythe of combination brick and CMU, cavity walls, and single wythe concrete masonry unit walls or partitions.
2. Reinforcing is acceptable in lieu of individual ties for anchoring brick facing to CMU backup in exterior masonry walls.
3. Locate joint reinforcement in mortar joints at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
4. Additional joint reinforcement is required in mortar joints at both 200 mm (8 inches) and 400 (16 inches) above and below windows, doors, louvers and similar openings in masonry.
5. Wherever brick masonry is backed up with stacked bond masonry, install multiple wythe joint reinforcement in every two courses of CMU backup, and in corresponding joint of facing brick.

B. Steel Reinforcing Bars:

1. Install reinforcing bars in cells of hollow masonry units where required for vertical reinforcement and in bond beam units for horizontal reinforcement. Install in wall cavities of reinforced masonry walls where indicated on drawings.
2. Bond Beams:
  - a. Form Bond beams of load-bearing concrete masonry units filled with grout and reinforced with two No. 15m (No. 5) reinforcing bars unless shown otherwise. Do not cut reinforcement.
  - b. Brake bond beams only at expansion joints and at control joints, if shown.
3. Stack Bond:
  - a. Locate additional joint reinforcement in vertical and horizontal joints as indicated on drawings.
  - b. Anchor vertical reinforcement into foundation or wall or bond beam below.
  - c. Provide temporary bracing for walls over 8 feet tall until permanent horizontal bracing is completed.

#### **3.4 INSTALLATION - BRICK EXPANSION AND CMU CONTROL JOINTS**

- A. Provide brick expansion joint (EJ) and CMU control joints (CJ) where indicated on drawings.
- B. Keep joint free of mortar and other debris.
- C. Joints Occur In Masonry Walls:
  1. Install preformed compressible joint filler in brick wythe.
  2. Install cross shaped shear keys in concrete masonry unit wythe with preformed compressible joint filler on both sides of shear key.
- D. Use standard notched concrete masonry units (sash blocks) made in full and half-length units where shear keys are used to create a continuous vertical joint. Alter Structural clay tile units to accommodate shear key flanges.
- E. Interrupt joint reinforcement at expansion and control joints.
- F. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and control joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

#### **3.5 INSTALLATION - BUILDING EXPANSION AND SEISMIC JOINTS**

- A. Keep expansion and seismic joints open and free of mortar. Remove mortar and other debris.
- B. Install non-combustible, compressible type joint filler to fill space completely except where sealant is shown on joints in exposed finish work.
- C. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and seismic joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

### **3.6 INSTALLATION - ISOLATION JOINT**

- A. Where full height walls and partitions lie parallel or perpendicular to and under structural beams and shelf angles, provide minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) separation between walls and partitions and bottom of beams and shelf angles.
- B. Insert continuous full width strip of non-combustible type compressible joint filler.
- C. Fill opening in exposed face of isolation joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

### **3.7 INSTALLATION - BRICKWORK**

- A. Lay clay brick according to BIA TN 11B.
- B. Laying:
  - 1. Lay brick in one-half running bond with bonded corners, unless indicated otherwise. Match bond of existing building on alterations and additions.
  - 2. Maintain bond pattern throughout.
  - 3. Do not use brick smaller than half-brick at any angle, corner, break, and jamb.
  - 4. Where length of cut brick is greater than one half length, maintain vertical joint location.
  - 5. Lay exposed brickwork joints symmetrical about center lines of openings.
  - 6. Do not structurally bond multi-wythe brick walls, unless indicated on drawings.
  - 7. Before starting work, lay facing brick on foundation wall and adjust bond to openings, angles, and corners.
  - 8. Lay brick for sills with wash and drip.



9. Build solid brickwork as required for anchorage of items. C. Joints:

1. Exterior And Interior Joint Widths: Lay for three equal joints in 200 mm (8 inches) vertically, unless shown otherwise.

2. Rake joints for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.

3. Arches:

a. Flat arches (jack arches) lay with camber of 1 in 200 (1/16 inch per foot) of span.

b. Face radial arches with radial brick with center line of joints on radial lines.

c. Form Radial joints of equal width.

d. Bond arches into backing with metal ties in every other joint.

D. Weep Holes:

1. Install weep holes at 600 mm (24 inches) on center in bottom of vertical joints of exterior masonry veneer or cavity wall facing over foundations, bond beams, and other water stops in wall.

2. Form weep holes using wicks made of mineral fiber insulation strips turned up 200 mm (8 inches) in cavity. Anchor top of strip to backup to securely hold in place.

3. Install sand or pea gravel in cavity approximately 75 mm (3 inches) high between weep holes.

E. Solid Exterior Walls:

1. Build with 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thick facing brick, backed up with concrete masonry units cast-in-place concrete 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick face brick .

2. Construct solid brick jambs minimum 20 mm (0.81 inches) wide at exterior wall openings and at recesses, except where exposed concrete unit backup is shown.

3. Do not install full bonding headers.

4. Parging:

a. For solid masonry walls, lay backup to height of six brick courses, parge backup with 13 mm (1/2 inch) of mortar troweled smooth; then lay exterior wythe to height of backup.

b. Make parging continuous over backup, and extend 150 mm (6 inches) onto adjacent concrete or masonry.

- c. Parge ends and backs for recesses in exterior walls to thickness of 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- d. Parge inside surface of exterior walls to produce true even surface to receive insulation.
5. Coordinate with building insulation for thickness of insulation and allowance of air space behind exterior wythe.
6. In locations where hurricane driven rains are expected, install bituminous dampproofing on cavity side of inner wythe.

F. Cavity Walls:

1. Keep air space clean of mortar accumulations and debris.
2. Lay the interior wythe of the masonry wall full height where dampproofing air barrier is required on cavity face. Coordinate to install dampproofing air barrier before laying outer wythe.
3. Insulated Cavity Type Exterior Walls:
  - a. Install insulation against cavity face of inner masonry wythe.
  - b. Place insulation between rows of ties or joint reinforcing. Adhere insulation to masonry surface with a bonding agent as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
  - c. Lay outer masonry wythe up with air space between insulation and masonry units.
4. Veneer Framed Walls:
  - a. Build with 100 mm (4 inches) of face brick over sheathed stud wall with air space.
  - b. Keep air space clean of mortar accumulations and debris.

**3.8 INSTALLATION - CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS A.**

Types and Uses:

1. Provide special concrete masonry shapes as required, including lintel and bond beam units, sash units, and corner units. Provide solid concrete masonry units, where full units cannot be installed, or where needed for anchorage of accessories.
2. Provide solid load-bearing concrete masonry units or grout cell of hollow units at jambs of openings in walls, where structural members impose loads directly on concrete masonry, and where shown.
3. Provide rounded corner (bullnose) shapes at opening jambs in exposed work and at exterior corners.

4. Do not install brick jambs in exposed finish work.
5. Install concrete building brick only as filler in backup material where not exposed.
6. Construct fire resistance in fire rated partitions meeting fire ratings indicated on drawings.
7. Structural Clay Tile Units (Option):
  - a. Structural clay tile units load-bearing or non-load bearing as required, may be installed in lieu of concrete masonry units, only, but not as an exposed surface, foundation walls or where otherwise noted.
  - b. Set units as specified for concrete masonry units.
  - c. Install brick or load-bearing structural clay tile units, with cores set vertically, and filled with grout where structural members impose concentrated load directly on structural clay tile masonry.
8. Where lead-lined concrete masonry unit partitions terminate below underside of overhead floor or roof deck, fill remaining open space between top of partition and underside of overhead floor or roof deck, with standard concrete masonry units of same thickness as lead lined units. B. Laying:
  1. Lay concrete masonry units with 9 mm (3/8 inch) joints, with a bond overlap of minimum 1/4 of unit length, except where stack bond is indicated on drawings.
  2. Do not wet concrete masonry units before laying.
  3. Bond external corners of partitions by overlapping alternate courses.
  4. Lay first course in a full mortar bed.
  5. Set anchorage items as work progress.
  6. Where ends of anchors, bolts, and other embedded items, project into voids of units, completely fill voids with mortar or grout.
  7. Provide 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for sealant between existing construction, exterior walls, concrete work, and abutting masonry partitions.
  8. Lay concrete masonry units with full face shell mortar beds and fill head joint beds for depth equivalent to face shell thickness.

9. Lay concrete masonry units so cores of units, that are to be filled with grout, are vertically continuous with joints of cross webs of such cores completely filled with mortar. Unobstructed core openings minimum 50 mm (2 inches) by 75 mm (3 inches).
10. Do not wedge masonry against steel reinforcing. Minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch) clear distance between reinforcing and masonry units.
11. Install deformed reinforcing bars of sizes indicated on drawings.
12. At time of placement, ensure steel reinforcement is free of loose rust, mud, oil, and other contamination capable of affecting bond.
13. Place steel reinforcement at spacing indicated on drawings before grouting.
14. Minimum clear distance between parallel bars: One bar diameter.
15. Hold vertical steel reinforcement in place vertically by centering clips, caging devices, tie wire, or other approved methods.
16. Support vertical bars near each end and at maximum 192 bar diameter on center.
17. Splice reinforcement or attach reinforcement to dowels by placing in contact and securing with wire ties.
18. Stagger splices in adjacent horizontal reinforcing bars. Lap reinforcing bars at splices a minimum of 40 bar diameters.
19. Grout cells of concrete masonry units, containing reinforcing bars, solid as specified.
20. Install cavity and joint reinforcement as masonry work progresses.
21. Rake joints 6 to 10 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) deep for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.

C. Waterproofing Parging:

1. Parge earth side of concrete masonry unit basement walls with mortar applied in two coats, each coat 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
2. Clean wall surfaces to receive parging of dirt, oil, or grease, and moisten before application of first coat.
3. Roughen first coat when partially set, permit to hardened for 24 hours, and moisten before application of second coat.
4. Keep second coat damp for minimum 48 hours.
5. Thicken parging and round to form a cove at the junction of outside wall face and footing.

### **3.9 INSTALLATION - GLAZED STRUCTURAL FACING TILE**

A. Lay facing tile in running bond unless indicated otherwise. Match existing adjacent bond and joints in alteration work.

B. Laying:

1. Set facing tile units in full bed of mortar with ends buttered, and units shoved into place. Fill joints with mortar, and rake out 9 mm (3/8 inch) deep for pointing.
2. Install clean units when set.
3. Perform cutting and grinding with power-driven cutting saws and grinders.
4. Cut or drill units to accommodate electrical outlets, plumbing fixtures, grab-bars, fittings, and equipment.
5. Cove Base Units:
  - a. Set base flush with finish floor.
  - b. Form base course of two-face partitions of two units to required thickness.
6. Lay out partitions enclosing pipes or conduits with thickness to provide 50 mm (2 inch) minimum coverage of pipes or conduits.
7. Joints:
  - a. 6 mm (1/4 inch) nominal width for new work, match existing for alteration work.
  - b. Maximum variations in joint width 2 mm (1/16 inch).
  - c. Reinforce Two-Face partitions of 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thickness with continuous joint reinforcement, or wire mesh ties in joints at top of base, at top of glazed structural facing tile, and at three-course intervals.

### **3.10 POINTING**

- A. Fill joints with pointing mortar using rubber float trowel to apply mortar solidly into raked joints.
- B. Wipe off excess mortar from joints of glazed masonry units with dry cloth.
- C. Tool exposed joints to smooth concave joint.
- D. At joints with existing work, match existing joint.

### **3.11 GROUTING**

A. Preparation:

1. Clean grout space of mortar droppings before placing grout.
2. Close cleanouts.
3. Install vertical solid masonry dams across grout space for full height of wall at intervals of maximum 9000 mm (30 feet). Do not bond dam units into wythes as masonry headers.
4. Verify reinforcing bars are installed as indicated on drawings. B. Placing:

1. Place grout in grout space in lifts as specified.
2. Consolidate each grout lift after free water has disappeared but before plasticity is lost.
3. Do not slush with mortar or use mortar with grout.
4. Interruptions:
  - a. When grouting must be stopped for more than an hour, top off grout 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top of last masonry course.
  - b. Grout from dam to dam on high lift method.
  - c. Longitudinal run of masonry may be stopped off only by raking back one-half masonry unit length in each course and stopping grout 100 mm (4 inches) back of rake on low lift method. C.

Puddling Method:

1. Consolidate by puddling with grout stick during and immediately after placing.
2. Grout cores of concrete masonry units containing reinforcing bars solid as masonry work progresses. D. Low Lift Method:

1. Construct masonry to 1.5 m (5 feet) maximum height before grouting.

2. Grout in one continuous operation and consolidate grout by mechanical vibration and reconsolidate after initial water loss and settlement has occurred. E. High Lift Method:

1. Do not pour grout until masonry wall has cured minimum of 4 hours.
2. Place grout in 1.5 m (5 feet) maximum lifts.
3. Exception:
  - a. Where following conditions are met, place grout in 3.86 m (12.67 feet) maximum lifts.

- b. Masonry has cured minimum of 4 hours.
- c. Grout slump is maintained between 250 and 275 mm (10 and 11 inches).
  - d. No intermediate reinforced bond beams are placed between top and bottom of grout lift.
- 4. When vibrating succeeding lifts, extend vibrator 300 to 450 mm (12 to 18 inches) into preceding lift.

### **3.12 PLACING REINFORCEMENT**

- A. General: Clean reinforcement of loose rust, mill scale, earth, ice or other materials which will reduce bond to mortar or grout. Do not use reinforcement bars with kinks or bends not shown on drawings or approved submittal drawings, or bars with reduced cross-section due to excessive rusting or other causes.
- B. Position reinforcement accurately at spacing indicated on drawings. Support and secure vertical bars against displacement. Install horizontal reinforcement as masonry work progresses. Where vertical bars are shown in close proximity, provide clear distance between bars of minimum one bar diameter or 25 mm (1 inch), whichever is greater.
- C. For columns, piers and pilasters, maintain clear distance between vertical bars as indicated on drawings, minimum 1.5 bar diameters or 38 mm (1-1/2 inches), whichever is greater. Provide lateral ties as indicated on drawings.
- D. Splice reinforcement bars only where indicated on drawings, unless approved by Contracting Officer's Representative. Provide lapped splices. In splicing vertical bars or attaching to dowels, lap ends, place in contact and wire tie.
- E. Provide minimum lap as indicated on approved submittal drawings, or if not indicated, minimum 48 bar diameters.
- F. Weld splices where indicated on drawings according to AWS D1.4/D1.4M.
- G. Embed metal ties in mortar joints as work progresses, with minimum mortar cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations.
- H. Embed prefabricated horizontal joint reinforcement as work progresses, with minimum cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations. Lap joint reinforcement minimum 150

mm (6 inches) at ends. Use prefabricated "L" and "T" sections to provide continuity at corners and intersections. Cut and bend joint reinforcement for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures and other special conditions.

- I. Anchoring: Anchor reinforced masonry work to supporting structure as indicated on drawings.
- J. Anchor reinforced masonry walls at intersections with non-reinforced masonry.
- K. Low-Lift Grouting:
  - 1. Use Low-Lift grouting technique with fine grout for the following:
    - a. Two-wythe walls with grout space of 50 mm (2 inch) or less in width.
    - b. Multi-wythe walls.
    - c. Columns, piers or pilasters where masonry units are shown in core areas enclosed by exterior masonry units.
  - 2. At Contractor's option, low-lift grouting technique is acceptable for reinforced masonry construction with grout spaces wider than 50 mm (2 inches), except use coarse grout and place in lifts maximum 200 mm (8 inches) in height.
  - 3. Construct low-lift masonry by placing reinforcement, laying masonry units and pouring grout as work progresses.
  - 4. Place vertical reinforcement bars and supports before laying of masonry units. Extend above elevation of maximum pour height as required to allow for splicing. Horizontal reinforcement bars may be placed progressively with laying of masonry units.
  - 5. Limit grout pours as required to prevent displacement of masonry by grout pressures (blowout), but do not exceed 1200 mm (4 feet) pour height.
  - 6. Lay masonry units before each grout pour, but do not construct more than 300 mm (12 inches) above maximum grout pour height in exterior wythe and 100 mm (4 inches) above in other exterior wythe. Provide metal wall ties if required to prevent blowouts.
  - 7. Consolidate immediately by rodding or puddling; do not use trowels. Place grout continuously; do not interrupt pouring of grout for more than one hour. If poured in lifts, place from center-to-center of



- masonry courses. Terminate pour 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) below top of highest course in pour.
8. Walls: Omit every other masonry unit in first course of one wythe to provide cleanout holes. Tie wythes together with metal ties as indicated on drawings or as required by code, but provide minimum 3.8 mm diameter (9 gage) wire ties spaced maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center horizontally and 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically for running pattern bond or 300 mm (12 inches) on center vertically for stack bond (if any).
  9. Columns, Piers and Pilasters: Omit every other masonry unit around perimeter of member to provide cleanout holes. Provide reinforcing bands placed in bed joints as the masonry work progresses. Provide bands of the size and vertical spacing show, or as required by code, but minimum 3.8 mm diameter (9 gage) wire spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center vertically.
  10. Preparation of Grout Spaces: Before grouting, inspect and clean grout spaces. Remove dirt, dust, mortar droppings, loose pieces of masonry and other foreign materials from grout spaces. Clean reinforcement and adjust to proper positioning. Clean top surface of structural members supporting masonry to ensure bond. After cleaning and inspection, close cleanout holes with matching masonry units and brace closures to resist grout pressures.
  11. Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained sufficient strength to resist grout pressure, but minimum 3 days curing time. Install shores and bracing, if required, before starting grouting operations.
  12. Place grout by pumping into grout spaces, unless alternate methods are acceptable to Contracting Officer's Representative.
  13. Install coarse grout. Rod or vibrate each grout lift during placing and after excess moisture has been absorbed, but before plasticity is lost. Do not penetrate or damage grout placed in previous lifts or pours.
  14. Limit grout pours to sections which can be completed in one working day with maximum one hour interruption of pouring operation. Limit pours so as not to exceed the capacity of masonry to resist displacement or loss of mortar bond due to grout pressures.

15. Do not exceed 3600 mm (12 feet) pour height.
16. Do not exceed 7600 mm (25 feet) horizontal pour dimension.
17. Where pour height exceeds 1200 mm (4 feet), place grout in series of lifts not exceeding 1200 mm (4 feet) height. Place each lift as continuous pouring operation. Allow minimum 30 minutes and maximum one hour between lifts of given pour.
18. When more than one pour is required to complete each section of masonry, extend reinforcement beyond masonry as required for splicing. Pour grout to within 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) of top course of first pour. After grouted masonry is cured, remove temporary dams, and lay masonry units and place reinforcement for second pour section before grouting. Repeat sequence, if more pours are required.

### **3.13 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY A.**

Do not wet concrete masonry units (CMU).

- B. Lay CMU units with full-face shell mortar beds. Fill vertical head joints (end joints between units) solidly with mortar from face of unit to distance behind face equal to thickness of longitudinal face shells. Solidly bed cross-webs of starting courses in mortar. Maintain head and bed 9 mm (3/8 inch) joint widths.
- C. Where solid CMU units are shown, lay with full mortar head and bed joints. D. Walls:
  1. Pattern Bond: Lay CMU wall units in 1/2-running bond with vertical joints in each course centered on units in courses above and below, unless otherwise indicated. Bond and interlock each course at corners and intersections. Use special-shaped units where shown, and as required for corners, jambs, sash, control joints, lintels, bond beams and other special conditions.
  2. Maintain vertical continuity of core or cell cavities, which are to be reinforced and grouted, to provide minimum clear dimension indicated and to provide minimum clearance and grout coverage for vertical reinforcement bars. Keep cavities free of mortar. Solidly bed webs in mortar where adjacent to reinforced cores or cells.
  3. Where horizontally reinforced beams (bond beams) are indicated on drawings, use special units or modify regular units to allow for

placement of continuous horizontal reinforcement bars. Place small mesh expanded metal lath or wire screening in mortar joints under bond beam courses over cores or cells of non-reinforced vertical cells, or provide units with solid bottoms. E. Columns, Piers and Pilasters:

1. Use CMU units of size, shape and number of vertical core spaces shown. If not shown, use units which provide minimum clearances and grout coverage for number and size of vertical reinforcement bars shown.
2. Provide pattern bond shown, or if not shown, alternate head joints in vertical alignment.
3. Where bonded pilaster construction is shown, lay wall and pilaster units together to maximum grout pour height specified.

F. Grouting:

1. Use fine grout for filling spaces less than 100 mm (4 inches) in one or both horizontal directions.
2. Use coarse grout for filling 100 mm (4 inch) spaces or larger in both horizontal directions.

3. Grouting Technique: At Contractor's option, use either low-lift or high-lift grouting techniques. G. Low-Lift Grouting:

1. Provide minimum clear dimension of 50 mm (2 inches) and clear area of 5160 sq. mm (8 sq. inches) in vertical cores to be grouted.
2. Place vertical reinforcement before grouting of CMU. Extend above elevation of maximum pour height as required for splicing. Support in position at vertical intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 3 m (10 feet).
3. Lay CMU to maximum pour height. Do not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet) height, or if bond beam occurs below 1.5 m (5 feet) height, stop pour 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top of bond beam.
4. Rod or vibrate grout during placing. Place grout continuously; do not interrupt pouring of grout for more than one hour. Terminate grout pours 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top course of pour.
5. Bond Beams: Stop grout in vertical cells 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below bond beam course. Place horizontal reinforcement in bond beams; lap

at corners and intersections as indicated on drawings. Place grout in bond beam course before filling vertical cores above bond beam. H. High-Lift Grouting:

1. Do not use high-lift grouting technique for grouting of CMU unless minimum cavity dimension and area is 75 mm (3 inches) and 6450 sq. mm (10 sq. inches), respectively.
2. Provide cleanout holes in first course at vertical cells which are to be filled with grout.
3. Use units with one face shell removed and provide temporary supports for units above, or use header units with concrete brick supports, or cut openings in one face shell.
4. Construct masonry to full height of maximum grout pour before placing grout.
5. Limit grout lifts to maximum height of 1.5 m (5 feet) and grout pour to maximum height of 7.3 m (24 feet), for single wythe hollow concrete masonry walls, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Place vertical reinforcement before grouting. Place before or after laying masonry units, to suit application. Tie vertical reinforcement to dowels at base of masonry where shown and thread CMU over or around reinforcement. Support vertical reinforcement at intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 3 m (10 feet).
7. Where individual bars are placed after laying masonry, place wire loops extending into cells as masonry is laid and loosen before mortar sets. After insertion of reinforcement bar, pull loops and bar to proper position and tie free ends.
8. Where reinforcement is prefabricated into cage units before placing, fabricate units with vertical reinforcement bars and lateral ties of the size and spacing indicated.
9. Place horizontal beam reinforcement as masonry units are laid.
10. Embed lateral tie reinforcement in mortar joints where indicated. Place as masonry units are laid, at vertical spacing shown.
11. Where lateral ties are shown in contact with vertical reinforcement bars, embed additional lateral tie reinforcement in mortar joints. Place as indicated on drawings, or if not shown, provide as required to prevent grout blowout or rupture of CMU face shells, but provide minimum 4.1 mm diameter (0.16 inch) wire ties spaced 400 mm

(16 inches) on center for members with 500 mm (20 inches) or less side dimensions, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center for members with side dimensions exceeding 500 mm (20 inches).

12. Preparation of Grout Spaces: Before grouting, inspect and clean grout spaces. Remove dust, dirt, mortar droppings, loose pieces of masonry and other foreign materials from grout spaces. Clean reinforcement and adjust to proper position. Clean top surface of structural members supporting masonry to ensure bond. After final cleaning and inspection, close cleanout holes and brace closures to resist grout pressures.
13. Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained sufficient strength to resist displacement of masonry units and breaking of mortar bond. Install shores and bracing, if required, before starting grouting operations.
14. Limit grout pours to sections which can be completed in one working day with maximum one hour interruption of pouring operation. Place grout in lifts which do not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet). Allow minimum 30 minutes and maximum one hour between lifts. Mechanically consolidate each lift.
15. Place grout in lintels or beams over openings in one continuous pour.
16. Where bond beam occurs more than one course below top of pour, fill bond beam course to within 25 mm (1 inch) of vertically reinforced cavities, during construction of masonry.
17. When more than one pour is required to complete a given section of masonry, extend reinforcement beyond masonry as required for splicing. Pour grout to within 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) of top course of first pour. After grouted masonry is cured, lay masonry units and place reinforcement for second pour section before grouting. Repeat sequence if more pours are required.

### **3.14 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES**

A. Lay masonry units plumb, level and true to line within tolerances according to ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and as follows: B. Maximum variation from plumb:

1. In 3000 mm (10 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).

2. In 6000 mm (20 feet) - 9 mm (3/8 inch).

3. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch). C. Maximum variation from level:

1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).

2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch). D.

Maximum variation from linear building lines:

1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 13 mm (1/2 inch).

2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 19 mm (3/4 inch).

E. Maximum variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and thickness of walls from dimensions shown:

1. Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).

2. Plus 13 mm (1/2 inch).

F. Maximum variation in prepared opening dimensions:

1. Accurate to minus 0 mm (0 inch).

2. Plus 6 mm (1/4 inch).

### **3.15 CLEANING AND REPAIR A.**

General:

1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.

2. Protect adjoining construction materials and landscaping during cleaning operations.

3. Cut out defective exposed new joints to depth of approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) and repoint.

4. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.

B. Brickwork:

1. First wet surfaces with clean water, then wash down with detergent solution. Do not use muriatic acid.

2. Brush with stiff fiber brushes while washing, and immediately wash with clean water.

3. Remove traces of detergent, foreign streaks, or stains of any nature.

C. Concrete Masonry Units:

1. Immediately following setting, brush exposed surfaces free of mortar or other foreign matter.

2. Allow mud to dry before brushing.

D. Glazed Structural Facing Tile or Brick Units:

1. Clean as recommended manufacturer. Protect light colored mortar joints from discoloration during cleaning.
2. Use on solid masonry walls.
3. Prepare schedule of test locations.

**3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Water Penetration Testing:

1. Seven days before plastering or painting, in presence of Contracting Officer's Representative, test solid exterior masonry walls for water penetration.
2. Direct water on masonry for a period of one hour when wind velocity is less than five miles per hour.
3. Should moisture appear on inside of walls tested, make additional tests at other areas as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
4. Correct areas showing moisture on inside of walls, and repeat test at repaired areas, to ensure moisture penetration has been stopped.
5. Make water test at following locations:
  - a. Sixteen places on Building Number \_\_\_\_\_ .
  - b. Eight places on other buildings.
  - c. At Connecting Corridor make one test for each 45,000 mm (150 lineal feet) of exterior masonry walls.

- - E N D - -

**THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK**





**SECTION 05 12 00**  
**STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel shapes, plates, and bars.
2. Structural pipe.
3. Bolts, nuts, and washers.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

Materials Testing And Inspection During Construction: Section 01 45 29,  
TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

- A. Steel Joist: Section 05 21 00, STEEL JOIST FRAMING.
- B. Steel Decking: Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.
- C. Composite Steel Deck: Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.
- D. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
  - B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
    1. AISC Manual - Steel Construction Manual, 14th Ed.
    2. 303-10 - Code of Structural Steel Buildings and Bridges.
    3. 360-10: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings. C. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
      1. B18.22.1-09 - Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers.
  - D. American Welding Society (AWS):
    1. D1.1/D1.1M-15 - Structural Welding Code - Steel. E.
- ASTM International (ASTM):
1. A6/A6M-14 - General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling.
  2. A36/A36M-14 - Carbon Structural Steel.
  3. A53/A53M-12 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dip, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

4. A123/A123M-15 - Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
  5. A242/A242M-13 - High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel.
  6. A283/A283M-13 - Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.
  7. A307-14 - Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
  8. A325-14 - Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.
  9. A490-14a - Structural Bolts, Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.
  10. A500/A500M-13 - Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.
  11. A501/A501M-14 - Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.
  12. A572/A572M-15 - High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel.
  13. A992/A992M-15 - Structural Shapes.
  14. F2329/F2329M-15 - Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy steel Bolts, Screws, washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners. F. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
    1. No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic. G.
- Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
1. MIL-P-21035 - Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing, Repair. H.
- Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
1. 29 CFR 1926.752(e) - Guidelines For Establishing The Components Of A Site-Specific Erection Plan.
  2. 29 CFR 1926-2001 - Safety Standards for Steel Erection.
- I. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering Foundation:
1. Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show member sizes, configuration, and complete fabrication and installation details. Reproduction of the design drawings will be rejected. Shop drawings shall be submitted for review and approval prior to fabrication. The contractor is responsible for all field verification of existing conditions and dimensions for new construction that is being conducted adjacent to or integral with existing construction. The field verification shall be conducted and incorporated in the submitted shop drawings prior to submission.

C. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

D. Test Reports: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Welders' qualifying tests.

E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Structural steel.
2. Steel connections.
3. Welding materials.
4. Shop coat primer paint.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Fabricator Shall have a minimum of 5 years minimum experience with projects of similar in scope and complexity.
2. Installer Shall have a minimum of 5 years minimum experience with projects of similar scope and complexity.
3. Welders and welding procedures.

G. Record Surveys: Signed and sealed by responsible surveyor or engineer.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Fabricator Qualifications: AISC Quality Certification participant designated as AISC Certified Plant, Category STD.

1. Regularly fabricates specified products.
2. Fabricated specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

B. Installer Qualifications: AISC Quality Certification Program participant designated as AISC-Certified Erector, Category ACSE.

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

1. Regularly installs specified products.
2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
- C. Before commencement of Work, ensure steel erector provides written notification required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.752(e). Submit a copy of the notification to Contracting Officer's Representative.
- D. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

**1.6 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS** A. W-

Shapes:

1. ASTM A992/A992M. B.

Channel and Angles:

1. ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Plates and Bars:

1. ASTM A36/A36M.

D. Hollow Structural Sections:

1. ASTM A500/A500M.

E. Structural Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.

F. Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Galvanized for galvanized framing and plain finish for other framing.

1. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM A325 or ASTM A490 if noted on the drawings.
2. Bolts and nuts, other than high-strength: ASTM A307, Grade A.
3. Plain washers, other than those in contact with high-strength bolt heads and nuts: ASME B18.22.1.

G. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1, type to suit application.

**2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
  - a. Paints and coatings.

### **2.3 FABRICATION**

- A. Fabricate structural steel according to Chapter M, AISC 360.
- B. Shop and Field Connections:
  1. Weld connections according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.
  2. High-Strength Bolts: High-strength bolts tightened to a bolt tension minimum 70 percent of their minimum tensile strength. Tightening done with properly calibrated wrenches, by turn-of-nut method or by use of direct tension indicators (bolts or washers). Tighten bolts in connections identified as slip-critical using Direct Tension Indicators. Twist-off torque bolts are not an acceptable alternate fastener for slip critical connections.

### **2.4 FINISHES**

- A. Shop Priming:
  1. Prime paint structural steel as shown on the drawings.
- B. Shop Finish Painting: Apply primer and finish paint as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Do not paint:
  1. Surfaces within 2 inches of field welded joints.
  2. Surfaces indicated to be encased in concrete.
  3. Surfaces receiving sprayed on fireproofing.
  4. Beam top flanges receiving shear connector studs applied.
- D. Structural Steel Galvanizing: ASTM A123/A123M, hot dipped, after fabrication. Touch-up after erection: Clean and wire brush any abraded and other spots worn through zinc coating, including threaded portions of bolts and welds and touch-up with galvanizing repair paint.
  1. Galvanize structural steel framing installed at exterior locations.
- E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers Galvanizing: ASTM F2329, hot-dipped.

## **2.5 ACCESSORIES**

- A. General: Shop paint steel according to AISC 303, Section 6.
- B. Finish Paint System: Primer and finish as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 ERECTION**

- A. Erect structural steel according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Set structural steel accurately at locations and elevations indicated on drawings.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303 requirements.
  - 1. Pour Stop Elevation Tolerance: 6 mm (1/4 inch), maximum, before concrete placement.
- D. Weld and bolt connections as specified for shop connections.

### **3.2 FIELD PAINTING**

- A. After welding, clean and prime weld areas to match adjacent finish.
- B. Touch-up primer damaged by construction operations.
- C. Apply galvanizing repair paint to galvanized coatings damaged by construction operations.
- D. Finish Painting: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL A.**

Record Survey:

- 1. Engage registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS to perform survey.
- 2. Measure and record structural steel framing plumbness, level, and alignment after completing bolting and welding and before installation of work supported by structural steel.
- 3. Identify deviations from allowable tolerances specified in AISC Manual.

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- - E N D - -





**SECTION 05 50 00**  
**METAL FABRICATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified. B. Items specified.

1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items: (SD055000-01, SD055000-02, SD102113-01, SD102600-01, SD123100-01 & SD123100-02)
2. Frames:
3. Guards
4. Covers and Frames for Pits and Trenches.
5. Gratings
6. Loose Lintels
7. Shelf Angles
8. Gas Racks
9. Plate Door Sill
10. Safety Nosings
11. Ladders
12. Railings:
13. Catwalks and Platforms
14. Trap Doors with Ceiling Hatch
15. Sidewalk Access Doors
16. Screened Access Doors
17. Steel Counter or Bench Top Frame and Leg
18. Steel Pipe Bollards

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Railings attached to steel stairs: Section 05 51 00, METAL STAIRS.
- B. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Grating, each type	Floor plate
Trap door	Wheel guards
Ceiling hatch	Sidewalk Access door

Manhole Covers	Safety nosing
----------------	---------------

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required. D.

Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Anodized finish as specified.
2. Live load designs as specified.

E. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.

F. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws  
B18.2.2-87(R2010).....Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A36/A36M-14.....Structural Steel  
A47-99(R2014).....Malleable Iron Castings

- A48-03(R2012).....Gray Iron Castings
  - A53-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated  
Welded and Seamless
  - A123-15.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and  
Steel Products
  - A240/A240M-15.....Standard Specification for Chromium and  
Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet  
and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General  
Applications.
  - A269-15.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel  
Tubing for General Service
  - A307-14.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI  
Tensile Strength
  - A391/A391M-07(R2015)....Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain
  - A786/A786M-15.....Rolled Steel Floor Plate
  - B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,  
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
  - B456-11.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel  
Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
  - B632-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate
  - C1107-13.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout  
(Nonshrink)
  - D3656-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from  
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
  - F436-16.....Hardened Steel Washers
  - F468-06(R2015).....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head  
Cap Screws and Studs for General Use
  - F593-13.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and  
Studs
  - F1667-15.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.1-15.....Structural Welding Code Steel
  - D1.2-14.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum
  - D1.3-18.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
- AMP 521-01(R2012).....Pipe Railing Manual
  - AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
  - MBG 531-09(R2017).....Metal Bar Grating Manual
  - MBG 532-09.....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual
- F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective  
Coatings:
- SP 1-15.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
  - SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
  - SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning

G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):

RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.
- B. Ladders and Rungs: 120 kg (250 pounds) at any point.
- C. Railings and Handrails: 900 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point.
- D. Floor Plates, Gratings, Covers, Trap Doors, Catwalks, and Platforms: 500 kg/m<sup>2</sup> (100 pounds per square foot).
- E. Manhole Covers: 1200 kg/m<sup>2</sup> (250 pounds per square foot).

**2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302 or 304.
- C. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified. For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061T4511.
- D. Floor Plate:
  - 1. Steel ASTM A786.
  - 2. Aluminum: ASTM B632.
- E. Steel Pipe (Bollard): ASTM A53.
  - 1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
  - 2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
  - 3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.
- F. Cast-Iron: ASTM A48, Class 30, commercial pattern.
- G. Malleable Iron Castings: A47.
- H. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- I. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, type 302 or 304.
- J. Modular Channel Units:
  - 1. Factory fabricated, channel shaped, cold formed sheet steel shapes, complete with fittings bolts and nuts required for assembly.
  - 2. Form channel within turned pyramid shaped clamping ridges on each side.
  - 3. Provide case hardened steel nuts with serrated grooves in the top edges designed to be inserted in the channel at any point and be

- given a quarter turn so as to engage the channel clamping ridges. Provide each nut with a spring designed to hold the nut in place.
4. Factory finish channels and parts with oven baked primer when exposed to view. Channels fabricated of ASTM A525, G90 galvanized steel may have primer omitted in concealed locations. Finish screws and nuts with zinc coating.
  5. Fabricate snap-in closure plates to fit and close exposed channel openings of not more than 0.3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick stainless steel.

K. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.

L. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656.

### **2.3 HARDWARE**

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

B. Fasteners:

1. Bolts with Nuts:
  - a. ASME B18.2.2.
  - b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
  - c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
  - d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

### **2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL**

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:
  - a. Fabricate items to design shown.
  - b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
  - c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
  - d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
  - e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
  - f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.

- g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
  - h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.
2. Welding:
- a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
  - b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
  - c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
  - d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
3. Joining:
- a. Miter or butt members at corners.
  - b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
4. Anchors:
- a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
  - b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
5. Cutting and Fitting:
- a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
  - b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
  - c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
  - d. Fit pieces together as required.
  - e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
  - f. Joints firm when assembled.
  - g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
  - h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
  - i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.
- F. Finish:
- 1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Metal Finishes Manual.
  - 2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
    - a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.

- b. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41, chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
  - c. Colored anodic coating, AA-C22A42, chemically etched medium matte with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
  - d. Painted: AA-C22R10.
3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
- a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
  - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
    - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
    - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
  - c. Shop Prime Painting:
    - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
      - a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
      - b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
      - c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
      - d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPCSP1.
      - e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
    - 2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.
4. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.
5. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified,

Service Condition No. SC2. G. Protection:

- 1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.
- 2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

## 2.5 SUPPORTS

### A. General:

- 1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
- 2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
- 3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

### B. For Wall Mounted Items:

- 1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
- 2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
- 3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
- 4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flattened for anchorage to stud.



5. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

## **2.6 FRAMES**

### **A. Channel Door Frames:**

1. Fabricate of structural steel channels of size shown.
2. Miter and weld frames at corners.
3. Where anchored to masonry or embedded in concrete, weld to back of frame at each jamb, 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 44 mm (1-3/4 inch) wide steel strap anchors with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches), and of sufficient length to extend at least 300 mm (12 inches) into wall. Space anchors 600 mm (24 inches) above bottom of frame and 600 mm (24 inches) o.c. to top of jamb. Weld clip angles to bottom of jambs and provide holes for expansion bolts.
4. Where anchored to concrete or masonry in prepared openings, drill holes at jambs for anchoring with expansion bolts. Weld clip angles to bottom of frame and provide holes for expansion bolt anchors as shown. Drill holes starting 600 mm (24 inches) above bottom of frame and 600 mm (24 inches) o.c. to top of jamb and at top of jamb. Provide pipe spacers at holes welded to channel.
5. Where closure plates are shown, continuously weld them to the channel flanges.
6. Weld continuous 19 x 19 x 3 mm (3/4 x 3/4 x 1/8 inch) thick steel angles to the interior side of each channel leg at the head and jambs to form a caulking groove.
7. Prepare frame for installation of hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
  - a. Cut a slot in the lock jamb to receive the lock bolt.
  - b. Where shown use continuous solid steel bar stops at perimeter of frame, weld or secure with countersunk machine screws at not more than 450 mm (18 inches) on center.

### **B. Frames for Breech Opening:**

1. Fabricate from steel channels, or combination of steel plates and angles to size and contour shown.
2. Weld strap anchors on back of frame at not over 600 mm (2 feet) on centers for concrete or masonry openings.

## **2.7 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES**

### **A. Fabricate covers to support live loads specified.**

### **B. Galvanized steel members after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123, G-90 coating. C. Steel Covers:**

1. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick floor plate for covers unless otherwise shown. Use gratings where shown as specified in paragraph GRATINGS.

Use smooth floor plate unless noted otherwise.

2. Provide clearance at all sides to permit easy removal of covers.
3. Make cutouts within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of penetration for passage of pipes and ducts.
4. Drill covers for flat head countersunk screws.
5. Make cover sections not to exceed 2.3 m<sup>2</sup> (25 square feet) in area and 90 kg (200 pounds) in weight.
6. Fabricate trench cover sections not be over 900 mm (3 feet) long and if width of trench is more than 900 mm (3 feet) or over, equip one end of each section with an angle or "T" bar stiffener to support adjoining plate.
7. Use two, 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter steel bar flush drop handles for each cover section.

D. Cast Iron Covers

1. Fabricate covers to support live loads specified.
2. Fabricate from ASTM A48, cast-iron, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum metal thickness, cast with stiffeners as required.
3. Fabricate as flush type with frame, reasonably watertight and be equipped with flush type lifting rings. Provide seals where watertight covers noted.
4. Make covers in sections not over 90 kg (200 pounds) except round covers.

E. Steel Frames:

1. Form frame from structural steel angles as shown. Where not shown use 63 x 63 x 6 mm (2-1/2 x 2-1/2 x 1/4 inch) angles for frame openings over 1200 mm (4 feet) long and 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 ix 2 x 1/4 inch) for frame openings less than 1200 mm (4 feet).
2. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from steel "T's" or angles; located to support cover section edges.
3. Where covers are required use steel border bars at frames so that top of cover will be flush with frame and finish floor.
4. Weld steel strap anchors to frame. Space straps not over 600 mm (24 inches) o.c., not shown otherwise between end anchors. Use 6 x 25 x 200 mm (1/4 x 1 x 8 inches) with 50 mm (2 inch) bent ends strap anchors unless shown otherwise.
5. Drill and tap frames for screw anchors where plate covers occur. F.

Cast Iron Frames:

1. Fabricate from ASTM A48 cast iron to shape shown.
2. Provide anchors for embedding in concrete, spaced near ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart.

**2.8 GRATINGS**

- A. Fabricate gratings to support live loads specified and a concentrated load as specified.
- B. Provide clearance at all sides to permit easy removal of grating.

- C. Make cutouts in gratings with 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum to 25 mm (one inch) maximum clearance for penetrations or passage of pipes and ducts. Edge band cutouts.
- D. Fabricate in sections not to exceed 2.3 m<sup>2</sup> (25 square feet) in area and 90 kg (200 pounds) in weight.
- E. Fabricate sections of grating with end-banding bars.
- F. Fabricate angle frames and supports, including anchorage as shown.
  - 1. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from "T's" or angles.
  - 2. Locate intermediate supports to support grating section edges.
  - 3. Fabricate frame to finish flush with top of grating.
  - 4. Locate anchors at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) o.c.
  - 5. Butt or miter, and weld angle frame at corners.

Gratings:

- 1. Fabricate grating using steel bars, frames, supports and other members shown in accordance with Metal Bar Grating Manual.
- 2. Galvanize steel members after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123, G-90 for exterior gratings, gratings in concrete floors, and interior grating where specified.
- 3. Interior gratings: Prime paint unless specified galvanized.

Aluminum Bar Gratings:

- 1. Fabricate grating and frame assembly from aluminum as shown in accordance with Metal Bar Grating Manual.
- 2. Use 25 x 5 mm (1 x 3/16 inch) minimum size bearing bars.
- 3. Mill finish unless specified otherwise.

I. Plank Gratings:

- 1. Conform to Fed. Spec. RR-G-1602.
- 2. Manufacturers standard widths, lengths and side channels to meet live load requirements.
- 3. Galvanize exterior steel gratings ASTM A123, G-90 after fabrication.
- 4. Fabricate interior steel gratings from galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A525, where bearing on concrete or masonry.
- 5. Fabricate other interior grating from steel sheet and finish with shop prime paint. Prime painted galvanized sheet may be used.

Cast Iron Gratings:

- 1. Fabricate gratings to support a live load of 23940 Pa (500 pounds per square foot).
- 2. Fabricate gratings and frames for gutter type drains from cast-iron conforming to ASTM A48.
- 3. Fabricate gratings in section not longer than 1200 mm (4 feet) or over 90 kg (200 pounds) and fit so as to be readily removable.

## 2.9 LOOSE LINTELS

- A. Furnish lintels of sizes shown. Where size of lintels is not shown, provide the sizes specified.

- B. Fabricate lintels with not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing masonry walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.
- C. Provide one angle lintel for each 100 mm (4 inches) of masonry thickness as follows except as otherwise specified or shown.
  - 1. Openings 750 mm to 1800 mm (2-1/2 feet to 6 feet) - 100 x 90 x 8 mm (4 x 3-1/2 x 5/16 inch).
  - 2. Openings 1800 mm to 3000 mm (6 feet to 10 feet) - 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).
- D. For 150 mm (6 inch) thick masonry openings 750 mm to 3000 mm (2-1/2 feet to 10 feet) use one angle 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch). E. Provide bearing plates for lintels where shown.
- F. Weld or bolt upstanding legs of double angle lintels together with 19 mm (3/4 inch bolts) spaced at 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.
- G. Insert spreaders at bolt points to separate the angles for insertion of metal windows, louver, and other anchorage.
- H. Where shown or specified, punch upstanding legs of single lintels to suit size and spacing of anchor bolts.

#### **2.10 SHELF ANGLES**

- A. Fabricate from steel angles of size shown.
- B. Fabricate angles with horizontal slotted holes for 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts spaced at not over 900 mm (3 feet) on centers and within 300 mm (12 inches) of ends.
- C. Provide adjustable malleable iron inserts for embedded in concrete framing.

#### **2.11 PLATE DOOR SILL**

- A. Fabricate of checkered plate as detailed.
  - 1. Aluminum Plate: ASTM B632, 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick.
  - 2. Steel Plate: ASTM A786, 3 mm (0.125 inch thick), galvanized G90.
- B. Fabricate for anchorage with flat head countersunk bolts at each end and not over 300 mm (12 inches), o.c.

#### **2.12 SAFETY NOSINGS**

- A. Fed. Spec. RR-T-650, Type C.
  - 1. Aluminum: Class 2, Style 2.
  - 2. Cast iron: Class 4.

- B. Fabricate nosings for exterior use from cast aluminum, and nosings for interior use from either cast aluminum or cast iron. Use one Class throughout.
- C. Fabricate nosings approximately 100 mm (4 inches) wide with not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) nose.
- D. Provide nosings with integral type anchors spaced not more than 100 mm (4 inches) from each end and intermediate anchors spaced approximately 375 mm (15 inches) on center.
- E. Fabricate nosings to extend within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends of concrete stair treads except where shown to extend full width.
- F. Fabricate nosings to extend full width between stringers of metal stairs and full width of door openings.
- G. On curved steps fabricate to terminate at point of curvature of steps having short radius curved ends.

### **2.13 LADDERS**

#### A. Steel Ladders:

- 1. Fixed-rail type with steel rungs shouldered and headed into and welded to rails.
- 2. Fabricate angle brackets of 50 mm (2 inch) wide by 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick steel; brackets spaced maximum of 1200 mm (4 feet) apart and of length to hold ladder 175 mm (7 inches) from wall to center of rungs. Provide turned ends or clips for anchoring.
- 3. Provide holes for anchoring with expansion bolts through turned ends and brackets.
- 4. Where shown, fabricate side rails curved, twisted and formed into a gooseneck.
- 5. Galvanize exterior ladders after fabrication, ASTM A123, G-90.

#### B Ladder Rungs:

- 1. Fabricate from 25 mm (one inch) diameter steel bars.
- 2. Fabricate so that rungs will extend at least 100 mm (4 inches) into wall with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches), project out from wall 175 mm (7 inches), be 400 mm (16 inches) wide and be designed so that foot cannot slide off end.
- 3. Galvanized after fabrication, ASTM A123, G-90 rungs for exterior use and for access to pits.

### **2.14 RAILINGS**

- A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.
- B. Fabrication General:
  - 1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.
  - 2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
  - 3. Exposed threads will not be approved.

4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
5. Exterior Post Anchors.
  - a. Fabricate tube or pipe sleeves with closed ends or plates as shown.
  - b. Where inserts interfere with reinforcing bars, provide flanged fittings welded or threaded to posts for securing to concrete with expansion bolts.
  - c. Provide heavy pattern sliding flange base plate with set screws at base of pipe or tube posts. Base plates are not required on pipe sleeves where ornamental railings occur.
6. Interior Post Anchors:
  - a. Provide flanged fittings for securing fixed posts to floor with expansion bolts, unless shown otherwise.
  - b. Weld or thread flanged fitting to posts at base.
  - c. For securing removable posts to floor, provide close fitting sleeve insert or inverted flange base plate with stud bolts or rivets concrete anchor welded to the base plate.
  - d. Provide sliding flange base plate on posts secured with set screws.
  - e. Weld flange base plate to removable posts set in sleeves. C.

Handrails:

1. Close free ends of rail with flush metal caps welded in place except where flanges for securing to walls with bolts are shown.
2. Make provisions for attaching handrail brackets to wall, posts, and handrail as shown.

D. Steel Pipe Railings:

1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.
2. Number and space of rails as shown.
3. Space posts for railings not over 1800 mm (6 feet) on centers between end posts.
4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.
5. Fabricate removable sections with posts at end of section.
6. Removable Rails:
  - a. Provide "U" shape brackets at each end to hold removable rail as shown. Use for top and bottom horizontal rail when rails are joined together with vertical members.
  - b. Secure rail to brackets with 9 mm (3/8 inch) stainless steel through bolts and nuts at top rail only when rails joined with vertical members.
  - c. Continuously weld brackets to post.
  - d. Provide slotted bolt holes in rail bracket.
  - e. Weld bolt heads flush with top of rail.
  - f. Weld flanged fitting to post where posts are installed in sleeves.
7. Opening Guard Rails:
  - a. Fabricate rails with flanged fitting at each end to fit between wall opening jambs.

- b. Design flange fittings for fastening with machine screws to steel plate anchored to jambs.
  - c. Fabricate rails for floor openings for anchorage in sleeves.
8. Gates:
- a. Fabricate from steel pipe as specified for railings.
  - b. Fabricate gate fittings from either malleable iron or wrought steel.
  - c. Hang each gate on suitable spring hinges of clamp on or through bolted type. Use bronze hinges for exterior gates.
  - d. Provide suitable stops, so that gate will swing as shown.
  - e. Provide padlock eyes where shown.
9. Chains:
- a. Chains: ASTM A391, Grade 63, straight link style, normal size chain bar 8 mm (5/16 inch) diameter, eight links per 25 mm (foot) and with boat type snap hook on one end, and through type eye bolt on other end.
  - b. Fabricate eye bolt for attaching chain to pipe posts, size not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter.
  - c. Fabricate anchor at walls, for engagement of snap hook of either a 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter eye bolt or punched angle.
  - d. Galvanize chain and bolts after fabrication.

#### **2.15 CATWALKS**

- A. Fabricate catwalks including platforms, railings, ladders, supports and hangers, and arrangement of members as shown on drawings.
- B. Fabricate stairs as specified in Section 05 51 00, METAL STAIRS.
- C. Fabricate steel ladders as specified under paragraph LADDERS unless shown otherwise.
- D. Fabricate steel pipe railings as specified under paragraph RAILINGS.
- E. Catwalk and platforms floor surfaces as shown.
  - 1. Steel gratings as specified under paragraph gratings, either bar or plank type.
  - 2. Steel floor plate.
  - 3. Aluminum floor plate.
- F. Prime paint catwalk system.

#### **2.16 TRAP DOOR AND FRAMES WITH CEILING HATCH A.**

Design to support a live load as specified.

- B. Frames:
- 1. Fabricate steel angle frame to set in concrete slabs and design to set flush with finished concrete slab or curb. If not shown use 63 x 63 x 6 mm (2-1/2 x 2-1/2 x 1/4 inch) angles.
  - 2. Miter steel angles at corners and weld together.

3. Weld steel bar stops to vertical leg of frame, to support doors flush with the top of the frame.
4. Weld steel strap anchors on each side not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center to the backs of the frames. If not shown use 6 x 50 x 200 mm (1/4 x 2 x 8 inch) long straps with 50 mm (2 inch bent) ends.
5. Form frames from steel angles with welded corners for reinforcing and bracing of well lining and support of ceiling hatch. C. Covers:
  1. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick steel floor plate.
  2. Where double leaf covers are shown, reinforce at meeting edges.
  3. Use wrought steel hinges with fixed brass pins.
    - a. Weld to cover.
    - b. Secure to frame with machine screws.
  4. Where ladders occur, install hinges on the side opposite the ladder.
  5. Provide two bar type drop handles, flush with cover when closed for each leaf.D. Well Lining:
  1. Fabricate well linings, for access through concrete floor slabs and suspended ceilings, from hatch to ceiling hatch or ceiling openings.
  2. Use steel sheet and shapes of size and thickness as shown. If not shown use 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet.
  3. If not shown use 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 x 2 x 1/4 inch) angle braces from ceiling level on each side angled at 45 degrees to structure above.
  4. Use 25 x 25 x 3 mm (1 x 1 x 1/8 inch) angle bottom flange trim welded to well lining where no ceiling hatch occurs.E. Ceiling Hatch:
  1. Construct hatch with "T" or angle frame designed to support edge of ceiling and hatch, weld to well lining.
  2. Form hatch panels of 3 mm (1/8 inch) steel, 5 mm (3/16 inch) aluminum or 1 mm (0.0359 inch) thick steel of pan type construction with 25 mm (one inch) of mineral fiber insulation between.
  3. Use counter balance device, hinges, latch, hangers and other accessories required for installation and operation of hatch with not over 90 N (20 pounds) of force.
  4. Fabricate panels flush and reinforced to remain flat.
  5. Locate hatch panel flush with frame.F. Finish with baked on prime coat.

## **2.17 STEEL PIPE BOLLARD**

Provide bollard in accordance with ASTM A53 with dimensions as shown in standard detail SD320523-04. Anchor posts in concrete and fill solidly with concrete with a minimum compressive strength of 17 MPa 2500psi.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**



- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
  - 1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
  - 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
  - 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.
- D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
  - 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
  - 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS**

- A. Anchorage to structure.
  - 1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
  - 2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
  - 3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
  - 4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed. B. Support for cantilever grab bars:
    - 1. Locate channels or tube in partition for support as shown, and extend full height from floor to underside of structural slab above.
    - 2. Anchor at top and bottom with angle clips bolted to channels or tube with two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.

3. Anchor to floors and overhead construction with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
4. Fasten clips to concrete with expansion bolts, and to steel with machine bolts or welds. C. Supports for Trapeze Bars:
  1. Secure plates to overhead construction with fasteners as shown.
  2. Secure angle brace assembly to overhead construction with fasteners as shown and bolt plate to braces.
  3. Fit modular channel unit flush with finish ceiling, and secure to plate with modular channel unit manufacturer's standard fittings through steel shims or spreaders as shown.
    - a. Install closure plates in channel between eye bolts.
    - b. Install eyebolts in channel.

### **3.3 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES**

- A. Set frame and cover flush with finish floor.
- B. Secure plates to frame with flat head countersunk screws.
- C. Set gratings loose in drainage trenches or over pits unless shown anchored.

### **3.4 DOOR FRAMES**

- A. Secure clip angles at bottom of frames to concrete slab with expansion bolts as shown.
- B. Level and plumb frame; brace in position required.
- C. At masonry, set frames in walls so anchors are built-in as the work progresses unless shown otherwise.
- D. Set frames in formwork for frames cast into concrete.
- E. Where frames are set in prepared openings, bolt to wall with spacers and expansion bolts.

### **3.5 OTHER FRAMES**

- A. Set frame flush with surface unless shown otherwise.
- B. Anchor frames at ends and not over 450 mm (18 inches) on centers unless shown otherwise.
- C. Set in formwork before concrete is placed.

### **3.6 GUARDS**

- A. Steel Angle Corner Guards:
  1. Build into masonry as the work progress.
  2. Set into formwork before concrete is placed.
  3. Set angles flush with edge of opening and finish floor or wall or as shown.

4. At existing construction fasten angle and filler piece to adjoining construction with 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter by 75 mm (3 inch) long expansion bolts 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
5. Install Guard Angles at Edges of Trench, Stairwell, Openings in Slab where shown.

B. Channel Guard at Top Edge of Concrete Platforms:

1. Install in formwork before concrete is placed.
2. Set channel flush with top of the platform. C. Wheel

Guards:

1. Set flanges of wheel guard at least 50 mm (2 inches) into pavement.
2. Anchor to walls as shown, expansion bolt if not shown.

**3.7 GRATINGS**

- A. Set grating flush with finish floor; top of curb, or areaway wall. Set frame so that horizontal leg of angle frame is flush with face of wall except when frame is installed on face of wall.
- B. Set frame in formwork before concrete is placed.
- C. Where grating terminates at a wall bolt frame to concrete or masonry with expansion bolts unless shown otherwise.
- D. Secure removable supporting members in place with stainless steel bolts.
- E. Bolt gratings to supports.

**3.8 STEEL LINTELS**

- A. Use lintel sizes and combinations shown or specified.
- B. Install lintels with longest leg upstanding, except for openings in 150 mm (6 inch) masonry walls install lintels with longest leg horizontal.
- C. Install lintels to have not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.

**3.9 SHELF ANGLES**

- A. Anchor shelf angles with 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts unless shown otherwise in adjustable malleable iron inserts, set level at elevation shown. B. Provide expansion space at end of members.

**3.10 PLATE DOOR SILL**

- A. Install after roofing base flashing and counter flashing work is completed.
- B. Set in sealant and bolt to curb.

**3.11 SAFETY NOSINGS**

- A. Except as specified and where preformed rubber treads are shown or specified install safety nosings at the following:
  - 1. Exterior concrete steps.
  - 2. Door sills of areaway entrances curbs.
  - 3. Exposed edges of curbs of door sills at transformer and service rooms.
  - 4. Interior concrete steps, including concrete filled treads of metal stairs of service stairs.
- B. Install flush with horizontal and vertical surfaces.
- C. Install nosing to within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends of concrete stair treads, except where shown to extend full width. D. Extend nosings full width of door openings.
- E. Extend nosings, full width between stringers of metal stairs, and terminate at point of curvature of steps having short radius curved ends.

### **3.12 LADDERS**

- A. Anchor ladders to walls and floors with expansion bolts through turned lugs or angle clips or brackets. B. Ladder Rungs:
  - 1. Set ladder rungs into formwork before concrete is placed. Build ladder rungs into masonry as the work progresses.
  - 2. Set step portion of rung 150 mm (6 inches) from wall.
  - 3. Space rungs approximately 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.
  - 4. Where only one rung is required, locate it 400 mm (16 inches) above the floor.

### **3.13 RAILINGS**

- A. Steel Posts:
  - 1. Secure fixed posts to concrete with expansion bolts through flanged fittings except where sleeves are shown with pourable grout.
  - 2. Install sleeves in concrete formwork.
  - 3. Set post in sleeve and pour grout to surface. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant at perimeter of post or under flange fitting as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS—on exterior posts.
  - 4. Secure removable posts to concrete with either machine screws through flanged fittings which are secured to inverted flanges embedded in and set flush with finished floor, or set posts in close fitting pipe sleeves without grout.
  - 5. Secure sliding flanged fittings to posts at base with set screws.
  - 6. Secure fixed flanged fittings to concrete with expansion bolts.
  - 7. Secure posts to steel with welds. B. Anchor to Walls:
    - 1. Anchor rails to concrete or solid masonry with machine screws through flanged fitting to steel plate.

- a. Anchor steel plate to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts.
  - b. Anchor steel plate to hollow masonry with toggle bolts.
  2. Anchor flanged fitting with toggle bolt to steel support in frame walls.
- C. Removable Rails:
1. Rest rails in brackets at each end and secure to bracket with stainless steel bolts and nuts where part of a continuous railing.
  2. Rest rail posts in sleeves where not part of a continuous railing.  
Do not grout posts.
- D. Gates:
1. Hang gate to swing as shown.
  2. Bolt gate hinges to jamb post with clamp on or through bolts.
- E. Handrails:
1. Anchor brackets for metal handrails as detailed.
  2. Install brackets within 300 mm (12 inches) of return of walls, and at evenly spaced intermediate points not exceeding 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless shown otherwise.
  3. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
  4. Toggle bolt to installed supporting frame wall and to hollow masonry unless shown otherwise.

### **3.14 CATWALK AND PLATFORMS**

- A. Expansion bolt members to concrete unless shown otherwise.
- B. Bolt or weld structural components together including ladders and stairs to support system.
- C. Weld railings to structural framing.
- D. Bolt or weld walk surface to structural framing.
- E. Smooth field welds and spot prime damaged prime paint surface.
- F. Fasten removable members with stainless steel fasteners.

### **3.15 STEEL COMPONENTS FOR MILLWORK ITEMS**

Coordinate and deliver to Millwork fabricator for assembly where millwork items are secured to metal fabrications.

### **3.16 INSTALLATION OF STEEL PIPE BOLLARD**

Set bollards vertically in concrete piers. Compressive strength of concrete piers shall be 21MPa 3000psi. For dimensions of concrete piers See standard detail SD320523-04.

### **3.17 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 05 51 00**  
**METAL STAIRS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL 1.1**

**DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies steel stairs with railings.
- B. Types:
  - 1. Closed riser stairs with concrete filled treads and platforms.
  - 2. Industrial stairs: Closed and open riser stairs.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Concrete fill for treads and platforms: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- B. Wall handrails and railings for other than steel stairs: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show design, fabrication details, installation, connections, material, and size of members. C. Fabrication qualifications.
- D. Installer qualifications.
- E. Calculations.
- E. Welding qualifications.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Fabricator: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in type of work required by this section. Submit fabricator qualifications.
- B. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in type of work required by this section. Submit installer qualifications.
- C. Calculations: Provide professionally prepared calculations and certification of performance of this work, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the state where the work is located. Perform structural design of the stair including supports for the metal stair frame. Indicate how Design Criteria as specified have been incorporated into the design.
- D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

**1.5 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation.
  
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - B18.2.1-12.....Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)
  - B18.2.3.8M-81 (R2005)....Metric Heavy Lag Screws
  - B18.6.1-81 (R2008).....Wood Screws (Inch Series)
  - B18.6.3-13.....Machine Screws, Tapping Screws, and Metallic Drive Screws (Inch Series)
  - B18.6.5M-10.....Metric Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws
  - B18.6.7M-10.....Metric Machine Screws
  - B18.22M-81 (R2010).....Metric Plain Washers
  - B18.21.1-09.....Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washer (Inch Series)
  
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - A36/A36M-14.....Structural Steel
  - A47/A47M-99 (R2014).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
  - A48/A48M-03 (R2012).....Gray Iron Castings
  - A53/A53M-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
  - A123/A123M-13.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
  - A153/A153M-09.....Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
  - A307-14.....Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
  - A653/A653M-13.....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
  - A786/A786M-05 (R2009)....Rolled Steel Floor Plates
  - A1008/A1008M-13.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low-Alloy
  - A1011/A1011M-14.....Steel, Sheet and Strip, Strip, Hot-Rolled Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low-Alloy
  
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - D1.1/D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel
  - D1.3/D1.3M-08.....Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel
  
- E. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM) Manuals:



- MBG 531-09.....Metal Bar Gratings
- AMP521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual, Including Round Tube
- F. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
  - S100-12.....Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 101-15.....Life Safety Code
- H. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):
  - Paint 25(1997; E 2004)..Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use  
Over Hand Cleaned Steel, Type I and Type II

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA:**

- A. Design stairs to support live load of 4.79 kN/sq. m (100 lbf/ sq. ft.) and a concentrated load of 1.33 kN (300 lbf) applied on an area of 2580 sq. mm (4 sq. in.).
  - 1. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
  - 2. Provide stair framing capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to the loads specified above. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/360 or 6.4 mm (1/4 inch), whichever is less.
- B. Provide structural design, fabrication and assembly in accordance with requirements of NAAMM Metal Stairs Manual, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- C. Design Grating treads in accordance with NAAMM Metal Bar Grating Manual.
- D. Design handrails and top rails of guards to support uniform load of not 0.73 kN/m (50 lbf/ft.) applied in any direction and a concentrated load of 0.89 kN (200 lbf) applied in any direction. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- E. Infill of guards to support concentrated load of 0.22 kN (50 lbf) applied horizontally on an area of 0.093 sq. m (1 sq. ft.).
- F. Design fire stairs to conform to NFPA 101.

**2.2 MATERIALS:**

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight, zinc coated.
- B. Steel Grating: Metal bar type grating NAAMM BG.
- C. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M.

- D. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M.
- E. Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786/A786M.
- F. Steel Decking: Form from zinc coated steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with properties conforming to AISI S100 Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members. G. Steel Plate: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- H. Iron Castings: ASTM A48/A48M, Class 30.
- I. Malleable Iron Castings: ASTM A47/A47M.

**2.3 FABRICATION GENERAL: A.**

Fasteners:

1. Conceal bolts and screws wherever possible.
2. Use countersunk heads on exposed bolts and screws with ends of bolts and screws dressed flush after nuts are set.
3. Galvanized zinc-coated fasteners in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M and used for exterior applications or where built into exterior walls or floor systems. Select fasteners for the type, grade, and class required for the installation of steel stair items.
4. Standard/regular hexagon-head bolts and nuts be conforming to ASTM A307, Grade A.
5. Square-head lag bolts conforming to ASME B18.2.3.8M, ASME B18.2.1.
6. Machine screws cadmium-plated steel conforming to ASME B18.6.7M, ASME B18.6.3.
7. Wood screws, flat-head carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.6.5M, ASME B18.6.1.
8. Plain washers, round, general-assembly-grade, carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.22M, ASME B18.21.1.
9. Lockwashers helical spring, carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.2.3.8M. B. Welding:

1. Structural steel, AWS D1.1/D1.1M, and sheet steel, AWS D1.3/D1.3M.
  2. Where possible, locate welds on unexposed side.
  3. Grind exposed welds smooth and true to contour of welded member.
  4. Remove welding splatter.
- C. Remove sharp edges and burrs.
  - D. Fit stringers to head channel and close ends with steel plates welded in place where shown.
  - E. Fit face stringer to newel post by tenoning into newel post, or by notching and fitting face stringer to side of newel where shown.
  - F. Shop Prime Painting: Shop prime steelwork with red oxide primer in accordance with SSPC Paint 25.

1. Hot dip galvanize steelwork as indicated in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M. Touch up abraded surfaces and cut ends of galvanized members with zinc-dust, zinc-oxide primer, or an approved galvanizing repair compound.
- G. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 0.8 mm (1/32 inch), and bend metal corners to the smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the work.
- H. Continuously weld corners and seams in accordance with the recommendations of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Grind smooth exposed welds and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.
- I. Form exposed connections with hairline joints that are flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of the type indicated or, if not indicated, use Phillips flathead (countersunk) screws or bolts.
- J. Provide and coordinate anchorage of the type indicated with the supporting structure. Fabricate anchoring devices, space as indicated and required to provide adequate support for the intended use of the work.
- K. Use hot-rolled steel bars for work fabricated for bar stock unless work is indicated or specified as fabricated from cold-finished or coldrolled stock.
- L. Soffit Clips: Provide clips with holes for attaching metal furring for gypsum wallboard soffits.

#### **2.4 RAILINGS:**

- A. Fabricate railings, including handrails, from steel pipe.
  1. Connections may be standard fittings designed for welding, or coped or mitered pipe with full welds.
  2. Wall handrails are provided under Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Return ends of handrail to wall and close free end.
- C. Provide standard terminal castings where fastened to newel.
- D. Space intermediate posts not over 1828 mm (6 feet) on center between end post or newel post .
- E. Fabricate handrail brackets from cast malleable iron.
- F. Provide standard terminal fittings at ends of post and rails.

#### **2.5 CLOSED RISER STAIRS:**

- A. Provide treads, risers, platforms, railings, stringers, headers and other supporting members.

- B. Fabricate pans for treads and platforms, and risers from sheet steel. Fabricate pans for platforms from steel decking where shown.
- C. Form risers with sanitary cove.
- D. Fabricate stringers, headers, and other supporting members from structural steel.
- E. Construct newel posts of steel tubing having wall thickness not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch), with forged steel caps and drops.

**2.6 INDUSTRIAL STAIRS:**

- A. Provide treads, platforms, railings, stringers and other supporting members as shown.
- B. Treads and platforms of checkered steel floor plate:
  - 1. Turn floor plate down to form nosing on treads and edge of platform at head of stairs.
  - 2. Support tread and platforms with angles welded to plate.
  - 3. Do not leave exposed fasteners on top of treads or platform surfaces.
  - 4. Provide flat sheet steel risers for stairs with steel plate treads where shown .
- C. Treads and platforms of steel grating:
  - 1. Fabricate steel grating treads and platforms in accordance with requirements of NAAMM MBG 531-09.
  - 2. Provide end-banding bars, except where carrier angle are used at tread ends.
  - 3. Support treads by use of carrier plates or carrier angle. Use carrier plate end banding bars on exterior stairs.
  - 4. Provide abrasive nosing on treads and edge of platforms at head of stairs.
  - 5. Provide toe plates on platforms where shown.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 STAIR INSTALLATION:**

- A. Provide hangers and struts required to support the loads imposed.
- B. Perform job site welding and bolting as specified for shop fabrication.
- C. Set stairs and other members in position and secure to structure as shown.
- D. Install stairs plumb, level and true to line.
- E. Provide steel closure plate to fill gap between the stringer and surrounding wall. Weld and apply primer, ready to accept paint finish.

**3.2 RAILING INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install standard terminal fittings at ends of posts and rails.
- B. Secure brackets, posts and rails to steel by welds, and to masonry or concrete with expansion sleeves and bolts, except secure posts at concrete by setting in sleeves filled with commercial non-shrink grout.
- C. Set rails horizontal or parallel to rake of stairs to within 3 mm in 3658 mm (1/8-inch in 12 feet).
- D. Set posts plumb and aligned to within 3 mm in 3658 mm (1/8-inch in 12 feet).

**3.3 FIELD PRIME PAINTING:**

- A. Touch-up abraded areas with same primer paint used for shop priming.
- B. Touch up abraded galvanized areas.

- - - E N D - - -

**THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK**



**SECTION 06 10 00**  
**ROUGH CARPENTRY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL 1.1**

**DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies wood blocking, framing, sheathing, furring, nailers, sub-flooring, rough hardware, and light wood construction.

**1.2 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings showing framing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Submit data for lumber, panels, hardware and adhesives.
  - 2. Submit data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification from treating plants that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
  - 3. Submit data for fire retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, submit statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to project site.
- D. Manufacturer's certificate for unmarked lumber.

**1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:**

- A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
- C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.
- D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 152 mm (6 inches) above grade and cover with well-ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in the type of work required by this section.

**1.5 GRADING AND MARKINGS:**

- A. Any unmarked lumber or plywood panel for its grade and species will not be allowed on VA Construction sites for lumber and material not normally grade marked, provide manufacturer's certificates (approved by an American Lumber Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material meet the specified the specified requirements.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

- B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA):

- NDS-15.....National Design Specification for Wood Construction
- WCD1-01.....Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction

- C. American Institute of Timber Construction (AITC):

- A190.1-07.....Structural Glued Laminated Timber

- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

- B18.2.1-12(R2013).....Square and Hex Bolts and Screws
- B18.2.2-10.....Square and Hex Nuts
- B18.6.1-81(R2008).....Wood Screws

- E. American Plywood Association (APA):

- E30-11.....Engineered Wood Construction Guide

- F. ASTM International (ASTM):

- A653/A653M-13.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
- C954-11.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch (2.84 mm) in thickness
- C1002-14.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs
- D198-14.....Test Methods of Static Tests of Lumber in Structural Sizes
- D2344/D2344M-13.....Test Method for Short-Beam Strength of Polymer Matrix Composite Materials and Their Laminates D2559-12a.....Adhesives for Structural Laminated Wood Products for Use Under Exterior (Wet Use) Exposure Conditions



- D3498-03(R2011).....Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber Framing for Floor Systems
- D6108-13.....Test Method for Compressive Properties of Plastic Lumber and Shapes
- D6109-13.....Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastic Lumber and Related Products
- D6111-13a.....Test Method for Bulk Density and Specific Gravity of Plastic Lumber and Shapes by Displacement
- D6112-13.....Test Methods for Compressive and Flexural Creep and Creep-Rupture of Plastic Lumber and Shapes
- F844-07a(R2013).....Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for General Use
- F1667-13.....Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- G. American Wood Protection Association (AWPA):
  - AWPA Book of Standards
- H. Commercial Item Description (CID):
  - A-A-55615.....Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self Threading Anchors)
- I. Forest Stewardship Council (FSC):
  - FSC-STD-01-001(Ver. 4-0)FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship
- J. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):
  - MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated
- K. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
  - 40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products
- L. Truss Plate Institute (TPI):
  - TPI-85.....Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses
- M. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)
  - PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
  - PS 20-10.....American Softwood Lumber Standard
- N. ICC Evaluation Service (ICC ES):
  - AC09.....Quality Control of Wood Shakes and Shingles
  - AC174.....Deck Board Span Ratings and Guardrail Systems (Guards and Handrails)

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 LUMBER:**

- A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber must bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.
  - 1. Identifying marks are to be in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
  - 2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.
- B. Structural Members: Species and grade as listed in the AFPA NDS having design stresses as shown.
- C. Lumber Other Than Structural:
  - 1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.
  - 2. Framing lumber: Minimum extreme fiber stress in bending of 7584 kPa (1100 PSI).
  - 3. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 101 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 152 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.
  - 4. Board Sub-flooring: Shiplap edge, 25 mm (1 inch) thick, not less than 203 mm (8 inches) wide. D. Sizes:
    - 1. Conforming to PS 20.
    - 2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced. E. Moisture Content:
      - 1. Maximum moisture content of wood products is to be as follows at the time of delivery to site.
        - a. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
        - b. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less. F. Fire Retardant Treatment:
          - 1. Comply with Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140.
          - 2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings. G. Preservative Treatment:
            - 1. Do not treat Heart Redwood and Western Red Cedar.
            - 2. Treat wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including framing of open roofed structures; sills, sole plates, furring, and sleepers that are less

- than 610 mm (24 inches) from ground; nailers, edge strips, blocking, crickets, curbs, cant, vent strips and other members provided in connection with roofing and flashing materials.
3. Treat other members specified as preservative treated (PT).
  4. Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with AWPA Book use category system standards U1 and T1, except any process involving the use of Chromated Copper Arsenate (CCA) or other agents classified as carcinogenic for pressure treating wood is not permitted.

## 2.2 PLYWOOD:

- A. Comply with PS 1.
- B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type. C. Sheathing:
  1. APA rated Exposure 1 or Exterior; panel grade CD or better.
  2. Wall sheathing:
    - a. Minimum 9 mm (11/32 inch) thick with supports 406 mm (16 inches) on center and 12 mm (15/32 inch) thick with supports 610 mm (24 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
    - b. Minimum 1200 mm (48 inches) wide at corners without corner bracing of framing.
  3. Roof sheathing:
    - a. Minimum 9 mm (11/32 inch) thick with span rating 24/0 or 12 mm (15/32 inch) thick with span rating for supports 406 mm (16 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
    - b. Minimum 15 mm (19/32 inch) thick or span rating of 40/20 or 18 mm (23/32 inch) thick or span rating of 48/24 for supports 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
- D. Subflooring:
  1. Under finish wood flooring or underlayment:
    - a. APA Rated sheathing, Exposure 1. panel grade CD.
    - b. Minimum 15 mm (19/32 inch) thick with span rating 32/16 or greater for supports at 406 mm (16 inches) on center and 18.25 mm (23/32 inch) thick with span rating 48/24 for supports at 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
  2. Combination subflooring-underlayment under resilient flooring or carpet:
    - a. APA Rated Stud-I-Floor Exterior or Exposure 1, T and G.
    - b. Minimum 15 mm (19/32 inch) thick or greater, span rating 16, for supports at 406 mm (16 inches) on center; 18 mm (23/32 inch) thick or greater, span rating 24, for supports at 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
    - c. Minimum 19 mm (3/4-inch) thick or greater, span rating 32, for supports at 812 mm (32 inches) on center; 28 mm (1-1/8 inch)

thick, span rating 48 for supports at 1219 mm (48 inches) on center. E. Underlayment:

1. APA rated Exposure 1 or Exterior, panel grade C-C Plugged.
2. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick or greater over plywood subflooring and 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick or greater over board subflooring, unless otherwise shown.

**2.3 STRUCTURAL-USE PANELS:**

A. Comply with APA E30.

B. Bearing the mark of a recognized association or independent agency that maintains continuing control over quality of panel which identifies compliance by end use, Span Rating, and exposure durability classification.

C. Wall and Roof Sheathing:

1. APA Rated sheathing panels, durability classification of Exposure 1 or Exterior Span Rating of 16/0 or greater for supports 406 mm (16 inches) on center and 24/0 or greater for supports 610 mm (24 inches) on center. D. Subflooring:

1. Under finish wood flooring or underlayment:
  - a. APA rated sheathing panels, durability classification of Exposure 1 or Exterior.
  - b. Span Rating of 24/16 or greater for supports 406 mm (16 inches).
2. Under resilient floor or carpet.
  - a. APA rated combination subfloor-underlayment grade panels, durability classification of Exposure 1 or Exterior T and G.
  - b. Span Rating of 16 or greater for supports 406 mm (16 inches) on center and 24 or greater for supports 610 mm (24 inches) on center.

E. Underlayment:

1. APA rated Exposure 1.
2. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick or greater over subfloor.

**2.4 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES: A.**

Anchor Bolts:

1. ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.
2. Extend at least 203 mm (8 inches) into masonry or concrete with ends bent 50 mm (2 inches).

B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Provide 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.

C. Washers

1. ASTM F844.
  2. Provide zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.
- D. Screws:
1. Wood to Wood: ASME B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
  2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.
- E. Nails:
1. Size and type best suited for purpose unless noted otherwise. Provide aluminum-alloy nails, plated nails, or zinc-coated nails, for nailing wood work exposed to weather and on roof blocking.
  2. ASTM F1667:
    - a. Common: Type I, Style 10.
    - b. Concrete: Type I, Style 11.
    - c. Barbed: Type I, Style 26.
    - d. Underlayment: Type I, Style 25.
    - e. Masonry: Type I, Style 27.
    - f. Provide special nails designed for use with ties, strap anchors, framing connectors, joists hangers, and similar items. Nails not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) long, 8d and deformed or annular ring shank.
- F. Framing and Timber Connectors:
1. Fabricate of ASTM A653/A653M, Grade A; steel sheet not less than 1.3 mm (0.052 inch) thick unless specified otherwise. Apply standard plating to steel timber connectors after punching, forming and assembly of parts.
  2. Framing Angles: Angle designed with bendable legs to provide three (3) way anchors.
  3. Straps:
    - a. Designed to provide wind and seismic ties with sizes as shown or specified.
    - b. Strap ties not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide.
    - c. Punched for fastener.
  4. Metal Bridging:
    - a. V shape deformed strap with not less than two (2) nail holes at ends, designed to nail to top and side of framing member and bottom and side of opposite member.
    - b. Not less than 19 by 127 mm (3/4 by 5 inches) bendable nailing flange on ends.
    - c. Fabricated of 1 mm (0.04 inch) minimum thick sheet.
  5. Joist Hangers:
    - a. Fabricated of 1.6 mm (0.063 inch) minimum thick sheet, U design unless shown otherwise.
    - b. Heavy duty hangers fabricated of minimum 2.7 mm (0.108 inch) thick sheet, U design with bent top flange to lap over beam.
  6. Timber Connectors: Fabricated of steel to shapes indicated on contract drawings.
  7. Joist Ties: Mild steel flats, 5 mm by 32 mm

(3/16 inch by 1-1/4 inch) size with ends bent about 30 degrees from horizontal, and extending at least 406 mm (16 inches) onto framing.

Punch each end for three (3) spikes. 8.

Wall Anchors for Joists and Rafters:

- a. Mild steel strap, 5 mm by 32 mm (3/16 inch by 1-1/4 inch) with wall ends bent 50 mm (2 inches), or provide 9 mm by 130 mm (3/8 inch by 5 inch) pin through strap end built into masonry.
- b. Strap long enough to extend onto three joists or rafters, and punched for spiking at each bearing.
- c. Strap not less than 101 mm (4 inches) embedded end.

9. Joint Plates:

- a. Steel plate punched for nails.
- b. Steel plates formed with teeth or prongs for mechanically clamping plates to wood.
- c. Size for axial eccentricity, and fastener loads. G. Adhesives:

1. For field-gluing plywood to lumber framing floor or roof systems: ASTM D3498.
2. For structural laminated Wood: ASTM D2559.
3. Adhesives to have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS: A.**

Conform to applicable requirements of the following:

1. AFPA NDS for timber connectors.
2. AITC A190.1 Timber Construction Manual for heavy timber construction.
3. AFPA WCD1 for nailing and framing unless specified otherwise.
4. APA for installation of plywood or structural use panels.
5. TPI for metal plate connected wood trusses.
6. Space plastic lumber boards to allow for lengthwise expansion and contraction in accordance with manufacturer recommendations. B.

Fasteners:

1. Nails.
  - a. Nail in accordance with the Recommended Nailing Schedule as specified in AFPA WCD1 where detailed nailing requirements are not specified in nailing schedule. Select nail size and nail spacing sufficient to develop adequate strength for the connection without splitting the members.
  - b. Use special nails with framing connectors.
  - c. For sheathing and subflooring, select length of nails sufficient to extend 25 mm (1 inch) into supports.
  - d. Use 8d or larger nails for nailing through 25 mm (1 inch) thick lumber and for toe nailing 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.

- e. Use 16d or larger nails for nailing through 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
  - f. Select the size and number of nails in accordance with the Nailing Schedule except for special nails with framing anchors.
  - g. Nailing Schedule; Using Common Nails:
    - 1) Joist bearing on sill or girder, toe nail three (3) 8d nails or framing anchor.
    - 2) Bridging to joist, toe nail each end two (2) 8d nails.
    - 3) Ledger strip to beam or girder three (3) 16d nails under each joint.
    - 4) Subflooring or Sheathing:
      - a) 152 mm (6 inch) wide or less to each joist face nail two (2) 8d nails.
      - b) Subflooring, more than 152 mm (6 inches) wide, to each stud or joint, face nail three (3) 8d nails.
      - c) Plywood or structural use panel to each stud or joist face nail 8d, at supported edges 152 mm (6 inches) on center and at intermediate supports 254 mm (10 inches) on center. When gluing plywood to joint framing increase nail spacing to 305 mm (12 inches) at supported edges and 508 mm (20 inches) o.c. at intermediate supports.
    - 5) Sole plate to joist or blocking, through sub floor face nail 20d nails, 406 mm (16 inches) on center.
    - 6) Top plate to stud, end nail two (2) 16d nails.
    - 7) Stud to sole plate, toe nail or framing anchor. Four (4) 8d nails.
    - 8) Doubled studs, face nail 16d at 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
    - 9) Built-up corner studs 16d at 610 mm (24 inches) (24 inches) on center.
    - 10) Doubled top plates, face nails 16d at 406 mm (16 inches) on center.
    - 11) Top plates, laps, and intersections, face nail two (2) 16d.
    - 12) Continuous header, two pieces 16d at 406 mm (16 inches) on center along each edge.
    - 13) Ceiling joists to plate, toenail three (3) 8d or framing anchor.
    - 14) Continuous header to stud, four (4) 16d.
    - 15) Ceiling joists, laps over partitions, face nail three (3) 16d or framing anchor.
    - 16) Ceiling joists, to parallel rafters, face nail three (3) 16d.
    - 17) Rafter to plate, toe nail three (3) 8d or framing anchor. Brace 25 mm (1 inch) thick board to each stud and plate, face nail three (3) 8d.
    - 18) Built-up girders and beams 20d at 812 mm (32 inches) on center along each edge.
2. Bolts:
- a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.

- b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.
  - c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry or provide expansion bolts. Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.
  - d. Provide toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.
  - e. Provide bolts to steel over 2.84 mm (0.112 inch, 11 gage) in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 610 mm (24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Provide clips to beam flanges.
3. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.
    - a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
    - b. ASTM C954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
  4. Power actuated drive pins may be provided where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.
  5. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete. Provide metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.
  6. Screws to Join Wood:
    - a. Where shown or option to nails.
    - b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.
    - c. Spaced same as nails.
  7. Installation of Timber Connectors:
    - a. Conform to applicable requirements of the AFPA NDS.
    - b. Fit wood to connectors and drill holes for fasteners so wood is not split.
- C. Set sills or plates level in full bed of mortar on masonry or concrete walls.
1. Space anchor bolts 1219 mm (4 feet) on centers between ends and within 152 mm (6 inches) of end. Stagger bolts from side to side on plates over 178 mm (7 inches) in width.
  2. Provide shims of slate, tile or similar approved material to level wood members resting on concrete or masonry. Do not use wood shims or wedges.
  3. Closely fit, and set to required lines.
- D. Cut notch, or bore in accordance with AFPA WCD1 passage of ducts wires, bolts, pipes, conduits and to accommodate other work. Repair or replace miscut, misfit or damaged work. E. Blocking Nailers, and Furring:
1. Install furring, blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.
  2. Provide longest lengths practicable.
  3. Provide fire retardant treated wood blocking where shown at openings and where shown or specified. 4. Layers of Blocking or Plates:
    - a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.
    - b. Nail at ends and not over 610 mm (24 inches) between ends.



- c. Stagger nails from side to side of wood member over 127 mm (5 inches) in width.
  5. Fabricate roof edge vent strips with 6 mm by 6 mm (1/4 inch by 1/4 inch) notches, 101 mm (4 inches) on center, aligned to allow for venting of insulating concrete and venting base sheet. Option: Texture 1-11 plywood with parallel grooves 101 mm (4 inches) o.c. may be used.
  6. Unless otherwise shown, provide wall furring 25 mm by 75 mm (1 inch by 3 inch) continuous wood strips installed plumb on walls, using wood shims where necessary so face of furring forms a true, even plane. Space furring not over 406 mm (16 inches) on centers, butt joints over bearings and rigidly secure in place. Anchor furring on 406 mm (16 inches) centers.
- F. Floor and Ceiling Framing:
1. Set with crown edge up.
  2. Keep framing at least 50 mm (2 inches) away from chimneys.
  3. Bear on not less than 101 mm (4 inches) on concrete and masonry, and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) on wood and metal unless shown otherwise.
  4. Support joist, trimmer joists, headers, and beams framing into carrying members at same relative levels on joist hangers unless shown otherwise.
  5. Lap and spike wood joists together at bearing, or butt end-to-end with scab ties at joint and spike to plates. Scab tie lengths not less than 203 mm (8 inches) lap on joist ends. Install wood I beam joists as indicated in contract documents.
  6. Frame openings with headers and trimmer joist. Double headers carrying more than two tail joists and trimmer joists supporting headers carrying more than one tail joist unless otherwise indicated in contract documents.
  7. Drive nails through headers into joists using two (2) nails for 50 mm by 152 mm (2 inch by 6 inch); three (3) nails for 50 mm by 203 mm (2 inch by 8 inch) and four (4) nails for 50 mm by 254 mm (2 inch by 10 inch) and over in size.
  8. Install nearest joist to double headers and spike joist to both header members before trimmer joist is installed and secured together.
  9. Doubled joists under partitions parallel with floor joists. Fire cut joists built into masonry or concrete.
  10. Where joists run perpendicular to masonry or concrete, anchor every third joist to masonry or concrete with one (1) metal wall anchor. Securely spike anchors with three (3) nails to side of joist near its bottom.
  11. Anchor joists running parallel with masonry or concrete walls to walls with steel flats spaced not over 1828 mm (6 feet) apart. Extend steel flats over at least three (3) joists and into masonry 101 mm (4 inches) with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches); bolt to concrete. Set top of flats flush with top of joists, and securely nail steel flats to each joist.
  12. Hook ties at steel framing over top flange of steel members.

13. Nonbearing partitions running parallel with ceiling joists, install solid 50 mm (2 inch) thick bridging same depth as ceiling joists cut to fit snug between joists for securing top plate of partitions. Securely spike bridging to joists. Space 1219 mm (4 feet) on center.
14. Where ceramic tile finish floors are set in Portland cement mortar, nail continuous 50 mm by 75 mm (2 inches by 3 inches) ledgers to sides of joists to support subflooring flush with top of joist. G. Bridging:
  1. Provide 25 mm by 75 mm (1 inch by 3 inch) lumber with ends beveled for slope. Option: Metal bridging may be provided in lieu of wood bridging.
  2. Install one (1) row of bridging for joist spans over 2438 mm (8 feet), but less than 4877 mm (16 feet) long; install two (2) rows for spans over 4877 mm (16 feet) long.
  3. Install an extra row of bridging between trimmer and next two (2) joists if header is more than 610 mm (2 feet) from end of trimmer or from regular row of bridging.
  4. Secure with two (2) nails at ends.
  5. Leave bottom ends loose until after subflooring or roof sheathing is installed.
  6. Install single row of bridging at centerline of span and two (2) rows at the third points of span unless otherwise shown.

H. Roof Framing:

1. Set rafters with crown edge up.
2. Form a true plane at tops of rafters.
3. Valley, Ridge, and Hip Members:
  - a. Size for depth of cut on rafters.
  - b. Straight and true intersections of roof planes.
  - c. Secure hip and valley rafters to wall plates by using framing connectors.
  - d. Double valley rafters longer than the available lumber, with pieces lapped not less than 1219 mm (4 feet) and spiked together.
  - e. Butt joint and scab hip rafters longer than the available lumber.
4. Spike to wall plate and to ceiling joists except when secured with framing connectors.
5. Frame openings in roof with headers and trimmer rafters. Double headers carrying more than one (1) rafter unless shown otherwise.
6. Install 50 mm by 101 mm (2 inch by 4 inch) strut between roof rafters and ceiling joists at 1219 mm (4 feet) on center unless shown otherwise.

J. Partition and Wall Framing:

1. Provide 50 mm by 101 mm (2 inch by 4 inch) studs spaced 406 mm (16 inches) on centers; unless otherwise indicated on contract documents.

2. Install double studs at openings and triple studs at corners.
3. Installation of sole plate:
  - a. Anchor plates of walls or partitions resting on concrete floors in place with expansion bolts, one (1) near ends of piece and at intermediate intervals of not more than 1219 mm (4 feet) or with power actuated drive pins with threaded ends of suitable type and size, spaced 610 mm (2 feet) on center unless shown otherwise.
  - b. Nail plates to wood framing through subfloor as specified in nailing schedule.
4. Headers or Lintels:
  - a. Make headers for openings of two (2) pieces of 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber of size shown with plywood filler to finish flush with face of studs or solid lumber of equivalent size.
  - b. Support ends of headers on top of stud cut for height of opening.  
Spike cut stud to adjacent stud. Spike adjacent stud to header.
5. Provide double top plates, with members lapped at least 610 mm (2feet) spiked together.
6. Install intermediate cut studs over headers and under sills to maintain uniformity of stud spacing.
7. Provide single sill plates at bottom of opening unless otherwise indicated in contract documents. Toe nail to end stud, face nail to intermediate studs.
8. Install 50 mm (2 inch) blocking for firestopping so that maximum dimension of any concealed space is not over 2438 mm (8 feet) in accordance with AFPA WCD1.
9. Install corner bracing when plywood or structured use panel sheathing is not used.
  - a. Let corner bracing into exterior surfaces of studs at an angle of approximately 45 degrees, extended completely over walls plates, and secured at bearing with two (2) nails.
  - b. Provide 25 mm by 101 mm (1 inch by 4 inch) corner bracing. K.

Rough Bucks:

1. Install rough wood bucks at opening in masonry or concrete where wood frames or trim occur.
2. Brace and maintain bucks plumb and true until masonry has been built around them or concrete cast in place.
3. Cut rough bucks from 50 mm (2 inch) thick stock, of same width as partitions in which they occur and of width shown in exterior walls.
4. Extend bucks full height of openings and across head of openings; fasten securely with anchors specified. L. Subflooring:
  1. Subflooring may be either boards, structural-use panels, or plywood.
  2. Lay board subflooring diagonally, with close joints. Stagger end joints and make joints over supports. Bear each board on at least three supports.
  3. Provide a clearance of approximately 13 mm (1/2 inch) at masonry or concrete at walls.

4. Apply plywood and structural-use panel subflooring with face grain or long dimension at right angles to the supports, with edges 6 mm (1/4 inch) apart at side joints, and 3 mm (1/8 inch) apart at end joints.
5. Combination subfloor-underlayment:
  - a. Space edges 3 mm (1/8 inch) apart.
  - b. Provide a clearance of 6 mm (1/4 inch) at masonry on concrete at walls.
6. Stagger panel end joints and make over support.

M. Underlayment:

1. Where finish flooring of different thickness is used in adjoining areas, provide underlayment of thickness required to bring finish-flooring surfaces into same plane.
2. Apply to dry, level, securely nailed, clean, wood subfloor without any projections.
3. Plywood and particle underlayment are to be glue-nailed to subfloor.
4. Butt underlayment panels to a light contact with a 1 mm (1/32 inch) space between plywood or hardboard underlayment panels and walls, and approximately 9 mm (3/8 inch) between particleboard underlayment panels and walls.
5. Stagger underlayment panel end joints with respect to each other and offset joints with respect to joints in the subfloor at least 50 mm (2 inches).
6. After installation, avoid traffic on underlayment and damage to the finish surface.

N. Sheathing:

1. Provide plywood or structural-use panels for sheathing.
2. Lay panels with joints staggered, with edge and ends 3 mm (1/8 inch) apart and nailed over bearings as specified.
3. Set nails not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) from edges.
4. Install 50 mm by 101 mm (2 inch by 4 inch) blocking spiked between joists, rafters and studs to support edge or end joints of panels.
5. Match and align sheathing which is an extension of work in place to existing.

- - - E N D - - -

**THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK**



**SECTION 07 01 50.19**  
**PREPARATION FOR RE-ROOFING**  
**PART**

**1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Complete roof removal for new roof system installation.
2. Partial roof removal for new roof system installation.
3. Roofing membrane and selective roofing system component removal for new roof membrane installation.
4. Existing roofing membrane preparation for new roofing membrane system installation.

B. Existing Roofing System: Built-up asphalt Modified bituminous . System components include:

1. Aggregate ballast.
2. Roof insulation and drainage board .
3. Aggregate surfacing.
4. Roofing membrane.
5. Cover board.
6. Roof insulation.
7. Vapor retarder.
8. Substrate board.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. SECTION 02 82 13.21, ASBESTOS ROOFING ABATEMENT: Asbestos Removal.
- B. Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY: Replacement Roof Deck and Parapet Sheathing.
- C. Section 07 54 23, THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING: New Roofing System.
- D. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Sheet Metal Counterflashing.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):

- FX-1 (R2016).....Standard Field Test Procedure for Determining  
the Withdrawal Resistance of Roofing  
Fasteners. C. American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT):  
SNT-TC-1A (2019).....Personnel Qualification and Certification for  
Nondestructive Testing.
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - C208-12(2017)e2.....Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board.
  - C578-19.....Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
  - C728-17a.....Perlite Thermal Insulation Board.
  - C1177/C1177M-17.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as  
Sheathing.
  - C1153-10(2015).....Location of Wet Insulation in Roofing Systems  
Using Infrared Imaging.
  - C1278/C1278M-17.....Standard Specification Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum  
Panel.
  - D4263-83(2018).....Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic  
Sheet Method.
- E. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and  
Technology (NIST):
  - DOC PS 1-19.....Structural Plywood.
  - DOC PS 2-18.....Performance Standard for Wood-Based  
Structural-Use Panels.

**1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. Conduct preinstallation meeting minimum 30 days before beginning Work  
of this section.
  - 1. Required Participants:
    - a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
    - b. Inspection and Testing Agency.
    - c. Contractor.
    - d. Installer.
    - e. Manufacturer's field representative.
    - f. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work,  
including mechanical and electrical equipment installers.
  - 2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days  
before meeting.



- a. Removal and installation schedule.
  - b. Removal and installation sequence.
  - c. Preparatory work.
  - d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
  - e. Removal and installation.
  - f. Temporary roofing including daily terminations.
  - g. Transitions and connections to other work.
  - h. Inspecting and testing.
  - i. Other items affecting successful completion.
3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and installation details. C.

Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Description of temporary roof system and components.
3. List of patching materials.
4. Recover board fastening requirements.
5. Temporary roofing installation instructions and removal instructions. preparation instructions to receive new roofing.
6. Existing roofing warrantor's instructions.

D. Photographs: Document existing conditions potentially affected by roofing operations before work begins.

E. Field Inspection Reports:

1. Certify warrantor inspected completed roofing and existing warranty remains in effect.

#### **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Same installer as Section 07 54 23, THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING .

2. Licensed to perform asbestos abatement in Project jurisdiction when removal of asbestos-containing material is required.
3. Approved by existing roofing system warrantor when work affects existing roofing system under warranty.

**1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Building Occupancy: Perform work to minimize disruption to normal building operations.
1. Verify occupants are evacuated from affected building areas when working on structurally impaired roof decking above occupied areas.
  2. Provide notice minimum 72 hours before beginning activities affecting normal building operations.
- B. Existing Roofing Available Information:
1. The following are available for Contractor reference:
    - a. Roof moisture survey.
    - b. Test cores analysis.
    - c. Construction drawings and project manual.
  2. Examine available information before beginning work of this section.
- C. Weather Limitations: Proceed with reroofing preparation only during dry weather conditions as specified for new roofing installation in Section 07 54 23, THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING .
1. Remove only as much roofing in one day as can be made watertight in same day.
- D. Hazardous materials are not expected in existing roofing system.
1. Known hazardous materials were removed before start of work.
  2. Do not disturb suspected hazardous materials. When discovered, notify Contracting Officer's Representative.
  3. Hazardous materials discovered during execution of the work will be removed by Government as work of a separate contract.
  4. Hazardous material report summary is attached at the end of this section specifications for review and use. The full report is available upon request from COR. WARRANTY
- E. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

- F. Existing Warranties: Perform work to maintain existing roofing warranty in effect.
  - 1. Notify warrantor before beginning, and upon completion of reroofing.
  - 2. Obtain warrantor's instructions for maintaining existing warranty.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Patching Materials: Match existing roofing system materials.
- B. Plywood Sheathing: See Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- C. Metal Flashing: See Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- D. Temporary Protection Materials:
  - 1. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Insulation: ASTM C578-19.
  - 2. Plywood: NIST DOC PS 1-19, Grade CD Exposure 1-18.
  - 3. Oriented Strand Board (OSB): NIST DOC PS 2-18, Exposure 1.
- E. Temporary Roofing System Materials: Contractor's option.
- F. Recover Board: One of the following:
  - 1. Insulation: See Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
  - 2. Fiber Board: ASTM C208-12(2017)e2, Type II, fiber board; 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick.
  - 3. Glass Mat Gypsum Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M-17, water-resistant; Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
  - 4. Fiber Reinforced Gypsum Board: ASTM C1278/C1278M-17, water-resistant; 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
  - 5. Perlite: ASTM C728-17a; 3 mm (1/2 inch) thick.
- G. Fasteners: Type and size required by roof membrane manufacturer to resist wind uplift.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing roofing system indicated to remain.
  - 1. Cover roof membrane with temporary protection materials without impeding drainage.
  - 2. Limit traffic and material storage to protected areas.

3. Maintain temporary protection until replacement roofing is completed.
- C. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- D. Protect landscaping from damage.
- E. Maintain access to existing walkways and adjacent occupied facilities.
- F. Coordinate use of rooftop fresh air intakes with Contracting Officer's Representative to minimize effect on indoor air quality.
- G. Ensure temporary protection materials are available for immediate use in case of unexpected rain.
- H. Ensure roof drainage remains functional.
  1. Keep drainage systems clear of debris.
  2. Prevent water from entering building and existing roofing system.
- I. Coordinate rooftop utilities remaining active during roofing work with Contracting Officer's Representative.

**3.2 RE-ROOFING PREPARATION - GENERAL**

- A. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative of planned operations, daily.
  1. Identify location and extent of roofing removal.
  2. Request authorization to proceed.

**3.3 OVERBURDEN REMOVAL**

- A. Remove aggregate ballast.
  1. Store aggregate ballast for reuse.
- B. Remove loose aggregate from bituminous membrane surface.
- C. Remove insulation and drainage board from protected roofing membrane.

**3.4 COMPLETE ROOFING SYSTEM REMOVAL**

- A. Remove existing roofing system completely, exposing structural roof deck.
  1. **Remove** cover board, roof insulation, vapor retarder, and substrate board .
  2. Remove or cut-off roofing system fasteners.

**3.5 DECK PREPARATION**

- A. Inspect structural roof deck after roofing system removal.
- B. Concrete Roof Decks:

1. Visually confirm concrete roof deck is dry.
2. Perform moisture test according to ASTM D4263-83(2018) each day for each separate roof area.
  - a. Proceed with roofing work only when moisture is not observed. C.

Steel Roof Decks:

1. Visually inspect structural roof deck installation and fasteners.
  - a. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative of unsuitable conditions and inadequate fastenings potentially affecting roof system performance.
2. Secure roof deck with additional fastenings as determined by Contracting Officer's Representative.

**3.6 TEMPORARY ROOFING**

- A. Install temporary roofing to maintain building watertight.
- B. Remove temporary roofing before installing new roofing.

**3.7 EXISTING MEMBRANE PREPARATION FOR NEW ROOFING**

- A. Remove existing roofing surface projections and irregularities. Produce smooth surface to receive recover boards.
  1. Broom clean existing surface.

**3.8 BASE FLASHING REMOVAL**

- A. Expose base flashings to permit removal.
  1. Two-Piece Counterflashings: Remove cap flashing and store for reuse.
  2. Single Piece Counterflashings: Carefully bend counterflashing.
  3. Metal Copings: Remove decorative cap and store for reuse. B.
- B. Remove existing base flashings.
  1. Clean substrates to receive new flashings.
- C. Replace counterflashings damaged during removal.
  1. Counterflashings: See Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- D. Remove existing parapet sheathing and inspect parapet framing.
  1. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative of damaged framing.
- E. Install pressure-preservative treated exterior fire-retardant-treated plywood sheathing, 15 mm (19/32 inch) thick.

**3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1. Fastener Pull Out Tests: ANSI/SPRI FX-1(2016). B.

Existing Roofing System Warrantor Services:

1. Inspect reroofing preparation and roofing installation to verify compliance with existing warranty conditions.

2. Submit reports of field inspections, and supplemental instructions issued during inspections.

**3.10 DISPOSAL**

A. Collect waste materials in containers.

B. Remove waste materials from project site, regularly, to prevent accumulation.

C. Legally dispose of waste materials.

- - E N D - -

**THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK**

**DASECTION 07 13 00**  
**SHEET WATERPROOFING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies sheet waterproofing materials used for shower pan waterproofing in personnel showers.

**1.2 QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Approval by the COR is required of products of proposed manufacturers.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Sheet waterproofing.
2. Printed installation instructions. C.

Certificates:

1. Sheet waterproofing manufacturer's approval of adhesive used.
2. Waterproofing tests report indicating that water test as specified has been made for each shower area and that each area was found to be watertight. D. Samples:

1. Sheet waterproofing, 150 mm (6 inches) square.
2. Waterproofed building paper, 150 square mm (6 inches square).
3. Adhesive, 0.24 L (1/2 pint).

**1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:**

A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name marked thereon.

B. Unload and store to prevent injury to materials.

1. Do not store material in areas where temperature is lower than 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), or where prolonged temperature is above 32 degrees C (90 degrees F).

**1.5 WARRANTY**

A. Shower pan waterproofing is subject to the terms of Article titled "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period is extended to two years.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec.):  
UU-B-790A INT AMD 1.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber: (Kraft, Waterproof, Water Repellent and Fire Resistant)

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SHOWER PAN WATERPROOFING SHEET:**

- A. Rubber type sheet formed of non-reinforced, homogeneous, impermeable, sheeting compound reduced to thermoplastic state, resistant to fungus, mildew and bacteria, not less than 1.5 mm (60 mils) thick.
- B. Asphaltic sheet formed with a laminated asphalt construction consisting of eight plies of Kraft paper bonded and saturated by seven layers of asphalt, reinforced with three layers of glass fibers and faced with polyethylene sheet; total weight 1.9 kilogram/square meter (0.40 pounds per square foot).

**2.2 ADHESIVES:**

- A. As furnished by the manufacturer of the sheet waterproofing.
- B. Compatible with adjacent materials where contact occurs.

**2.3 WATERPROOFED BUILDING PAPER:**

- A. Fed. Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade C.

**2.4 CONCRETE PATCHING COMPOUND:**

- A. Portland cement base, acrylic polymer compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors.
- B. Have not less than the following physical properties:
  - 1. Compressive strength - 25 mPa (3500 psi).
  - 2. Tensile strength - 7 mPa (1000 psi).
  - 3. Flexural strength - 7 mPa (1000 psi).
  - 4. Density - 1.9.



- C. Capable of being applied in layers up to 50 mm (two inches) thick, being brought to a feather edge, and being troweled to a smooth finish.
- D. Ready for use in 48 hours after application.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION:**

- A. Before installing shower pan waterproofing, adjoining surfaces shall be clean, smooth, firm and dry.
- B. Concrete surfaces shall be cured a minimum of seven days and be free from release agents, concrete curing agents, and other contaminants.
- C. Remove all high spots and loose and foreign particles and fill all voids, depressions joints and cracks with concrete patching compound.
- D. Ensure vertical surfaces have a continuous supportive back substrate for waterproofing.

**3.2 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Coat entire surfaces to receive shower pan waterproofing with adhesive spread at rate of 1 liter/square meter (one gallon per 40 square feet).
- B. Butt joints and cover with a strip of the waterproofing sheeting material eight inches in width and seal with adhesive.
- C. Carry sheeting up vertical surfaces not less than 4 inches above surface of shower floor. Carry over tops of curbs.
- D. Roll entire horizontal surfaces with 23 to 45 kg (50 to 100 pounds) roller and roll corners and vertical sections with a rubber roller to insure solid anchorage.
- E. Make cut out for floor drains and fit to drain for watertight assembly, coordinating with drain installation.

**3.3 PROTECTION:**

- A. When finish floor will not be immediately installed, protect waterproofing pan.
- B. Cover with 2 inches of sand or waterproofed building paper.
- C. Maintain protection until finished floor is placed.

**3.4 WATER TEST:**

- A. Test in presence of COR for leaks before permanent finish is applied over shower pan waterproofing.

- B. Seal floor drain watertight and fill waterproofing pan with water to within approximately 25 mm (1 inch) of top of its vertical surfaces.
- C. When leakage occurs, repair waterproofing and repeat testing until no leakage occurs.
- D. Submit certificate to COR of test results.

- - - E N D - - -

**THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK**

**SECTION 07 21 13**  
**THERMAL INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermal insulation.
  - a. Board or block insulation at foundation perimeter.
  - b. Batt or blanket insulation at exterior framed and furred walls.
  - c. Board or block insulation at floor assemblies above unconditioned spaces.
  - d. Board or block insulation at masonry cavity walls.
  - e. Loose fill insulation at exterior hollow masonry walls.
2. Acoustical insulation.
  - a. Semi-rigid insulation at interior framed partitions.
  - b. Batt and blanket insulation at interior framed partitions and ceilings .
  - c. Board insulation at interior concrete and masonry partitions.

**1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. C516-08(2013)e1 - Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation.
2. C549-06(2012) - Perlite Loose Fill Insulation.
3. C552-15 - Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
4. C553-13 - Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
5. C578-15 - Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
6. C591-15 - Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation.
7. C612-14 - Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
8. C665-12 - Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.
9. C728-15 - Perlite Thermal Insulation Board.
10. C954-15 - Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch to 0.112 inch (2.84 mm) in thickness.
11. C1002-14 - Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.
12. D312/D312M-15 - Asphalt Used in Roofing.

13.E84-15a - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

14.F1667-15 - Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.

### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show insulation type, thickness, and R-value for each location. C.

Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.

2. Adhesive indicating manufacturer recommendation for each application.

### **1.4 DELIVERY**

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

### **1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

C. Protect foam plastic insulation from UV exposure.

### **1.6 WARRANTY**

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 INSULATION - GENERAL**

A. Insulation Thickness:

1. Provide thickness required by R-value shown on drawings.

2. Provide thickness indicated when R-value is not shown on

drawings. B. Insulation Types:

1. Provide one insulation type for each application. C.

Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Insulation Recycled Content:

- a. Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane rigid foam: 9 percent recovered material.
- b. Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane foam-in-place: 5 percent recovered material.
- c. Glass fiber reinforced: 6 percent recovered material.
- d. Phenolic rigid foam: 5 percent recovered material.
- e. Rock wool material: 75 percent recovered material.

2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:

- a. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.

## 2.2 THERMAL INSULATION

A. Exterior Framing or Furring Insulation:

1. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type II, Class C, Category I where concealed by thermal barrier.
2. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type III, Class A at other locations. B.

Inside Face of Exterior Wall Insulation:

1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type IB or II.
2. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.
3. Cellular Glass Block: ASTM C552, Type I.

## 2.3 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

A. Semi Rigid, Batts and Blankets:

1. Widths and lengths to fit tight against framing.
2. Mineral Fiber boards: ASTM C553, Type II, flexible, or Type III, semi rigid FSK faced unfaced . a. Density: nominal 4.5 pound.
3. Mineral Fiber Batt or Blankets: ASTM C665 FSK faced unfaced .
4. Maximum Surface Burning Characteristics: ASTM E84.
  - a. Flame Spread Rating: 25.
  - b. Smoke Developed Rating: 450. B. Sound

Deadening Board:

1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type IB.
  - a. Thickness: 13 mm (1/2 inch).
2. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.
  - a. Thickness: 13 mm (1/2 inch).

## **2.4 ACCESSORIES A.**

### Fasteners:

1. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc-coated, size and type to suit application.
2. Screws: ASTM C954 or ASTM C1002, size and length to suit application with washer minimum 50 mm (2 inches) diameter.
3. Impaling Pins: Steel pins with head minimum 50 mm (2 inches) diameter.
  - a. Length: As required to extend beyond insulation and retain cap washer when washer is placed on pin.
  - b. Adhesive: Type recommended by manufacturer to suit application. B.

### Insulation Adhesive:

1. Nonflammable type recommended by insulation manufacturer to suit application.

### C. Tape:

Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
  1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install insulation with vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Install board insulation with joints close and flush, in regular courses, and with end joints staggered.
- D. Install batt and blanket insulation with joints tight. Fill framing voids completely. Seal penetrations, terminations, facing joints, facing cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.

- E. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless indicated otherwise.

### **3.3 THERMAL INSULATION**

#### **A. Exterior Framing or Furring Insulation:**

##### **1. General:**

- a. Open voids are not acceptable.
- b. Pack insulation around door frames and windows, in building expansion joints, door soffits, and other voids.
- c. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls.
- d. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
- e. Lap facing flanges together over framing for continuous surface. Seal penetrations through insulation and facings.

##### **2. Metal Studs:**

- a. Fasten insulation between metal studs, framing, and furring with pressure sensitive tape continuous along flanged edges.

##### **3. Roof Rafters and Floor Joists:**

- a. Friction fit insulation between framing to provide minimum 50 mm (2 inch) air space between insulation and roof sheathing and subfloor.

##### **4. Ceilings and Soffits:**

###### **a. Wood Framing:**

- 1) Fasten blanket insulation between wood framing and joists with nails or staples through flanged edges of insulation. 2) Space fastenings maximum 150 mm (6 inches) on center.

###### **b. Metal Framing:**

- 1) Fasten insulation between metal framing with pressure sensitive tape continuous along flanged edges.
- 2) At metal framing and ceilings suspension systems, install insulation above suspended ceilings and metal framing at right angles to main runners and framing.
- 3) Tape insulation tightly together without gaps. Cover metal framing members with insulation.

###### **c. Ceiling Transitions:**

- 1) In areas where suspended ceilings transition to structural ceiling, install blanket or batt insulation.
- 2) Extend insulation from suspended ceiling to underside of structure above.
- 3) Secure blanket and batt with continuous cleats to structure above.

#### **B. Inside Face of Exterior Wall Insulation:**

1. Location: On interior face of solid masonry and concrete walls, beams, beam soffits, underside of floors, and to face of studs to support interior wall finish where indicated.
2. Bond insulation to solid vertical surfaces with adhesive. Fill joints with adhesive cement.
3. Fasten board insulation to face of studs with screws, nails or staples. Space fastenings maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center. Stagger fasteners at board joints. Install fasteners at each corner.

### **3.4 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION A.**

#### General:

1. Install insulation without voids.
2. Pack insulation around door frames and windows, in building expansion joints, door soffits, and other voids.
3. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls.
4. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
5. Lap facer flanges together over framing for continuous surface. Seal all penetrations through the insulation and facers.
6. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness. B. Semi Rigid, Batts and Blankets:

1. When insulation is not full thickness of cavity, adhere insulation to one side of cavity, maintaining continuity of insulation and covering penetrations or embedments.
  - a. Wood Framing:
    - 1) Fasten blanket insulation between wood framing and joists with nails or staples through flanged edges of insulation.
    - 2) Space fastenings maximum 150 mm (6 inches) on center.
  - b. Metal Framing:
    - 1) Fasten insulation between metal framing with pressure sensitive tape continuous along flanged edges.
    - 2) At metal framing or ceilings suspension systems, install blanket insulation above suspended ceilings or metal framing at right angles to the main runners or framing.
    - 3) Tape insulation tightly together so no gaps occur and metal framing members are covered by insulation.

1. Secure with adhesive to masonry and concrete walls and with screws to metal and wood framing. Secure sufficiently in place until subsequent cover is installed. Seal all cracks with caulking.

### **3.5 CLEANING**

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.



**3.6 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect insulation from construction operations.
- B. Repair damage.

- - E N D - -



**SECTION 07 22 00**  
**ROOF AND DECK INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
- B. Roof and deck insulation, substrate board, vapor retarder, and cover board on existing concrete and metal deck substrates ready to receive roofing or waterproofing membrane.
- C. Repairs and alteration work to existing roof insulation.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY: Blocking, and Edge Strips.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers  
ASCE 7-16.....Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria  
for Buildings and Other Structures C.  
American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning  
(ASHRAE):  
Standard 90.1-13.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise  
Residential Buildings.
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):  
C208-12(2017)e2.....Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board.  
C552-17e1.....Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation. C726-  
17.....Mineral Fiber Roof Insulation Board.  
C728-17a.....Perlite Thermal Insulation Board.  
C1177/C1177M-17.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as  
Sheathing.  
C1278/C1278M-17.....Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel.  
C1289-19.....Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal  
Insulation Board.  
C1396/C1396M-17.....Gypsum Board.  
D41/D41M-11 (2016).....Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing,  
and Waterproofing.  
D312/D312M-16a.....Asphalt Used in Roofing.

D1970/D1970M-20.....Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet  
Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment  
for Ice Dam Protection.

D2178/D2178M-15a.....Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and  
Waterproofing.

D2822/D2822M-05(2011)e1.Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Containing.

D4586/D4586M-07(2018)...Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free.

E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials.

F1667-18a.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.

E. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):

Manual-15.....The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems-  
2019.

F. UL LLC (UL):

Listed Online Certifications Directory.

G. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA):

USDA BioPreferred Program Catalog.

H. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and  
Technology (NIST):

DOC PS 1-19.....Structural Plywood.

DOC PS 2-18.....Performance Standard for Wood-Based  
Structural-Use Panels.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,  
AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and installation  
details.

a. Nailers, cants, and terminations.

b. Layout of insulation showing slopes, tapers, penetrations, and  
edge conditions.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product. D. Samples:

1. Roof insulation, each type.

2. Fasteners, each type.

E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications meet specifications.

1. Installer.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Installer Qualifications: Same installer as Division 07 roofing section installer.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY**

- A. Comply with recommendations of NRCA Manual.
- B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- C. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.
- D. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

#### **1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Comply with recommendations of NRCA Manual.
- B. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- C. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

#### **1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS**

A. Environment: Install products when existing and forecasted weather permit installation according to manufacturer's instructions.

#### **1.9 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant substrate board, vapor retarder, insulation, and cover board against material and manufacturing defects as part of Division 07 roofing system warranty.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

A. SPEC WRITER NOTE: On existing roofs confirm available insulation thickness and modify as required B. Insulation Thermal Performance:

- 1. Overall Average R-Value: RSI-57 (R-33), minimum.
- 2. Any Location R-Value: RSI-17 (R-10), minimum.

- C. Fire and Wind Uplift Resistance: Provide roof insulation complying with requirements specified in Division 07 roofing section.
- D. Insulation on Metal Decking: UL labeled indicating compliance with one of the following:
  - 1. UL Listed.
  - 2. Insulation Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
    - a. Flame Spread Rating: 75 maximum.
    - b. Smoke Developed Rating: 150 maximum.

**2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

**2.3 ADHESIVES**

- A. Primer: ASTM D41/D41M.
- B. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV for vapor retarders and insulation.
- C. Modified Asphaltic Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended modified asphaltic, asbestos-free, cold-applied adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- D. Bead-Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended bead-applied, low-rise, one- or multicomponent urethane adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- E. Full-Spread Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- F. Roof Cement: Asbestos free, ASTM D2822/D2822M, Type I or Type II; or, ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I or Type II.

**2.4 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION**

- A. Roof and Deck Insulation, General: Preformed roof insulation boards approved by roofing manufacturer.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, faced with glass fiber reinforced cellulosic felt facers on both major surfaces of the core foam.

- C. Perlite Board Insulation: ASTM C728, expanded perlite particles, selected binders, and cellulosic fibers with surface treated to reduce bitumen absorption.
- D. Tapered Roof Insulation System:
  - 1. Fabricate of mineral fiberboard, polyisocyanurate, perlite board, or cellular glass. Use only one insulation material for tapered sections. Use only factory-tapered insulation.
  - 2. Cut to provide high and low points with crickets and slopes as shown.
  - 3. Minimum thickness of tapered sections; 38 mm (1-1/2 inch).
  - 4. Minimum slope 1/48 (1/4 inch per 12 inches).

## 2.5 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Glass (Felt): ASTM D2178/D2178M, Type VI, heavy duty ply sheet.
- B. Cants and Tapered Edge Strips:
  - 1. Wood Cant Strips: Refer to Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
  - 2. Insulation Cant Strips: ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 1, cellulosic-fiber insulation board.
  - 3. Tapered Edge Strips: 1/12 (1 inch per 12 inches), from 0 mm (0 inches), 300 mm to 450 mm (12 inches to 18 inches) wide.
    - a. Cellulosic Fiberboard: ASTM C208.
    - b. Mineral Fiberboard: ASTM C726.
    - c. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.
- C. Vapor Retarder:
  - 1. Glass-Fiber Felts: ASTM D2178/D2178M, Type IV, asphalt impregnated.
  - 2. Self-Adhering Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM D1970/D1970M, minimum 1.0 mm (40 mils) thick membrane of HDPE film fully coated with asphalt adhesive, or 0.76 to 1.0 mm (30 to 40 mils) thick membrane of butyl rubber based adhesive backed by a layer of high density cross-laminated polyethylene; maximum permeance rating of 6 ng/Pa/s/sq. m (0.1 perms).
- D. Substrate Board: Provide where required for roofing system selected or to meet existing fire-rated construction. Provide on steel deck.
  - 1. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M, thickness as required, Type X.
  - 2. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Gypsum Roof Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, Type X, thickness as required, factory primed.

- 3. Perlite Board Insulation: ASTM C728, thickness as required.
- E. Cover Board: Provide between single ply and plastic foam insulation.
  - 1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Gypsum Roof Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, thickness as required, factory primed.
  - 2. Oriented Strand Board: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1, thickness as required.

**2.6 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant carbon steel fasteners and galvalume-coated steel or plastic round plates for fastening substrate board and insulation to roof deck.
- B. Nails: ASTM F1667; type to suit application.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

**3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Comply with requirements of UL for insulated steel roof deck.
- C. Attach substrate board and other products to meet requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

**3.4 SUBSTRATE BOARD INSTALLATION**

- A. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel decking to resist uplift pressures according to requirements for specified roofing system. 1. Locate the long dimension edge joints solidly bearing on top of decking ribs.

**3.5 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION**

- A. Vapor Retarder Installation, General:
  - 1. Install continuous vapor retarder on roof decks where required.



2. At vertical surfaces, turn up vapor retarder to top of insulation or base flashing.
  3. Seal penetrations through vapor retarder with roof cement to prevent moisture entry from below.
- B. Cast in Place Concrete Decks, Except Insulating Concrete:
1. Prime deck as specified.
  2. Apply two plies of asphalt saturated felt mopped down to deck.
- C. Precast Concrete Unit Decks Without Concrete Topping:
1. Prime deck as specified.
  2. Apply two plies of asphalt saturated felt.
  3. Mop to deck, keeping bitumen 100 mm (4 inches) away from joints of precast units. Bridge joints with felt. Mop between plies as specified.

### **3.6 INSULATION INSTALLATION**

- A. Insulation Installation, General:
1. Base Sheet: Where required by roofing system, install one lapped base sheet specified in Division 07 roofing section by mechanically fastening to roofing substrate before installation of insulation.
  2. Use same insulation as existing for roof repair and alterations unless specified otherwise. B. Insulation Thickness:
    1. Thickness of roof insulation shown on drawings is nominal. Provide thickness required to comply with specified thermal performance.
    2. Insulation on Metal Decks: Provide insulation in minimum thickness recommended by insulation manufacturer to span deck flutes. Support edges of insulation on metal deck ribs.
    3. When actual insulation thickness differs from drawings, coordinate alignment and location of roof drains, flashing, gravel stops, fascias and similar items.
    4. Where tapered insulation is used, maintain insulation thickness at high points and roof edges shown on drawings.
      - a. Low Point Thickness: Minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).
    5. Use minimum two layers of insulation when required thickness is 68 mm (2.7 inch) or greater.

- C. Lay insulating units with close joints, in regular courses and with end joints staggered.
  - 1. Stagger joints between layers minimum 150 mm (6 inches).
- D. Lay units with long dimension perpendicular to the rolled (longitudinal) direction of the roofing felt.
- E. Seal cut edges at penetrations and at edges against blocking with bitumen or roof cement.
- F. Cut to fit tightly against blocking or penetrations.
- G. Cover all insulation installed on the same day; comply with temporary protection requirements of Division 07 roofing section.
- H. Installation Method:
  - 1. Adhered Insulation:
    - a. Prime substrate as required.
    - b. Set each layer of insulation firmly in solid mopping of hot asphalt.
    - c. Set each layer of insulation firmly in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive.
    - d. Set each layer of insulation firmly in uniform application of full-spread insulation adhesive.
  - 2. Mechanically Fastened Insulation:
    - a. Fasten insulation according to requirements in Division 07 roofing section.
    - b. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressures specified in Division 07 roofing section and ASCE-7.
  - 3. Mechanically Fastened and Adhered Insulation:
    - a. Fasten first layer of insulation according to "Mechanically Fastened Insulation" requirements.
    - b. Fasten each subsequent layer of insulation according to "Adhered Insulation" requirements.

**3.7 COVER BOARD INSTALLATION**

- A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with staggered end joints.
- B. Offset cover board joints from insulation joints 150 mm (6 inches), minimum.

C. Secure cover boards according to "Adhered Insulation" requirements.

- - E N D - -



**SECTION 07 27 27**  
**FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR RETARDING PART 1 -**  
**GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Fluid-applied vapor-retarding air barrier at exterior above grade wall assemblies.
2. Connection to adjacent air barrier components providing a durable, continuous, full building air barrier.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Masonry Unit Air Barrier Substrates: Section 04 20 00 UNIT MASONRY.
- B. Flashing Components of Factory Finished Roofing and Wall Systems Air Barriers Requiring Air Barrier Transitions: Division 07 roofing and wall system sections.
- C. Metal Flashing Requiring Air Barrier Transitions: Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- D. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- E. Exterior Wall Openings Requiring Air Barrier Transitions: Division 08 sections for aluminum windows glazed aluminum curtain walls louvers and vents .
- F. Wall Sheathings Air Barrier Substrates: Section 09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA):  
Quality Assurance Program.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):  
C920-18.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.  
C1193-16.....Use of Joint Sealants.  
D412-16.....Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic  
Elastomers-Tension.  
E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials.  
E96/E96M-16.....Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.  
E162-16.....Surface Flammability of Materials Using a  
Radiant Heat Energy Source.

- E783-02(2018).....Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through  
Installed Exterior Windows and Doors.
- E1186-17.....Air Leakage Site Detection in Building  
Envelopes and Air Barrier Systems.
- E2178-13.....Air Permanence of Building Materials. E2357-  
18.....Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier  
Assemblies.

D. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59, Subpart D National Volatile Organic  
Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and  
Commercial Products.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,  
AND SAMPLES.

- 1. Indicate size, configuration, and fabrication and installation  
details.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

- 1. Description of each product.
- 2. Installation instructions. C. Test reports:

- 1. Submit field inspection and test reports.

D. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.

E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with  
specifications.

- 1. Manufacturer with project experience list .
- 2. Installer with project experience list .

- a. Certify installer approval by air barrier manufacturer. F.

Installation Audit:

- 1. Submit audit report.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Coordinate work with adjacent and related work to provide continuous,  
unbroken, durable air barrier system. B. Manufacturer Qualifications:

- 1. Regularly and presently manufactures specified products.
- 2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on  
five  
similar installations for minimum five years.

3. Accreditation by ABAA. C. Installer Qualifications:
  1. Regularly and presently installs specified products.
  2. Approved by manufacturer.
  3. Accredited by ABAA.
  4. Applicators certified according to ABAA Quality Assurance Program.
  5. Applicators trained and certified by manufacturer of air barrier system.
  6. Full time on-site field supervisor has completed three projects of similar scope within last year.
  7. Field Supervisor: Holds Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI) Wall Coating Validation Program Certificate, or similar qualification acceptable to Contracting Officer's Representative.
  8. Field supervisor accredited by ABAA as Level 3 Accredited Installer.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications:
  1. Accredited by International Accreditation Service, Inc. or American Association for Laboratory Accreditation.
  2. Certified perform ABAA Quality Assurance Program installer audits.
  3. Staff experienced in installation of specified system and qualified to perform observation and inspection specified and determine compliance with project requirements.

**1.6 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight, conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

**1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS A.**

Environment:

1. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 4 to 32 degrees C (40 to 90 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
- B. Surface Requirements: visibly dry, and complying with manufacturer's instructions.

**1.9 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.2 L/s/square meter (0.04 cfm/square feet) of surface area at 75 Pa (1.57 psf) differential pressure when tested according to ASTM E2357.
- B. Full Building Air Leakage: Refer to Section 01 45 29 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- C. Provide full system of compatible materials under conditions of service and application required. Compatibility based on testing by material manufacturer.
- D. Perform as continuous vapor retarding air barrier and moisture drainage plane.
- E. Transition to adjacent flashings and discharge water to building exterior.
- F. Accommodate substrate movement and seal expansion and control joints, construction material transitions, opening transitions, penetrations, and perimeter conditions without moisture deterioration and air leakage exceeding performance requirements.

**2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Provide air barrier system components from one manufacturer.

**2.3 AIR BARRIER**

- A. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Retarding Membrane Air Barrier:
  1. Elastomeric, modified bituminous or synthetic polymer membrane.
  2. Air Permeance: ASTM E2178: 0.02 L/s/square meter



(0.004 cfm/square feet) of surface area at 75 Pa (1.57 psf) differential pressure.

3. Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M: Maximum 5.8 ng/Pa/s/square meter (0.1 perms).
4. Elongation: Ultimate, ASTM D412, Die C: 500 percent, minimum.
5. Thickness: Minimum 1.0 mm (40 mils) dry film thickness, applied in single continuous coat.
6. Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84S.
  - a. Flame Spread Rating: 25 maximum.
  - b. Smoke Developed Rating: 450 maximum.

#### **2.4 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Primer: Waterborne primer complying with VOC requirements, recommended air barrier manufacturer to suit application.
- B. Counterflashing Sheet: Modified bituminous, minimum 1.0 mm (40 mils) thick, self-adhering composite sheet consisting of minimum 0.8 mm (33 mils) of rubberized asphalt laminated to polyethylene film.
- C. Substrate Patching Material: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade filler material.
- D. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: Foamed-in-place, 24 to 32 kg/cu. m (1.5 to 2.0 pcf) density, with maximum flame-spread index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E84.
- E. Flexible Opening Transition: Cured low-modulus silicone extrusion with reinforcing ribs, sized to fit opening widths, designed for adhesion to or insertion into aluminum framing extrusions, and compatible with air barrier system materials and accessories.
- F. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50 (low modulus), Grade NS, Use NT related to exposure, approved by membrane air barrier manufacturer for adhesion and compatibility with membrane air barrier and accessories.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

- C. Correct substrate deficiencies:
  - 1. Remove projections and excess materials and fill voids with substrate patching material.
  - 2. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
- D. Prepare and treat substrate joints and cracks according to ASTM C1193 and membrane air barrier manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION - AIR BARRIER**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittals drawings.
  - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install air barrier components according to requirements of ABAA Quality Assurance Program.
- C. Apply primer.
- D. Install transition strips and accessory materials.
- E. Seal air barrier to adjacent components of building air barrier system.
- F. Install flexible opening transition at each opening perimeter. Extend transition onto each substrate minimum 75 mm (3 inches).
  - 1. Fill gaps at perimeter of openings with foam sealant.
- G. At penetrations, seal transition strips around penetrating objects with termination mastic.
  - 1. Fill gaps at perimeter of penetrations with sprayed polyurethane foam sealant.
- H. At top of through-wall flashings, seal with continuous transition strip of manufacturer's recommended material to suit application.
- I. Apply air barrier in full contact with substrate to produce continuous seal with transitions.
- J. Apply fluid membrane in thickness recommended by manufacturer, and minimum specified thickness.
- K. Leave air barrier exposed until tested and inspected and tested by Contracting Officer's Representative.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspections and Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1. Perform inspections and tests before concealing air barrier with subsequent work. B. Inspections:

1. Compatibility of materials within air barrier system and adjacent materials.
2. Suitability of substrate and support for air barrier.
3. Suitability of conditions under which air barrier is applied.
4. Adequacy of substrate priming.
5. Application and treatment of joints and edges of transition strips, flexible opening transitions, and accessory materials.
6. Continuity and gap-free installation of air barrier, transition strips, and accessory materials. C. Field Tests:

1. Qualitative air-leakage testing according to ASTM E1186.
2. Quantitative air-leakage testing according to ASTM E783.

D. Inspection and Test Frequency: Determined by installed air barrier surface area.

1. Up to 900 square meter (10,000 square feet): One inspection.
2. 901 - 3,300 square meter (10,001 - 35,000 square feet): Two inspections.
3. 3,300 - 7,000 square meter (35,001 - 75,000 square feet): Three inspections.
4. 7,001 - 11,600 square meter (75,001 - 125,000 square feet): Four inspections.
5. 11,601 - 19,000 square meter (125,001 - 200,000 square feet): Five inspections.
6. Over 19,000 square meter (200,000 square feet): Six inspections.

E. Submit inspection and test reports to Contracting Officer's Representative within seven calendar days of completing inspection and test.

F. Audit:

1. Provide installer and site inspection audit by ABAA.
2. Coordinate scheduling of work and associated audit inspections.

3. Cooperate with ABAA's testing agency. Allow access to work and staging areas.
  4. Notify ABAA in writing of schedule for Work of this Section to allow sufficient time for testing and inspection.
  5. Pay for site inspections by ABAA to verify conformance with the ABAA Quality Assurance Program.
- G. Defective Work: Correct deficiencies, make necessary repairs, and retest as required to demonstrate compliance with specified requirements.

**3.4 CLEANING**

- A. Remove masking materials.
- B. Clean spills and overspray using cleaning agents recommended by manufacturers of affected construction.

**3.5 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect air barrier from construction operations.
- B. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light exposure exceeding manufacturer's recommendation.
- C. Replace overexposed materials and retest.

- - E N D - -

**THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK**

**SECTION 07 54 23**  
**THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING**  
**PART**

**1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) sheet roofing adhered to roof deck.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 01 50.19, PREPARATION FOR REROOFING: Preparation of Existing Membrane Roofs and Repair Areas.
- B. Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION: Roof Insulation.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):
- FX-1-16.....Standard Field Test Procedure for Determining the Withdrawal Resistance of Roofing Fasteners.
- C. American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (ASCE/SEI):
- 7-16.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
- D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
- 90.1-13.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
- C67-20.....Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
  - C140/C140M-20a.....Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units.
  - C1371-15.....Determination of Emittance of Materials Near Room Temperature Using Portable Emissometers.
  - C1549-16.....Determination of Solar Reflectance Near Ambient Temperature Using a Portable Solar Reflectometer.

- D1876-08(2015)e1.....Peel Resistance of Adhesives (T-Peel Test).
- D4263-83(2018).....Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.
- D4434/D4434M-15.....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) Sheet Roofing.
- D6878/D6878M-13.....Thermoplastic Polyolefin Based Sheet Roofing.
- E408-13.....Total Normal Emittance of Surfaces Using Inspection-Meter Techniques.
- E1918-16.....Measuring Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Surfaces in the Field.
- E1980-11(2019).....Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces.

F. Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC):

- 1-20.....Product Rating Program.

G. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):

- Manual-19.....The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roofing Systems.

H. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA):

- BioPreferred® Program Catalog.

I. UL LLC (UL):

- 580-06.....Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies.
- 1897-20.....Uplift Tests for Roof Covering Systems.

J. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):

- DOC PS 1-19.....Structural Plywood.
- DOC PS 2-18.....Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels.

K. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

- Energy Star.....ENERGY STAR Program Requirements for Roof Products Version 3.0.

**1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. Conduct pre-installation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.

1. Required Participants:

- a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
- b.

- c. Inspection and Testing Agency.
  - d. Contractor.
  - e. Installer.
  - f. Manufacturer's field representative.
  - g. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including roof deck, flashings, roof penetrations, roof accessories, utility penetrations, rooftop curbs and equipment and lightning protection .
2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
- a. Installation schedule.
  - b. Installation sequence.
  - c. Preparatory work.
  - d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
  - e. Installation.
  - f. Terminations.
  - g. Transitions and connections to other work.
  - h. Inspecting and testing.
  - i. Other items affecting successful completion.
  - j. Pullout test of fasteners.
  - k. Material storage, including roof deck load limitations.
3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
  - 1. Roof membrane layout.
  - 2. Roofing membrane seaming and joint details.
  - 3. Roof membrane penetration details.
  - 4. Base flashing and termination details.
  - 5. Paver layout.

6. Paver anchoring locations and details. C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  1. Description of each product.
  2. Minimum fastener pullout resistance.
  3. Installation instructions.
  4. Warranty. D. Samples:
    1. Roofing Membrane: 150 mm (6 inch) square.
    2. Base Flashing: 150 mm (6 inch) square.
    3. Fasteners: Each type.
    4. Roofing Membrane Seam: 300 mm (12 inches) square.
- E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
  1. Fire and windstorm classification.
  2. Energy performance requirements.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
  1. Installer, including supervisors with project experience list.
  2. Manufacturer's field representative with project experience list. G. Field quality control reports.
- H. Temporary protection plan. Include list of proposed temporary materials.
- I. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  1. Maintenance instructions.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications:
  1. Approved by roofing system manufacturer as installer for roofing system with specified warranty.
  2. Regularly installs specified products.
  3. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
    - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
  4. Employs full-time supervisors experienced installing specified system and able to communicate with Contracting Officer's



Representative and installer's personnel.

B. Manufacturer's Field Representative:

1. Manufacturer's full-time technical employee or independent roofing inspector.
2. Individual certified by Roof Consultants Institute as Registered Roof Observer.

**1.7 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Comply with NRCA Manual storage and handling requirements.
- B. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- C. Store adhesives according to manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.
- E. Products stored on the roof deck must not cause permanent deck deflection.

**1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS A.**

Environment:

1. Product Temperature: Minimum 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
2. Weather Limitations: Install roofing only during dry current and forecasted weather conditions.

**1.10 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant roofing system against material and manufacturing defects and agree to repair any leak caused by a defect in the roofing system materials or workmanship of the installer.
  1. Warranty Period: 10 years.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

A. Roofing System: Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) sheet roofing adhered to roof deck.

**2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

A. Design roofing system complying with specified performance:

1. Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7; Design criteria: as indicated on Drawings.

2. Energy Performance:

a. EPA Energy Star Listed for low-slope roof products.

b. ASTM E1980; Minimum 78 Solar Reflectance Index (SRI).

c. CRRC-1; Minimum 0.70 initial solar reflectance and minimum 0.75 emissivity.

d. Three-Year Aged Performance: Minimum 0.55 solar reflectance tested in according to ASTM C1549 or ASTM E1918, and minimum 0.75 thermal emittance tested in according to ASTM C1371 or ASTM E408.

1) Where tested aged values are not available:

a) Calculate compliance adjusting initial solar reflectance according to ASHRAE 90.1.

b) Provide roofing system with minimum 64 three-year aged Solar Reflectance Index calculated according to ASTM E1980 with 12 W/square meter/degree K (2.1 BTU/hour/square foot) convection coefficient.

**2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

A. Provide roof system components from one manufacturer.

**2.4 TPO ROOFING MEMBRANE**

1. TPO Sheet: ASTM D6878/D6878M, internally fabric or scrim reinforced, 1.5 mm (60 mils) thick, with fabric backing .

**2.5 MEMBRANE ACCESSORY MATERIALS**

A. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard sheet flashing of same material, type, reinforcement, thickness, and color as TPO sheet membrane.

B. Factory Formed Flashings: Inside and outside corners, pipe boots, and

other special flashing shapes to minimize field fabrication.

- C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, water based.
- D. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, stainless-steel or aluminum, 25 mm wide by 3 mm thick (1-inch wide by 1/8 inch thick) factory drilled for fasteners.
- E. Battens: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized or galvanized steel sheet, 25 mm wide by 1.3 mm thick (1-inch wide by 0.05 inch thick), factory punched for fasteners.
- F. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard coated steel with metal or plastic plates, to suit application.
- G. Primers, Sealers, T-Joint Covers, Lap Sealants, and Termination Reglets: As specified by roof membrane manufacturer.
- H. Adhesive and sealant materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use, identical to materials utilized in approved listed roofing system, and compatible with roofing membrane.

## **2.6 WALKWAY PADS**

- A. Manufacturer's standard, slip-resistant rolls, minimum 900 mm (3 feet) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick.

## **2.7 ROOF PAVERS**

- A. Roof Pavers: Precast, normal weight, non-interlocking concrete units with ribbed bottom surface for drainage .
  1. Weight: Minimum 73 kg/square meter (15 pounds/square feet).
  2. Compressive Strength: ASTM C140/C140M; minimum 55 MPa (8,000 psi).
  3. Freeze Thaw: ASTM C67; maximum 1 percent mass loss.
  4. Units of size, shape, and thickness as shown on drawings.

## **2.8 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Temporary Protection Materials:
  1. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Insulation: ASTM C578.
  2. Plywood: NIST DOC PS 1, Grade CD Exposure 1.
  3. Oriented Strand Board (OSB): NIST DOC PS 2, Exposure 1.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability with roofing Installer and roofing inspector present.
  - 1. Verify roof penetrations are complete, secured against movement, and firestopped .
  - 2. Verify roof deck is adequately secured to resist wind uplift.
  - 3. Verify roof deck is clean, dry, and in-plane ready to receive roofing system.
- B. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before beginning roofing work.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Complete roof deck construction before beginning roofing work:
  - 1. Curbs, blocking, edge strips, nailers, cants, and other components to which insulation, roofing, and base flashing is attached in place ready to receive insulation and roofing.
  - 2. Coordinate roofing membrane installation with flashing work and roof insulation work so insulation and flashing are installed concurrently to permit continuous roofing operations.
  - 3. Complete installation of flashing, insulation, and roofing in same day except for the area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped for inclement weather or end of work day.
- B. Dry out surfaces including roof deck flutes, that become wet from any cause during progress of the work before roofing work is resumed. Apply materials to dry substrates, only.
- C. Broom clean roof decks. Remove dust, dirt and debris.
- D. Remove projections capable of damaging roofing materials.
- E. Concrete Decks, except Insulating Concrete:
  - 1. Test concrete decks for moisture according to ASTM D4263 before installing roofing materials.
  - 2. Prime concrete decks. Keep primer back 100 mm (4 inches) from precast concrete deck joints.
  - 3. Allow primer to dry before application of bitumen.
- F. Insulating Concrete Decks:
  - 1. Allow to dry out minimum five days after installation before installing roofing materials.

2. Allow additional drying time when precipitation occurs before installing roofing materials.
- G. Poured Gypsum Decks: Dry out poured gypsum according to manufacturer's instructions before installing roofing materials.
- H. Existing Membrane Roofs and Repair Areas:
1. Comply with requirements in Section 07 01 50.19 PREPARATION FOR REROOFING.

### **3.3 TEMPORARY PROTECTION**

- A. Install temporary protection consisting of a temporary seal and water cut-offs at the end of each day's work and when work is halted for an indefinite period or work is stopped when precipitation is imminent.
- B. Install temporary cap flashing over top of base flashings where permanent flashings are not in place to protect against water intrusion into roofing system. Securely anchor in place to prevent blow off and damage by construction activities.
- C. Temporarily seal exposed insulation surfaces within roofing membrane.
1. Apply temporary seal and water cut off by extending roofing membrane beyond insulation and securely embedding edge of the roofing membrane in 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick by 50 mm (2 inches) wide strip of temporary closure sealant. Weight roofing membrane edge with sandbags, to prevent displacement; space sandbags maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center.
  2. Direct water away from work. Provide drainage, preventing water accumulation.
  3. Check daily to ensure temporary seal remains watertight. Reseal open areas and weight down.
- D. Before the work resumes, cut off and discard portions of roof membrane in contact with temporary seal.
1. Cut minimum 150 mm (6 inches) back from sealed edges and surfaces.
- E. Remove sandbags and store for reuse.

### **3.4 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Comply with NRCA Manual installation requirements.
- C. Comply with UL 580 UL 1897 for uplift resistance.
- D. Do not allow membrane and flashing to contact surfaces contaminated with asphalt, coal tar, oil, grease, or other substances incompatible with TPO.

### **3.5 ROOFING INSTALLATION**

- A. Install the membrane so the sheets run perpendicular to the long dimension of the insulation boards.
- B. Begin installation at the low point of the roof and work towards the high point. Lap membrane shingled in water flow direction.
- C. Position the membrane free of buckles and wrinkles.
- D. Roll membrane out; inspect for defects as membrane is unrolled. Remove defective areas:
  1. Lap edges and ends of sheets 50 mm (2 inches) or more as recommended by the manufacturer.
  2. Heat weld laps. Apply pressure as required. Seam strength of laps as required by ASTM D4434/D4434M.
  3. Check seams to ensure continuous adhesion and correct defects.
  4. Finish seam edges with beveled bead of lap sealant.
  5. Finish seams same day as membrane is installed.
  6. Anchor membrane perimeter to roof deck or parapet wall as indicated on drawings.
  7. Repair areas of welded seams where samples have been taken or marginal welds, bond voids, or skips occurs.
  8. Repair fishmouths and wrinkles by cutting to lay flat and installing patch over cut area extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond cut. E.  
Membrane Perimeter Anchorage:
    1. Install batten at perimeter of each roof area, curb flashing, expansion joints and similar penetrations on top of roof membrane as indicated on drawings.
    2. Mechanically Fastening:

- a. Space fasteners maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center, starting 25 mm (1 inch) from ends.
- b. When battens are cut, round edges and corners before installing.
- c. After mechanically fastening strip cover and seal strip with a 150 mm (6 inch) wide roof membrane strip; heat weld to roof membrane and seal edges.
- d. At gravel stops fascia-cants turn roofing membrane down over front edge of the blocking, cant, or nailer. Secure roofing membrane to vertical portion of nailer; or, if required by the membrane manufacturer, with fasteners spaced maximum 150 mm (6 inches) on centers.
- e. At parapet walls intersecting building walls and curbs, secure roofing membrane to structural deck with fasteners 150 mm (6 inches) on centers or as shown in NRCA manual.

F. Adhered System:

1. Apply bonding adhesive in quantities required by roof membrane manufacturer.
2. Fold sheet back on itself, clean and coat the bottom side of the membrane and the top of substrate with adhesive. Do not coat the lap joint area.
3. After adhesive has set according to adhesive manufacturer's instruction, roll roofing membrane into adhesive minimizing voids and wrinkles.
4. Repeat for other half of sheet.

**3.6 FLASHING INSTALLATION**

A. Install flashings same day as roofing membrane is installed. When flashing cannot be completely installed in one day, complete installation until flashing is watertight and provide temporary covers or seals.

B. Flashing Roof Drains:

1. Install roof drain flashing as recommended by roofing membrane manufacturer.
  - a. Coordinate to set the metal drain flashing in asphalt roof cement, holding cement back from the edge of the metal flange.
  - b. Do not allow the roof cement to come in contact with TPO roofing

membrane.

- c. Adhere roofing membrane to metal flashing with bonding adhesive.
2. Turn down the metal drain flashing and roofing membrane into drain body. Install clamping ring and strainer. C. Installing Base Flashing and Pipe Flashing:
    1. Install flashing sheet to pipes, wall or curbs to minimum 200 mm (8 inches) above roof surfaces and extending roofing manufacturer's standard lap dimension onto roofing membranes.
      - a. Adhere flashing with bonding adhesive.
      - b. Form inside and outside corners of flashing sheet according to NRCA manual. Form pipe flashing according to NRCA manual.
      - c. Lap ends roofing manufacturer's standard dimension.
      - d. Heat weld flashing membranes together and flashing membranes to roofing membranes. Finish exposed edges with lap sealant.
      - e. Install flashing membranes according to NRCA manual.
    2. Anchor top of flashing to walls and curbs with fasteners spaced maximum 150 mm (6 inches) on center. Use surface mounted fastening strip with sealant on ducts. Use pipe clamps on pipes or other round penetrations.
    3. Apply sealant to top edge of flashing.
- D. Installing Building Expansion Joints:
1. Install base flashing on curbs as specified.
  2. Coordinate installation with metal expansion joint cover roof expansion joint system .
  3. Install flexible tubing 1-1/2 times the width of joint centered over joint. Cover tubing with flashing sheet adhered to base flashing and lapping base flashing roofing manufacturer's standard dimension. Finish edges of laps with sealant.
- E. Repairs to Membrane and Flashings:
1. Remove sections of roofing membrane or flashing that are creased, wrinkled, or fish mouthed.
  2. Cover removed areas, cuts and damaged areas with a patch extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond damaged, cut, or removed area. Heat weld to roofing membrane or flashing sheet. Finish edge of lap with lap



sealant.

### **3.7 WALKWAY PAD INSTALLATION**

A. Heat weld walkway sheet to roofing membrane at edges. Weld area 50 mm (2 inches) wide by the entire length of the walkway sheet.

Finish edges of laps with lap sealant.

### **3.8 PAVER INSTALLATION**

A. Install pavers as soon as roofing membrane is installed.

1. Saw cut or core drill pavers for cut units.

2. Install pavers with butt joints in running bond with minimum one half-length units at ends.

a. Stagger end joints; generally locate joints near midpoint of adjacent rows, except where end joints occur in valleys. Miter end joints to fit in valleys.

b. Cut to fit within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of penetrations.

3. Install interlocking connectors in channel units for complete tie in of units, including cut units. Use corner spacings for a distance of 1200 mm (4 feet) or more around roof drains, penetrations, and other vertical surfaces in the field of the roof area.

a. Space connectors at 100 mm (4 inches) on center at the corners for 3 m (10 foot) square area.

b. Space connectors at 200 mm (8 inches) on center at the perimeter for 1800 mm (6 foot) wide strip.

c. Space connectors at 4 mm (16 inches) on center in the field.

d. Install pavers under the perimeter retainer as shown on drawings.

4. Install strapping where shown.

a. Limit strap lengths to a maximum of 9 m (30 feet).

b. Install straps at corner connection to the perimeter retainer at approximate 45 degree angle at approximate 3 to 3.6 m (10 to 12 feet) from corner.

c. Install straps on both sides of valleys, hips, and ridges, with cross straps spaced maximum 1200 mm (4 feet) on center between end straps.

d. Install straps at the perimeter of penetrations more than two pavers in width or length.

- e. Anchor straps to each paver with two fasteners per unit.
- f. Pre-drill holes for fasteners in pavers.

**3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1. Fastener Pull Out Tests: ANSI/SPRI FX-1; one test for every 230 square meter (2,500 square feet) of deck. Perform tests for each combination of fastener type and roof deck type before installing roof insulation.
  - a. Test at locations selected by Contracting Officer's Representative.
  - b. Do not proceed with roofing work when pull out resistance is less than manufacturer's required resistance.
  - c. Test Results:
    - 1) Repeat tests using different fastener type or use additional fasteners achieve pull out resistance required to meet specified wind uplift performance.
    - 2) Patch cementitious deck to repair areas of fastener tests holes.
2. Examine and probe roofing membrane and flashing seams in presence of Contracting Officer's Representative and Manufacturer's field representative.
3. Probe seams to detect marginal bonds, voids, skips, and fishmouths.
4. Cut 100 mm (4 inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long samples through seams where directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
5. Cut one sample for every 450 m (1500 feet) of seams.
6. Cut samples perpendicular to seams.
7. Failure of samples to pass ASTM D1876 test will be cause for rejection of work.
8. Repair areas where samples are taken and where marginal bond, voids, and skips occur.
9. Repair fishmouths and wrinkles by cutting to lay flat. Install patch over cut area extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond cut. B. Manufacturer Services:

1. Inspect initial installation, installation in progress, and completed work.
2. Issue supplemental installation instructions necessitated by field conditions.
3. Prepare and submit inspection reports.
4. Certify completed installation complies with manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements.

**3.10 CLEANING**

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed roofing surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains to comply with specified solar reflectance performance .

**3.11 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect roofing system from traffic and construction operations.
  1. Protect roofing system when used for subsequent work platform, materials storage, or staging.
  2. Distribute scaffolding loads to exert maximum 50 percent roofing system materials compressive strength.
- B. Loose lay temporary insulation board overlaid with plywood or OSB.
  1. Weight boards to secure against wind uplift.
- C. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- D. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 07 60 00**  
**FLASHING AND SHEET METAL**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing, copings, roof edge metal, fasciae, drainage specialties, and formed expansion joint covers are specified in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Manufactured flashing, copings, roof edge metal, and fasciae: Section 07 71 00 ROOF SPECIALTIES.
- B. Flashing components of factory finished roofing and wall systems: Division 07 roofing and wall system sections.
- C. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- DE Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment: Section 07 71 00, ROOF SPECIALTIES, Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES, Division 22, PLUMBING sections and Division 23 HVAC sections.
- F. Paint materials and application: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated. B. Aluminum Association (AA):

- AA-C22A41.....Aluminum Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick
- AA-C22A42.....Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick
- AA-C22A44.....Chemically etched medium matte with electrolytically deposited metallic compound, integrally colored coating Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish
- C. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute/Factory Mutual (ANSI/SPRI/FM):
  - 4435/ES-1-11.....Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems
- D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
  - AAMA 620-02.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Aluminum

AAMA 621-02.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-15.....Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.

A653/A653M-15.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip Process

B32-14.....Solder Metal

B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B370-12.....Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction

D173-03 (R2011).....Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

D412-15.....Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic ElastomersTension

D1187-97 (R2011).....Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

D1784-11.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

D3656-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns

D4586-12.....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

H. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):

A-A-1925A.....Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)

UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber

I. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code, Current Edition

**1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

A. Wind Uplift Forces: Resist the forces as indicated on Drawings.

B. Wind Design Standard: Fabricate and install copingsroof-edge flashingtested per ANSI/SPRI/FM ES-1 to resist design pressure indicated on Drawings.

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:
  - 1. Flashings
  - 2. Copings
  - 3. Gravel Stop-Fascia
  - 4. Gutter and Conductors
  - 5. Expansion joints
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all specified items, including:
  - 1. Two-piece counterflashing
  - 2. Thru wall flashing
  - 3. Expansion joint cover, each type
  - 4. Nonreinforced, elastomeric sheeting
  - 5. Copper clad stainless steel
  - 6. Polyethylene coated copper
  - 7. Bituminous coated copper
  - 8. Copper covered paper
  - 9. Fascia-cant
- D. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302B, dead soft temper.
- B. Copper ASTM B370, cold-rolled temper.
- C. Bituminous Coated Copper: Minimum copper ASTM B370, weight not less than 1 kg/m<sup>2</sup> (3 oz/sf). Bituminous coating shall weigh not less than 2 kg/m<sup>2</sup> (6 oz/sf); or, copper sheets may be bonded between two layers of coarsely woven bitumen-saturated cotton fabric ASTM D173. Exposed fabric surface shall be crimped.
- D. Copper Covered Paper: Fabricated of electro-deposit pure copper sheets ASTM B 370, bonded with special asphalt compound to both sides of creped, reinforced building paper, UU-B-790, Type I, style 5, or to a three ply sheet of asphalt impregnated creped paper. Grooves running along the width of sheet.
- E. Polyethylene Coated Copper: Copper sheet ASTM B370, weighing 1 Kg/m<sup>2</sup> (3 oz/sf) bonded between two layers of (two mil) thick polyethylene sheet.
- F. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14 except alloy used for color anodized aluminum shall be as required to produce specified color.

Alloy required to produce specified color shall have the same structural properties as alloy 3003-H14. G. Galvanized Sheet: ASTM, A653.

H. Nonreinforced, Elastomeric Sheeting: Elastomeric substances reduced to thermoplastic state and extruded into continuous homogenous sheet (0.056 inch) thick. Sheeting shall have not less than 7 MPa (1,000 psi) tensile strength and not more than seven percent tension-set at 50 percent elongation when tested in accordance with ASTM D412. Sheeting shall show no cracking or flaking when bent through 180 degrees over a 1 mm (1/32 inch) diameter mandrel and then bent at same point over same size mandrel in opposite direction through 360 degrees at temperature of -30°C (-20 °F).

## 2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

- A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.
- B. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized sheathing paper, weighing approximately 3 Kg/10 m<sup>2</sup> ( 6 lbs/100 sf).
- C. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.
- D. Fasteners:
  - 1. Use copper, copper alloy, bronze, brass, or stainless steel for copper and copper clad stainless steel, and stainless steel for stainless steel and aluminum alloy. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.
  - 2. Nails:
    - a. Minimum diameter for copper nails: 3 mm (0.109 inch).
    - b. Minimum diameter for aluminum nails 3 mm (0.105 inch).
    - c. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.
    - d. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.
  - 3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.
  - 4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.
- E. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.
- F. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.
- G. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

## 2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

- A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:
- B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):
  - 1. Copper: 30g (10 oz) minimum 0.33 mm (0.013 inch thick).
  - 2. Stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.



3. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
4. Galvanized steel: 0.5 mm (0.021 inch) thick. C. Exposed

Locations:

1. Copper: 0.4 Kg (16 oz).
2. Stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).
3. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).

D. Thickness of aluminum or galvanized steel is specified with each item.

**2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL A.**

Jointing:

1. In general, copper, stainless steel and copper clad stainless steel joints, except expansion and contraction joints, shall be locked and soldered.
2. Jointing of copper over 0.5 Kg (20 oz) weight or stainless steel over 0.45 mm (0.018 inch) thick shall be done by lapping, riveting and soldering.
3. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
  - a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
  - b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
  - c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
4. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.
5. Edges of bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting and polyethylene coated copper shall be jointed by lapping not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in the direction of flow and cementing with asphalt roof cement or sealant as required by the manufacturer's printed instructions.
6. Soldering:
  - a. Pre tin both mating surfaces with solder for a width not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) of uncoated copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel.
  - b. Wire brush to produce a bright surface before soldering lead coated copper.
  - c. Treat in accordance with metal producers recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.
  - d. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed. B.

Expansion and Contraction Joints:

1. Fabricate in accordance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations for expansion and contraction of sheet metal work in continuous runs.
2. Space joints as shown or as specified.
3. Space expansion and contraction joints for copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel at intervals not exceeding 7200 mm (24 feet).

4. Space expansion and contraction joints for aluminum at intervals not exceeding 5400 mm (18 feet), except do not exceed 3000 mm (10 feet) for gravel stops and fascia-cant systems.
5. Fabricate slip-type or loose locked joints and fill with sealant unless otherwise specified.
6. Fabricate joint covers of same thickness material as sheet metal served. C. Cleats:
  1. Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.
  2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
  3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.
  4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads. D. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:
    1. Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.
    2. Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips or minimum 0.6 Kg (24 ounce) copper 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
    3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.
    4. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
    5. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 19 mm (3/4-inch).
    6. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation using 1 Kg (32 oz) copper 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick stainless steel 1.6 mm (0.0625 inch) thick aluminum. E. Drips:
      1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
      2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown. F. Edges:
        1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
        2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.

3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.

G. Metal Options:

1. Where options are permitted for different metals use only one metal throughout.
2. Stainless steel may be used in concealed locations for fasteners of other metals exposed to view.
3. Where copper gravel stops, copings and flashings will carry water onto cast stone, stone, or architectural concrete, or stainless steel.

## 2.5 FINISHES

- A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.
- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:
  1. Copper: Mill finish.
  2. Stainless Steel: Finish No. 2B or 2D.
  3. Aluminum:
    - a. Clear Finish: AA-C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick.
    - b. Colored Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized) or AA-C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick. Dyes will not be accepted.
    - c. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 620, high performance organic coating.
    - d. Mill finish.
  4. Steel and Galvanized Steel:
    - a. Finish painted under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING unless specified as prefinished item.
    - b. Manufacturer's finish:
      - 1) Baked on prime coat over a phosphate coating.
      - 2) Baked-on prime and finish coat over a phosphate coating.
      - 3) Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 621, high performance organic coating.

## 2.6 THROUGH-WALL FLASHINGS

- A. Form through-wall flashing to provide a mechanical bond or key against lateral movement in all directions. Install a sheet having 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep transverse channels spaced four to every 25 mm (one inch), or ribbed diagonal pattern, or having other deformation unless specified otherwise.
  1. Fabricate in not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) lengths; 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths.
  2. Fabricate so keying nests at overlaps.

B. For Masonry Work When Concealed Except for Drip:

1. Either copper, stainless steel, or copper clad stainless steel.
2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
3. Form exposed portions of flashing with drip, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) projection beyond wall face.

C. For Masonry Work When Exposed Edge Forms a Receiver for Counter Flashing:

1. Use same metal and thickness as counter flashing.
2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
3. Form exposed portion as snap lock receiver for counter flashing upper edge.

D. For Flashing at Architectural Precast Concrete Panels or Stone Panels.

1. Use plan flat sheet of stainless steel.
2. Form exposed portions with drip as specified or receiver. E.

Window Sill Flashing and Lintel Flashing:

1. Use either copper, stainless steel, copper clad stainless steel plane flat sheet, or nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting, bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, or polyethylene coated copper.
2. Fabricate flashing at ends with folded corners to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening.
3. Turn up back edge as shown.
4. Form exposed portion with drip as specified or receiver. F. Door

Sill Flashing:

1. Where concealed, use either 0.5 Kg (20 oz) copper, 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick stainless steel, or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick copper clad stainless steel.
2. Where shown on drawings as combined counter flashing under threshold, sill plate, door sill, or where subject to foot traffic, use either 0.6 Kg (24 ounce) copper, 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) stainless steel, or 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel.
3. Fabricate flashing at ends to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening with folded corners.

**2.7 BASE FLASHING**

A. Use metal base flashing at vertical surfaces intersecting built-up roofing without cant strips or where shown.

1. Use either copper, or stainless steel, thickness specified unless specified otherwise.
2. When flashing is over 250 mm (10 inches) in vertical height or horizontal width use either 0.5 Kg (20 oz) copper or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) stainless steel.
3. Use stainless steel at aluminum roof curbs where flashing contacts the aluminum.
4. Use either copper, or stainless steel at pipe flashings.

- B. Fabricate metal base flashing up vertical surfaces not less than 200 mm (8 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch).
- C. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide unless shown otherwise. When base flashing length exceeds 2400 mm (8 feet) form flange edge with 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem to receive cleats.
- D. Form base flashing bent from strip except pipe flashing. Fabricate ends for riveted soldered lap seam joints. Fabricate expansion joint ends as specified.
- E. Pipe Flashing: (Other than engine exhaust or flue stack)
  - 1. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) beyond sleeve on all sides.
  - 2. Extend sleeve up and around pipe and flange out at bottom not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) and solder to flange and sleeve seam to make watertight.
  - 3. At low pipes 200 mm (8 inch) to 450 mm (18 inch) above roof:
    - a. Form top of sleeve to turn down into the pipe at least 25 mm (one inch).
    - b. Allow for loose fit around and into the pipe.
  - 4. At high pipes and pipes with goosenecks or other obstructions which would prevent turning the flashing down into the pipe:
    - a. Extend sleeve up not less than 300 mm (12 inch) above roofing.
    - b. Allow for loose fit around pipe.

## **2.8 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)**

- A. Either copper or stainless steel, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:
  - 1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
  - 2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).
  - 3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one piece counter-flashing.
  - 4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.
  - 5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.
  - 6. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.
- C. One-piece Counterflashing:
  - 1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.
  - 2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- D. Two-Piece Counterflashing:

1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver. E.

Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:

1. Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing can not be inserted in vertical surface.
2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge. F. Pipe Counterflashing:

1. Form flashing for water-tight umbrella with upper portion against pipe to receive a draw band and upper edge to form a "V" joint sealant receiver approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep.
2. Fabricate 100 mm (4 inch) over lap at end.
3. Fabricate draw band of same metal as counter flashing. Use 0.6 Kg (24 oz) copper or 0.33 mm (0.013 inch) thick stainless steel or copper coated stainless steel.
4. Use stainless steel bolt on draw band tightening assembly.
5. Vent pipe counter flashing may be fabricated to omit draw band and turn down 25 mm (one inch) inside vent pipe.

- G. Where vented edge decks intersect vertical surfaces, form in one piece, shape to slope down to a point level with and in front of edge-set notched plank; then, down vertically, overlapping base flashing.

## **2.9 HANGING GUTTERS**

- A. Fabricate gutters of not less than the following:
1. 0.8mm (0.032inch) thick aluminum.
- B. Fabricate hanging gutters in sections not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) long, except at ends of runs where shorter lengths are required.
- C. Building side of gutter shall be not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) higher than exterior side height as exterior side.
- D. Gutter Bead: Stiffen outer edge of gutter by folding edge over approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) toward roof and down approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) unless shown otherwise. E. Gutter Spacers:
1. Fabricate of same material and thickness as gutter.
  2. Fabricate 25 mm (one inch) wide strap and fasten to gutters not over

900 mm (36 inches) on center.

3. Turn back edge up 25 mm (one inch) and lap front edge over gutter bead.
4. Rivet and solder to gutter except rivet and seal to aluminum. F.

Outlet Tubes:

1. Form outlet tubes to connect gutters to conductors of same metal and thickness as gutters extend into the conductor 75 mm (3 inch). Flange upper end of outlet tube 13 mm (1/2 inch).
2. Lock and solder longitudinal seam except use sealant in lieu of solder with aluminum.
3. Solder tube to gutter. Seal aluminum tube to gutter and rivet to gutter.
4. Fabricate basket strainers of same material as gutters. G. Gutter

Brackets:

1. Fabricate of same metal as gutter. Use the following:
  - a.
    - c. 6 by 25 mm (1/4 by 1 inch) aluminum.
  2. Fabricate to gutter profile.
  3. Drill two 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter holes in anchor leg for countersunk flat head screws.

## **2.10 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)**

- A. Fabricate conductors of same metal and thickness as gutters in sections approximately 3000 mm (10 feet) long [with 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide flat locked seams].
- B. Fabricate elbows by mitering, riveting, and soldering except seal aluminum in lieu of solder. Lap upper section to the inside of the lower piece.
- C. Fabricate conductor brackets or hangers of same material as conductor, 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick by 25 mm (one inch) minimum width. Form to support conductors 25 mm (one inch) from wall surface in accordance with Architectural Sheet Metal Manual Plate 34, Design C for rectangular shapes and E for round shapes.

## **2.11 REGLETS**

- A. Fabricate reglets of one of the following materials:
  1. Plastic coated extruded aluminum, not less than 1.4 mm (0.055 inch) thick prefilled with butyl rubber sealer and complete with plastic wedges inserted at 1000 mm (40 inches) on centers.
- B. Fill open-type reglets with fiberboard or other suitable separator, to prevent crushing of the slot during installation.
- C. Bend edges of reglets for setting into concrete to an angle of not less than 45 degrees and make wide enough to provide firm anchorage in the concrete.

- D. Fabricate reglets for building into horizontal masonry mortar joints not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep, nor more than 25 mm (one inch) deep.
- E. Fabricate mitered corners, fittings, and special shapes as may be required by details.
- F. Reglets for concrete may be formed to receive flashing and have a 10 mm (3/8 inch), 45 degree snap lock.

**2.12 ENGINE EXHAUST PIPE OR FLUE OR STACK FLASHING**

- A. Flashing at penetrations through roofing shall consist of a metal collar, sheet metal flashing sleeve and hood.
- B. Fabricate collar with roof flange of 1.2 mm (0.047 inch) minimum thick black iron or galvanized steel sheet.
  - 1. Fabricate inside diameter of collar 100 mm (4 inches) larger than the outside diameter of the item penetration the roofing.
  - 2. Extend collar height from structural roof deck to not less than 350 mm (14 inches) above roof surface.
  - 3. Fabricate collar roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
  - 4. Option: Collar may be of steel tubing 3 mm (0.125 inch) minimum wall thickness, with not less than four, 50 mm x 100 mm x 3 mm (2 inch by 4 inch by 0.125 inch) thick tabs bottom edge evenly spaced around tube in lieu of continuous roof flange. Full butt weld joints of collar.
- C. Fabricate sleeve base flashing with roof flange of either copper, stainless steel, or copper clad stainless steel.
  - 1. Fabricate sleeve roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
  - 2. Extend sleeve around collar up to top of collar.
  - 3. Flange bottom of sleeve out not less than 13 mm (1/24 inch) and soldered to 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange to make watertight.
  - 4. Fabricate interior diameter 50 mm (2 inch) greater than collar.
- D. Fabricate hood counter flashing from same material and thickness as sleeve.
  - 1. Fabricate the same as pipe counter flashing except allow not less than 100 mm (4 inch) lap below top of sleeve and to form vent space minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) wide.
  - 2. Hem bottom edge of hood 13 mm (1/2 inch).
  - 3. Provide a 50 mm (2 inch) deep draw band.
- E. Fabricate insect screen closure between sleeve and hood. Secure screen to sleeve with sheet metal screws.

**2.13 SCUPPERS**

- A. Fabricate scuppers with minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange.
- B. Provide flange at top on through wall scupper to extend to top of base flashing.



- C. Fabricate exterior wall side to project not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) beyond face of wall with drip at bottom outlet edge.
- D. Fabricate not less than 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange to lap behind gravel stop fascia.
- E. Fabricate exterior wall flange for through wall scupper not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide on top and sides with edges hemmed.
- F. Fabricate gravel stop bar of 25 mm x 25 mm (one by one inch) angle strip soldered to bottom of scupper.
- G. Fabricate scupper not less than 200 mm (8 inch) wide and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) high for through wall scupper. H. Solder joints watertight.

#### **2.14 GOOSENECK ROOF VENTILATORS**

- A. Form of 1.3 mm (0.0508 inch) thick sheet aluminum, reinforce as necessary for rigidity, stiffness, and connection to curb, and to be watertight.
  - 1. Form lower-edge to sleeve to curb.
  - 2. Curb:
    - a. Form for 100 mm (4 inch) high sleeve to ventilator.
    - b. Form for concealed anchorage to structural curb and to bear on structural curb.
    - c. Form bottom edge of curb as counterflashing to lap base flashing.
- B. Provide open end with 1.6 mm (16 gage), stainless steel wire guard of 13 mm (1/2 inch) square mesh.
  - 1. Construct suitable aluminum angle frame to retain wire guard.
  - 2. Rivet angle frame to end of gooseneck.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION A.**

General:

- 1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- 2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- 3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
- 4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.

5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
6. Apply a layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) saturated felt followed by a layer of rosin paper to wood surfaces to be covered with copper. Lap each ply 50 mm (2 inch) with the slope and nail with large headed copper nails.
7. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
8. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
9. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.
10. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
11. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
12. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
13. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.
14. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:
  - a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
  - b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.
  - c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.
15. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
16. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.
17. Bitumen Stops:
  - a. Install bitumen stops for built-up roof opening penetrations through deck and at formed sheet metal gravel stops.
  - b. Nail leg of bitumen stop at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals to nailing strip at roof edge before roofing material is installed.

### **3.2 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING A.**

General:

1. Install continuous through-wall flashing between top of concrete foundation walls and bottom of masonry building walls; at top of concrete floors; under masonry, concrete, or stone copings and elsewhere as shown.
  2. Where exposed portions are used as a counterflashings, lap base flashings at least 100 mm (4 inches) and use thickness of metal as specified for exposed locations.
  3. Exposed edge of flashing may be formed as a receiver for two piece counter flashing as specified.
  4. Terminate exterior edge beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge where not part of counter flashing.
  5. Turn back edge up 6 mm (1/4 inch) unless noted otherwise where flashing terminates in mortar joint or hollow masonry unit joint.
  6. Terminate interior raised edge in masonry backup unit approximately 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) into unit unless shown otherwise.
  7. Under copings terminate both edges beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge.
  8. Lap end joints at least two corrugations, but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Seal laps with sealant.
  9. Where dowels, reinforcing bars and fastening devices penetrate flashing, seal penetration with sealing compound. Sealing compound is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
  10. Coordinate with other work to set in a bed of mortar above and below flashing so that total thickness of the two layers of mortar and flashing are same as regular mortar joint.
  11. Where ends of flashing terminate turn ends up 25 mm (1 inch) and fold corners to form dam extending to wall face in vertical mortar or veneer joint.
  12. Turn flashing up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) between masonry or behind exterior veneer.
  13. When flashing terminates in reglet extend flashing full depth into reglet and secure with lead or plastic wedges spaced 150 mm (6 inch) on center.
  14. Continue flashing around columns:
    - a. Where flashing cannot be inserted in column reglet hold flashing vertical leg against column.
    - b. Counterflash top edge with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strip of saturated cotton unless shown otherwise. Secure cotton strip with roof cement to column. Lap base flashing with cotton strip 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).
- B. Flashing at Top of Concrete Foundation Walls Where concrete is exposed. Turn up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high and into masonry backup mortar joint or reglet in concrete backup as specified.
- C. Flashing at Top of Concrete Floors (except where shelf angles occur): Place flashing in horizontal masonry joint not less than 200 mm (8 inch) below floor slab and extend into backup masonry joint at floor slab 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).
- D. Flashing at Cavity Wall Construction: Where flashing occurs in cavity walls turn vertical portion up against backup under waterproofing, if any, into mortar joint. Turn up over insulation, if any, and

horizontally through insulation into mortar joint. E. Flashing at Veneer Walls:

1. Install near line of finish floors over shelf angles or where shown.
2. Turn up against sheathing.
3. At stud framing, hem top edge 19 mm (3/4 inch) and secure to each stud with stainless steel fasteners through sheathing.
4. At concrete backing, extend flashing into reglet as specified.
5. Coordinate with installation of waterproofing or asphalt felt for lap over top of flashing.

F. Lintel Flashing when not part of shelf angle flashing:

1. Install flashing full length of lintel to nearest vertical joint in masonry over veneer.
2. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend end to face of wall.
3. Turn back edge up to top of lintel; terminate back edge as specified for back-up wall.

G. Window Sill Flashing:

1. Install flashing to extend not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond ends of sill into vertical joint of masonry or veneer.
2. Turn back edge up to terminate under window frame.
3. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend to face of wall. H. Door Sill Flashing:

1. Install flashing under bottom of plate sills of doors over curbs opening onto roofs. Extend flashing out to form counter flashing or receiver for counter flashing over base flashing. Set in sealant.
2. Extend sill flashing 200 mm (8 inch) beyond jamb opening. Turn ends up one inch in vertical masonry joint, extend end to face of wall. Join to counter flashing for water tight joint.
3. Where doors thresholds cover over waterproof membranes install sill flashing over water proof membrane under thresholds. Extend beyond opening to cover exposed portion of waterproof membrane and not less than 150 mm (6 inch) beyond door jamb opening at ends. Turn up approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) under threshold.

I. Flashing at Masonry, Stone, or Precast Concrete Copings:

1. Install flashing with drips on both wall faces unless shown otherwise.
2. Form penetration openings to fit tight against dowel or other item with edge turned up. Seal penetrations with sealant.

### **3.3 BASE FLASHING**

A. Install where roof membrane type base flashing is not used and where shown.

1. Install flashing at intersections of roofs with vertical surfaces or at penetrations through roofs, to provide watertight construction.

2. Install metal flashings and accessories having flanges extending out on top of the built-up roofing before final bituminous coat and roof aggregate is applied.
  3. Set flanges in heavy trowel coat of roof cement and nail through flanges into wood nailers over bituminous roofing.
  4. Secure flange by nailing through roofing into wood blocking with nails spaced 75 mm (3 inch) on centers or, when flange over 100 mm (4 inch) wide terminate in a 13 mm (1/2 inch) folded edge anchored with cleats spaced 200 mm (8 inch) on center. Secure one end of cleat over nail heads. Lock other end into the seam.
- B. For long runs of base flashings install in lengths of not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) nor more than 3000 mm (ten feet). Install a 75 mm (3 inch) wide slip type, loose lock expansion joint filled with sealant in joints of base flashing sections over 2400 mm (8 feet) in length. Lock and solder corner joints at corners.
- C. Extend base flashing up under counter flashing of roof specialties and accessories or equipment not less than 75 mm (3 inch).

### **3.4 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS) A.**

#### General:

1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.
  2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
  3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.
  4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
  5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.
  6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.
- B. One Piece Counterflashing:

1. Where flashing is installed at new masonry, coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and end lap.
2. Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with lead wedges spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inch) apart. Fill joint with sealant.
3. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.
  - a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant "V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 400 mm (16 inch) on center:
    - 1) Locate fasteners in masonry mortar joints.
    - 2) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.
  - b. Fill joint at top with sealant.
4. Where flashing or hood is mounted on pipe.
  - a. Secure with draw band tight against pipe.

- b. Set hood and secure to pipe with a one by 25 mm x 3 mm (1 x 1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type clamp, or a stainless worm gear type clamp.
- c. Completely fill joint at top with sealant. C. Two-Piece

Counterflashing:

- 1. Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.
  - 2. Surface applied type receiver:
    - a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturer's instructions.
    - b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.
  - 3. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.
- D. Where vented edge occur install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.
- E. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

**3.5 REGLETS**

- A. Install reglets in a manner to provide a watertight installation.
- B. Locate reglets not less than 225 mm (9 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch) above roofing, and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) nor more than 325 mm (13 inch) above cant strip.
- C. Butt and align end joints or each section of reglet and securely hold in position until concrete or mortar are hardened:
  - 1. Coordinate reglets for masonry to locate horizontally into mortar joints.

**3.6 ENGINE EXHAUST PIPE OR STACK FLASHING**

- A. Set collar where shown and secure roof tabs or flange of collar to structural deck with 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter bolts.
- B. Set flange of sleeve base flashing not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond collar on all sides as specified for base flashing.
- C. Install hood to above the top of the sleeve 50 mm (2 inch) and to extend from sleeve same distance as space between collar and sleeve beyond edge not sleeve:
  - 1. Install insect screen to fit between bottom edge of hood and side of sleeve.
  - 2. Set collar of hood in high temperature sealant and secure with one by 3 mm (1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type, or stainless steel worm gear type clamp. Install sealant at top of head.

**3.7 HANGING GUTTERS**

- A. Hang gutters with high points equidistant from downspouts. Slope at not less than 1:200 (1/16 inch per foot).
- B. Lap joints, except for expansion joints, at least 25 mm (one inch) in the direction of flow. Rivet and seal or solder lapped joints.
- C. Support gutters in brackets spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inch) on centers, brackets attached to facial or wood nailer by at least two screws or nails.
  - 1. For aluminum gutters use aluminum brackets or stainless steel brackets.
  - 4. Use brass or stainless steel screws.
- D. Secure brackets to gutters in such a manner as to allow free movement of gutter due to expansion and contraction.
- E. Outlet Tubes: Set bracket strainers loosely into gutter outlet tubes.

### **3.11 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)**

- A. Where scuppers discharge into downspouts install conductor head to receive discharge with back edge up behind drip edge of scupper. Fasten and seal joint. Sleeve conductors to gutter outlet tubes and fasten joint and joints between sections.
- B. Set conductors plumb and clear of wall, and anchor to wall with two anchor straps, located near top and bottom of each section of conductor. Strap at top shall be fixed to downspout, intermediate straps and strap at bottom shall be slotted to allow not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) movement for each 3000 mm (10 feet) of downspout.
- C. Install elbows, offsets and shoes where shown and required. Slope not less than 45 degrees.

### **3.6 GOOSENECK ROOF VENTILATORS**

- A. Install on structural curb not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high above roof surface.
- B. Securely anchor ventilator curb to structural curb with fasteners spaced not over 300 mm (12 inch) on center.
- C. Anchor gooseneck to curb with screws having neoprene washers at 150 mm (6 inch) on center.

- - - E N D - - -

**THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK**



**SECTION 07 71 00**  
**ROOF SPECIALTIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies copings, gravel stops, fascias, and expansion joints.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION: General Insulation.
- B. Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION: Rigid Insulations for Roofing.
- C. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant Material and Installation.

**1.3 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Provide roof accessories that products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.
- B. For each accessory type provide products made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assemble each accessory to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Provide each accessory with FM approval listing for class specified.

**1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide roof accessories that withstand exposure to weather and resist thermal movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation.
  - B. Provide roof accessories listed in FM Approvals "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification Class . Identify materials with FM Approval markings.
  - C. Manufacture and install roof accessories to allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
1. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements.

- 2. For design purposes, base provisions for thermal movement on assumed ambient temperature (range) from minus 18 degrees C (0 degrees F), ambient to 82 degrees C (180 degrees F).

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Representative sample panel of color-anodized aluminum not less than 101 x 101 mm (4 x 4 inches), except extrusions are to be of a width not less than section to be used. Submit sample that shows coating with integral color and texture. Include manufacturer's identifying label.
- C. Shop Drawings: Each item specified showing design, details of construction, installation and fastenings.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item specified.
- E. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
  - A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
  - A666-15.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar
  - B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate
  - B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate (Metric)
  - B221-14.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
  - B221M-13.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire,

- Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
- B32-08 (2014).....Solder Metal
  - B370-12 (2019).....Copper Sheet and Strip for Building  
Construction
  - B882-10 (2018).....Pre-Patinated Copper for Architectural  
Applications
  - C612-14 (2019).....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal  
Insulation
  - D1187/D1187M-97 (2018)...Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective  
Coatings for Metal
  - D1970/D1970M-20.....Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous  
Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing  
Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection
  - D226/D226M-17.....Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing  
and Waterproofing
  - D4869/D4969M-16a.....Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Underlayment  
Used In Steep Slope Roofing
- C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
- 2605-11.....High Performance Organic Coatings on  
Architectural Extrusions and Panels.
  - 611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum E.
- FM Global (FM):
- RoofNav.....Approved Roofing Assemblies and Products

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209).
- C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653/A653M; G-90 coating.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.
- E. Copper Sheet: ASTM B370, cold-rolled copper sheet, H00 or H01 temper.
- F. Insulation: ASTM C612, Class 1 or 2.
- G. Asphalt Coating: ASTM D1187, Type I, quick setting.

**2.2 UNDERLAYMENT**

- A. Self-Adhering Modified Bitumen Underlayment:
  - 1. Provide self-adhering modified bitumen membrane underlayment material in compliance with ASTM D1970/D1970M, suitable for use as underlayment for metal copings and fascias.
  - 2. Provide membrane resistant to cyclical elevated temperatures for extended period of time in high heat service conditions (stable after testing at 116 degrees C (240 degrees F)).
  - 3. Provide membrane with integral non-tacking top surface of polyethylene film or other surface material to serve as separator between bituminous material and metal products to be applied above.
  - 4. Provide primer.
- B. Felt Underlayment: Provide No. 30 asphalt saturated organic, non-perforated felt underlayment in compliance with ASTM D226/D226M, Type II, or ASTM D4869/D4869M.
- C. Slip Sheet: Provide 0.24 kg per square meter (5 pounds per 100 sf) rosin sized unsaturated building paper for slip sheet.

**2.3 SOLDER**

- A. Copper Solder conforming to ASTM B32, lead-free solder Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead.

**2.4 COPINGS**

- A. Fabricate of aluminum sheet not less than 1.6 2 3.2 -mm ( 0.063 0.08 0.125 inch) thick; 16 oz. copper 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick; stainless steel
- B. Turn outer edges down each face of wall as shown on construction documents.
- C. Maximum lengths of 3.05 M (10 feet).
- D. Shop fabricate external and internal corners as one-piece assemblies with not less than 305 mm (12 inch) leg lengths.
- E. Provide 101 mm (4 inch) wide 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick watertight joint covers.
- F. Provide anchor gutter bar of 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick with anchor holes formed for underside of joint.

- G. Provide concealed guttered splice plate of 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick with butyl or other resilient seal strips anchored to splice plate for underside of joint. Use galvanized steel anchor plate providing compression spring anchoring of coping cover.
- H. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer Three-coat fluoropolymer Two-coat mica fluoropolymer Three-coat metallic fluoropolymer Clear anodic Color anodic Color as specified.

#### **2.5 EXTRUDED ALUMINUM GRAVEL STOPS AND FASCIAS**

- A. Fabricate of aluminum not less than 2 mm (0.078 inch) thick.
- B. Turn fascia down face of wall and up above roof as shown in construction documents.
- C. Maximum lengths of 3.05 M (10-feet).
- D. Shop fabricate external and internal corners as one (1)-piece assemblies with not less than 305 mm (12 inch) leg lengths.
- E. Provide 101 mm (4 inch) wide 2 mm (0.078 inch) thick watertight joint covers with 152 mm (6 inch) wide 0.8 mm (0.030 inch) thick underside joint flashing.
- F. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer Three-coat fluoropolymer Two-coat mica fluoropolymer Three-coat metallic fluoropolymer Clear anodic Color anodic Color as specified.

#### **2.6 EXTRUDED ALUMINUM FASCIA-CANT SYSTEM**

- A. The fascia-cant system consists of three (3) pieces, an extruded aluminum fascia, a galvanized steel cant, and an aluminum compression clamp.
- B. Furnish in stock lengths of not more than 3.05 M (10 feet) long.
- C. Form fascia from not less than 2 mm (0.070 inch) thick aluminum. Provide 101 mm (4 inch) wide 0.81 mm (0.032-inch) thick concealed sheet aluminum joint cover plates in back of fascia.
- D. Form cant strip from galvanized steel not less than 0.75 mm (0.0299 inch) thick, to profile shown and design to hold lower edge of the fascia.
- E. Form compression clamp of not less than 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick aluminum designed to hold the top edge of the fascia and the built-up flashing.
- F. Internal and external corners:

1. Factory fabricate and fully weld mitered joints.
2. Furnish corner sections in manufacturers standard sizes with not less than 305 mm (12 inch) leg lengths. G. Factory fabricated fascia sump assemblies.

1. Fabricate sump assemblies with stainless steel cores and extruded aluminum cover to match fascia-cant.
2. Provide stainless steel outlet, tube sized to suit downspout and solder to core to make watertight.
3. Furnish sump assembly in 508 mm (20 inch) minimum lengths. H. Factory fabricated scupper assemblies:

1. Fabricate scupper assembly with extended plates to match fascia-cant in 508 mm (20 inch) minimum lengths.
2. Extend outlet opening not less than 50 mm (2 inches) with drip edge.
3. Fabricate with stainless steel core or sleeve to drain water from toe of cant and flash in to built-up roofing with 101 mm (4 inch) wide flange.

- I. Finish on aluminum: Two-coat fluoropolymer Three-coat fluoropolymer  
Two-coat mica fluoropolymer Three-coat metallic fluoropolymer Clear  
anodic Color anodic Color as specified.

**2.7 FINISH:**

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500-505.
- B. Aluminum, Mill Finish: AA-MIX, as fabricated.
- C. Aluminum, Clear Anodic Finish AAMA 611: AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.017 mm (0.7 mil) thick (min.). AA12C22A31 Class II, Architectural, 0.010 mm (0.4 mil) thick (min.).
- D. Aluminum Color Anodic Finish AAMA 611: AA-C22A42 (anodized or AA0C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound), Class 1, Architectural, 0.017 mm (0.7 mil) thick (min.) . Class II, Architectural, 0.010 mm (0.4 mil) thick (min.). Dyes will not be accepted.
- E. Copper Sheet Finishes: Non-Patinated Finish: Mill finish  
PrePatinated Finish: Chemically treated according to ASTM B882 .

- F. Fluoropolymer Finishes: High performance organic coating. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.
  2. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and top color coat.
  3. 3. Two-Coat Mica Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish with suspended mica flakes containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.
  4. 4. Three-Coat Metallic Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish with suspended metallic flakes containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat.
  5. 5. Concealed Surface Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.013 mm (0.5 mil).
- G. Stainless-Steel Finish: No. 2B (bright, cold rolled, unpolished No. 3 (coarse, polished directional satin No. 4 (bright, polished directional satin.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage where applicable, and securely anchored.

C.

Underlayment Installation:

1. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment:
  - a. Apply primer as required by manufacturer.
  - b. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer

for installation.

- c. Apply wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 152 mm (6 inches) staggered 610 mm (24 inches) between courses.
- d. Overlap side edges not less than 89 mm (3-1/2 inches). Roll laps with roller.
- e. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
- f. Apply continuously under copings and roof-edge fascias and gravel stops.
- g. Coordinate application of self-adhering sheet underlayment under roof specialties with requirements for continuity with adjacent air barrier materials.

2. Felt Underlayment:

- a. Install with adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under roof specialties.
- b. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 50 mm (2 inches).

3. Slip Sheet:

- a. Install with tape or adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under roof specialties.
- b. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 50 mm (2 inches).

D. Install roof accessories where indicated in construction documents.

E. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacture's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown otherwise. Provide fasteners suitable for application, for metal types being secured and designed to meet performance requirements.

F. Where soldered joints are required, clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter.

- 1. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).
- 2. Reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed work.
- 3. Tin edges of uncoated copper sheets using solder for copper.



4. Do not use torches for soldering.
5. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint.
6. Fill joint completely.
7. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
- G. Coordinate to install insulation where shown; see Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION and Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- H. Comply with section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS to install sealants where required by manufactures installation instructions.
- I. Coordinate with roofing work for installation of items in sequence to prevent water infiltration. J. Gravel Stops and Fascias:
  1. Install gravel stops and fascia with butt joints with approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for expansion.
  2. Over each joint provide cover plates of sheet aluminum, complete with concealed sheet aluminum flashing, centered under each joint.
  3. Provide lap cover plates and concealed flashing over the gravel stop and fascia not less than 101 mm (4 inches).
  4. Extend concealed flashing over built-up roofing, embed in roof cement and turn down over face of blocking at roof edge. K.

Aluminum Coping:

1. Install sections of coping with approximately 6 mm (1/4-inch) space between ends of sections.
2. Center joint gutter bar and covers at joints and lock in place.
3. When snap-on system is installed ensure front and back edges are locked in place.

L. Fascia-Cant System:

1. Install galvanized steel cant; coordinate with roofing work and after completion of roofing work install extruded aluminum fascia, concealed joint cover plate, and aluminum compression clamp, where shown in construction documents.
2. Install system to allow for expansion and contraction with 6 mm (1/4 inch) space between extruded aluminum members and galvanized steel cant as required by manufacturer of system.
3. Offset joints in extruded aluminum members from galvanized steel

cant joints.

M. Expansion Joint Covers:

1. Install to terminate base flashing 203 mm (8 inches) above roof.
2. Install moisture seals to drain water to outlets that do not permit water to enter building.
3. Provide stainless steel screws when exposed.
4. Three piece assembly:
  - a. Install curb section with screws to wood blocking, allowing 6 mm (1/4 inch) at butt joints between sections with splice plate at joint.
  - b. Install cant to wood blocking by nailing along horizontal flange every 152 mm (6 inches), with galvanized roofing nails 25 mm (1 inch) long.
  - c. After completion of base flashing install cap flashing and compression clamp and fasten to the curb or metal cant with stainless steel self-tapping screws with neoprene washers under head spaced approximately 457 mm (18 inches) on center.
  - d. Install expansion joint cover with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide end joints.
  - e. Install over end joint a cover plate complete with concealed aluminum flashing, centered under each joint. Fabricate flashing to lap cover not less than 101 mm (4 inches).
5. Two piece assembly:
  - a. Install curb section with screws allowing 6 mm (1/4 inch) space at end joints with splice plate at joint.
  - b. After completion of base flashing bend down cap flashing flange and secure to blocking with screws.
  - c. Install expansion joint cover with 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide space at end joints and tension bars at 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
  - d. Install cover plates with formed aluminum flashing concealed and centered on joint. Flashing to lap cover not less than 101 mm (4 inches).

**3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM**

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with two (2) coats of asphalt coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one (1) side.
- B. Paint aluminum in contact with wood, concrete and masonry, or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two (2) coats of asphalt coating.

**3.3 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust expansion joints to close tightly and be watertight; insuring maximum allowance for building movement.

**3.4 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 07 72 00**  
**ROOF ACCESSORIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies roof hatches; equipment supports; gravity ventilators; and metal grating roof walkway system.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION: General insulation.

B. Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION: Rigid insulations for roofing.

C. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant material and installation.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Provide roof accessories that are the products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.

B. For each accessory type provide the same product made by the same manufacturer.

C. Assemble each accessory to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples: Submit representative sample panel of color anodized aluminum not less than 101 x 101 mm (4 x 4 inches). For extrusions, submit width not less than section to be installed. Show coating with integral color and texture and include manufacturer's identifying label.

C. Shop Drawings: Each item specified showing design, details of construction, installation and fastenings.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item specified.

E. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extend referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

- A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip Process
- B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
- B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
- C726-17.....Mineral Wool Roof Insulation Board
- C1289-19.....Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
- D1187/D1187M-97(2018)...Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

- AMP 500-06 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

- 2603-20.....Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix).
- 2605-20.....Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix).
- 611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum
- 621-02.....High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates

E. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

- ASCE/SEI 7-16.....Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

F. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards (OSHA):

- 29 CFR 1910 Subpart D... Walking-Working Surfaces (1910.21-1910.30)

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209).
- C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653/A653M; G-90 coating.
- D. Recycled Content of Metal Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 30 percent.
- E. Asphalt Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M, Type I, quick setting.

**2.2 ROOF HATCH (SCUTTLE)**

- A. Performance Characteristics:
  - 1. Cover to be reinforced to support a minimum live load of 195 kilogram per square meter (40 pounds per square foot) with a maximum deflection of 1/150th of the span or 97 kilogram per square meter (20 pounds per square foot) wind uplift.
  - 2. Operation of the Cover: Smooth and easy with controlled operation throughout the entire arc of opening and closing.
  - 3. Operation of the Cover: Not affected by temperature.
  - 4. Entire Hatch: Weathertight with fully welded corner joints on cover and curb.
- B. Shop fabricate from aluminum with mill finish.
- C. Curb and Cover:
  - 1. Exterior facing: Minimum 2.3 mm (0.09 inch) thick sheet aluminum with mill finish.
  - 2. Interior facing: Minimum 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick sheet aluminum.
  - 3. Minimum of 50 mm (2 inch) thick polyisocyanurate insulation (ASTM C1289) with a U-value = 0.47 W/mK (R-value = 12) between facings of cover and over exterior face of curb.
  - 4. Form exterior curb facing with an integral 76 mm (3 inch) wide roof flange and cap flashing minimum 2.3 mm (0.09 inch) thick sheet aluminum.
  - 5. Make curb 305 mm (12 inches) above finish roof surface.
  - 6. Form cover to lap curb and cap flashing.
  - 7. Size opening as shown on construction documents.

8. Finish: ; match existing color. D. Hardware:
1. Provide spring snap latch with inside and outside operating handles and padlock hasp on inside. Provide two snap latches when hinge side is over 2100 mm (7 feet) long. Bolt hardware into heavy gauge channel reinforcement welded to the underside of the cover and concealed within the insulation space.
  2. Provide heavy duty pintle hinges.
  3. Provide automatic hold open and operating arm with enclosed torsion or compression spring lifting mechanism.
  4. Latch Strike: Stamped component bolted or welded to the curb assembly.
  5. Automatically lock in the open position at not less than 70 degrees.
  6. Provide weather stripping at cover closure.
  7. Galvanize all hardware items. E. Assembly:
    1. Shop assemble roof scuttle.
    2. Weld joints exposed to the weather and built into the roofing.
    3. Finish weld smooth where exposed. F. Safety Accessories:
      1. Ladder Assist Post: Provide a telescoping tubular section that locks automatically when fully extended. Control upward and downward movement by a stainless steel spring balancing mechanism. Provide unit completely assembled with fasteners for securing to the ladder rungs in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
      2. Safety Railing: Provide a fixed, attached to the roof hatch railing assembly including rails, clamps, fasteners, safety barrier at railing opening, and accessories required for a complete installation; complying with 29 CFR 1910.23 requirements.

**2.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Supported Load Capacity: .
- B. Fabricate equipment supports from 1.3 mm (0.0516 inch) thick galvanized ASTM A653/A653M steel fabricate with welded corners and with seams joined by continuous water and air tight welds.
- C. Equipment supports to be internally reinforced with angles 1.22 m (48 inches) on center.



- D. Form exterior curb with integral base, and deck closures for curbs installed on steel decking.
- E. Use galvanized steel liners for curbs having inside dimension over 305 mm (12 inches).
- F. Internally insulate with 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) glass-fiber board insulation (ASTM C726).
- G. Fabricate curb with a minimum height of 203 mm (8 inches) above roof surface.
- H. Attach preservative treated wood nailers to top of curb. Provide 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) minimum nominal size on curb with openings and 50 mm (2 inch) thick, width of curb up to 305 mm (12 inches) on equipment support curbs.
- I. Make size of supports suit size of equipment furnished, with height as shown on construction documents, but not less than 203 mm (8 inches) above roof surface.
- J. Top of Equipment Supports: Level with pitch built into curb when deck slopes. Equip supports with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.
- K. Finish: ; match existing color.

#### **2.4 LOW SILHOUETTE GRAVITY VENTILATORS**

- A. Fabricate base of 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick aluminum, and vent of 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) thick aluminum.
  - 1. Height not to exceed 305 mm (12 inches) above top of roof curb.
  - 2. Design ventilators to withstand 137 Km (85 miles) per hour wind velocity.
  - 3. Provide ventilators with a removable 18 by 18 mesh by 0.28 mm (0.11 inch) diameter aluminum wire cloth insect screen.
  - 4. Provide security grille where indicated on construction documents.
- B. Construct damper of the same material as the ventilator and design to completely close opening or remain wide open. Hold damper in closed position by a brass chain and catch. Extend chains 305 mm (12 inches) below and engage catch when damper is closed. C. Finish: ; match existing color.

#### **2.5 METAL GRATING ROOF WALKWAY SYSTEM**

- A. Provide metal grating roof walkway system consisting of prefabricated pans, of 14 gauge, galvanized (G-90 Coating) steel grating with slip resistant surface.
- B. Grating units to be in 610 mm (2 foot) widths and in 3048 to 3658 mm (10 to 12 foot long) sections as required.
- C. Provide complete with support framing, brackets, connectors, nosings and other accessories as required for complete roof walkway system.
  - 1. Include support stands at minimum 1524 mm (5 feet) on center to hold planks a minimum of 228 mm (9 inches) above roof surface.
  - 2. Provide wind restraint attachment to roof structure of size and spacing required to meet wind uplift requirements.
- D. Include step units, nosings framing and connectors to provide changes in elevation as required. Comply with ASCE 7 and 29 CFR 1910.23.
- E. Equip walkways with safety railings where required by 29 CFR 1910.23.
- F. Provide neoprene rubber pads having a shore A hardness of 80 to 90-Durometer under each support, or bearing surface.
- G. Finish: ; match existing color.

**2.6 FINISH:**

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Series.
- B. Aluminum, Mill Finish: AA-MIX, as fabricated.
- C. Aluminum, Clear Finish AAMA 611: AA-M12C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class I, Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mils) thick (min.) . AA-M12C22A31 Class II, Architectural, 0.010 mm (0.4 mils) thick (min.).
- D. Aluminum Colored Finish AAMA 611: AA-C22A42 (anodized or AA-M12C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class 1, Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mils) thick (min.). AA-M12C22A32/A33 Class II, Architectural, 0.010 mm (0.4 mils) thick (min.). Dyes will not be accepted.
- E. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.04 mm (1.5 mils). Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

- F. Fluoropolymer Finish: High performance organic coating. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 2605. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight.
  2. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 621. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install roof specialties where indicated on construction documents.
- B. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacture's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown otherwise.
- C. Coordinate to install insulation where shown; see Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION and Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- D. Comply with section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS to install sealants where required by manufactures installation instructions require sealant.
- E. Coordinate with roofing work for installation of items in sequence to prevent water infiltration.
  1. After completion of base flashing bend down cap flashing flange and secure to blocking with screws.
  2. Install expansion joint cover with 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide space at end joints and tension bars at 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
  3. Install cover plates with formed aluminum flashing concealed and centered on joint. Flashing to lap cover not less than 101 mm (4 inches).
- F. Equipment Supports: Do not anchor to insulating concrete or metal deck. Anchor only to building structure as per manufacturers recommendations.

#### **3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM**

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with two (2) coats of asphalt coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on side.
- B. Paint aluminum in contact with wood, concrete and masonry, or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two coats of asphalt coating.

**3.3 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust roof hatch hardware to operate freely and so that cover will operate without binding, close tightly at perimeter, and latch securely.

**3.4 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

- - - E N D - - -

**THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK**

**SECTION 07 84 00**  
**FIRESTOPPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealants and application.
- B. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork.
- C. Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS: Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Installer qualifications.
- C. Inspector qualifications.
- D. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- E. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- F. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.
- G. Submit certificates from manufacturer attesting that firestopping materials comply with the specified requirements.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991 or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements." Submit qualification data.
- C. Inspector Qualifications: Contractor to engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and final reports. The inspector to meet the criteria contained in ASTM E699 for agencies involved in quality assurance and to have a minimum of two years' experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector to be completely independent of, and divested from, the Contractor, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of material or item being inspected. Submit inspector qualifications.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials
  - E699-16.....Standard Specification for Agencies Involved  
in  
Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of  
Manufactured Building Components
  - E814-13a(2017).....Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
  - E2174-20a.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of  
Installed Firestop Systems
  - E2393-20.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of  
Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and  
Perimeter Fire Barriers
- C. FM Global (FM):
  - Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
  - 4991-13.....Approval of Firestop Contractors
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - Annual Issue Building Materials Directory

E. Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory

723-Edition 11(2018)....Standard for Test for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials  
1479-04(2015).....Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops

F. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WH):

Annual Issue Certification Listings

G. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission  
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS**

- A. Provide either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke. Firestop systems to accommodate building movements without impairing their integrity.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 101 mm (4 inches) nominal pipe or 0.01 square meter (16 square inches) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing to have the following properties:
  - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
  - 2. Release no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
  - 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
  - 4. When installed in exposed areas, capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

5. VOC Content: Firestopping sealants and sealant primers to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
  - a. Sealants: 250 g/L.
  - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
  - c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- D. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials to have following properties:
  1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
  2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
- E. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material to be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
- F. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- G. Materials to be nontoxic and noncarcinogen at all stages of application or during fire conditions and to not contain hazardous chemicals. Provide firestop material that is free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, and asbestos.
- H. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
  1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
  2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 101 mm (4 inches) or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor



loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means acceptable to the firestop manufacturer.

3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide throughpenetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

## **2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS**

- A. Provide silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Provide mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants to have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on-site examination of areas to receive firestopping.
- B. Examine substrates and conditions with installer present for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, laitance and form-release agents from concrete, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

- C. Prime substrates where required by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- D. Masking Tape: Apply masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Do not begin firestopping work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

### **3.4 CLEAN-UP**

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.
- C. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.
- D. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to provide firestopping complying with specified requirements.

### **3.5 INSPECTIONS AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK**

- A. Do not conceal or enclose firestop assemblies until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

- B. Furnish service of approved inspector to inspect firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and type of firestopping used at each location; type is to be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 07 92 00**  
**JOINT SEALANTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

**1.2 RELATED WORK (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING):**

- A. Masonry Control and Expansion Joint: Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY. B. Firestopping Penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. C. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- B. Sound Rated Gypsum Partitions/Sound Sealants: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.
- C. Mechanical Work: Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience and who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit qualification.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
  - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
  - 2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
  - 3. Test elastomeric joint sealants according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in peel, and indentation hardness.
  - 4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.
- D. Lab Tests: Submit samples of materials that will be in contact or affect joint sealants to joint sealant manufacturers for tests as follows:

1. Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, test their adhesion to protect joint substrates according to the method in ASTM C794 to determine if primer or other specific joint preparation techniques are required.
  2. Compatibility Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, determine compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.
  3. Stain Testing: Perform testing per ASTM C1248 on interior and exterior sealants to determine if sealants or primers will stain adjacent surfaces. No sealant work is to start until results of these tests have been submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and the COR has given written approval to proceed with the work.
- E. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
1. Locate test joints where indicated in construction documents or, if not indicated, as directed by COR.
  2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
    - a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
    - b. Each type of non-elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
  3. Notify COR seven (7) days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
  4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
- F. Mockups: Before installing joint sealants, apply elastomeric sealants as follows to verify selections and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution:
1. Joints in mockups of assemblies that are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants.

**1.4 CERTIFICATION:**

- A. Contractor is to submit to the COR written certification that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vapor tight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Installer qualifications.
- C. Contractor certification.

- D. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- E. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color.
- F. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Primers
  - 2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.
- G. Manufacturer warranty.

**1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

- A. Environmental Limitations:
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
    - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
    - b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions:
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

**1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:**

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

**1.8 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

**1.9 WARRANTY:**

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

**1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
  - C612-14.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
  - C717-14a.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants
  - C734-06 (R2012).....Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering
  - C794-10.....Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants
  - C919-12.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
  - C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
  - C1021-08 (R2014).....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants
  - C1193-13.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
  - C1248-08 (R2012).....Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants
  - C1330-02 (R2013).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants
  - C1521-13.....Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
  - D217-10.....Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
  - D1056-14.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber
  - E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).  
The Professionals' Guide
- D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
  - 40 CFR 59 (2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**



## 2.1 SEALANTS:

### A. Exterior Sealants:

1. Vertical surfaces, provide non-staining ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, .
  2. Horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
  3. Provide location(s) of exterior sealant as follows:
    - a. Joints formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Provide sealant at exterior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
    - b. Metal to metal.
    - c. Masonry to masonry or stone.
    - d. Stone to stone.
    - e. Cast stone to cast stone.
    - f. Masonry expansion and control joints.
    - g. Wood to masonry.
    - h. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.
    - i. Voids where items penetrate exterior walls.
    - j. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.
- B. Floor Joint Sealant:

1. ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, .
2. Provide location(s) of floor joint sealant as follows:
  - a. Seats of metal thresholds exterior doors.
  - b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.

### C. Interior Sealants:

1. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system are to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
  - a. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
  - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
  - c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
2. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, .
3. Food Service: Use a Vinyl Acetate Homopolymer, or other low VOC, non-toxic sealant approved for use in food preparation areas.
4. Provide location(s) of interior sealant as follows:
  - a. Typical narrow joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at walls and adjacent components.
  - b. Perimeter of doors, windows, access panels which adjoin concrete or masonry surfaces.
  - c. Interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
  - d. Joints at masonry walls and columns, piers, concrete walls or exterior walls.

- e. Perimeter of lead faced control windows and plaster or gypsum wallboard walls.
  - f. Exposed isolation joints at top of full height walls.
  - g. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where nonplanar tile surfaces meet.
  - h. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.
  - i. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.
- D. Acoustical Sealant:
- 1. Conforming to ASTM C919; flame spread of 25 or less; and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Acoustical sealant have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217; remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734; and be non-staining.
  - 2. Provide location(s) of acoustical sealant as follows:
    - a. Exposed acoustical joint at sound rated partitions.
    - b. Concealed acoustic joints at sound rated partitions.
    - c. Joints where item pass-through sound rated partitions.

**2.2 COLOR:**

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry are to match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete are to match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants for other locations to be light gray or aluminum, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.

**2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:**

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
  - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056 or synthetic rubber (ASTM C509), nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32 degrees C (minus 26 degrees F).
- F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to

provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide selfadhesive tape where applicable.

#### **2.4 WEEPS:**

- A. Weep/Vent Products: Provide the following unless otherwise indicated or approved.

- 1. Round Plastic Tubing: Medium-density polyethylene, 10 mm (3/8-inch) OD by thickness of stone or masonry veneer.

#### **2.5 FILLER:**

- A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

#### **2.6 PRIMER:**

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

#### **2.7 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:**

- A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSPECTION:**

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

#### **3.2 PREPARATIONS:**

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals' Guide).
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax,

lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.

1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
  2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry.
    - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
  3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Metal.
    - b. Glass.
    - c. Porcelain enamel.
    - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile. C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.
1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
  2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

### **3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.

- D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

**3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:**

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

**3.5 INSTALLATION:**

A. General:

1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).
2. Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
3. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to "skin" over. Remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.
8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.

B. Weeps: Place weep holes and vents in joints where moisture may accumulate, including at base of cavity walls, above shelf angles, at all flashing, and as indicated on construction documents.

1. Use round plastic tubing to form weep holes.
2. Space weep holes formed from plastic tubing not more than 406 mm (16 inches) o.c.
3. Trim tubing material used in weep holes flush with exterior wall face after sealant has set.

- C. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.
- D. Interior Sealants: Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
  - 1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
  - 2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
  - 3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
  - 4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
  - 5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

**3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:**

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
  - 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
    - a. Perform 10 tests for first 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
    - b. Perform one test for each 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
- B. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.
- C. Inspect tested joints and report on following:
  - 1. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
  - 2. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
  - 3. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
  - 4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.

- D. Record test results in a field adhesion test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
- E. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.
- F. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

**3.7 CLEANING:**

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

- - - E N D - - -

**THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK**



**SECTION 08 11 13**  
**HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Hollow metal doors and transom panels hung in hollow metal frames at interior and exterior locations.
2. Hollow metal door frames for borrowed lights at interior locations.
3. Glazed openings in hollow metal doors.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Frames fabricated of structural steel: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):

1. A250.8-2014 - Standard Steel Doors and Frames. C.

ASTM International (ASTM):

1. A240/A240M-15b - Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
2. A653/A653M-15 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip.
3. A1008/A1008M-15 - Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable.
4. B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
5. B209M-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
6. B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
7. B221M-13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).

8. D3656/D3656M-13 - Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns.
9. E90-09 - Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements. D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
  1. L-S-125B - Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic. E.

Master Painters Institute (MPI):

1. No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.

F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. 80-16 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives. H. UL

LLC (UL):

1. 10C-09 - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
2. 1784-15 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
  1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  1. Description of each product.
  2. Include schedule showing each door and frame requirements for openings.
  3. Installation instructions.
- D. Test reports: Certify products comply with specifications.
  1. Sound rated door.
- E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
  1. Manufacturer with project experience list.

### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

#### A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
  - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

### **1.6 DELIVERY**

- A. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame before shipment.
- B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- C. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- D. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

### **1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

### **1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. Design hollow metal doors and frames complying with specified performance:

### **2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M, cold-rolled.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653.
- C. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656/D3656M, 18 by 18 aluminum wire mesh.
- D. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209M (ASTM B209).
- E. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221).

### **2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Provide hollow metal doors and frames from one manufacturer.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
  - 1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
  - 2. Aluminum Recycled Content: 50 percent total recycled content, minimum.

### **2.4 HOLLOW METAL DOORS**

- A. Hollow Metal Doors: ANSI A250.8; 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) thick. See drawings for sizes and designs.
  - 1. Interior Doors: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A, extra-heavy duty; Model 2, seamless.
  - 2. Exterior Doors: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A, extra-heavy duty; Model 2, seamless. B. Door Faces:
    - 1. Interior Doors: Galvanized sheet steel minimum Z120 or ZF120 (G40 or A40) coating.
    - 2. Exterior Doors: // Stainless steel // Galvanized sheet steel minimum // Z120 or ZF120 (G40 or A40) coating.
- C. Door Cores:
  - 1. Interior Doors: vertical steel stiffeners.
  - 2. Exterior Doors: Polystyrene or polyurethane.

### **2.5 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES**

- A. Hollow Metal Frames: ANSI A250.8; face welded. See drawings for sizes and designs.
  - 1. Interior Frames:
    - a. Level 3 Hollow Metal Doors: 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick.
  - 2. Interior Borrowed Light Frames: 1.3 mm (0.051 inch) thick. B. Frame Materials:
    - 1. Interior Frames: Galvanized sheet steel minimum Z180 or ZF180 (G60 or A60) coating.
    - 2. Exterior Frames: Galvanized sheet steel minimum Z180 or ZF180 (G60 or A60) coating.

## 2.6 FABRICATION

A. Hardware Preparation: ANSI A250.8; for hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

B. Hollow Metal Door Fabrication:

1. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.

2. Fill spaces between vertical steel stiffeners with insulation. C. Fire and Smoke Control Doors:

1. Close top and vertical edges flush.

2. Apply steel astragal to active leaf at pair and double egress doors.

a. Exception: Where vertical rod exit devices are specified for

both leaves swinging in same direction.

3. Fire and Smoke Control Door Clearances: NFPA 80. D. Custom

Metal Hollow Doors:

1. Provide custom hollow metal doors where nonstandard steel doors are shown on drawings.

a. Provide door sizes, design, materials, construction, gages, and finish as specified for standard steel doors. E. Transom Panel Fabrication:

1. Fabricate panels as specified for doors.

2. Fabricate bottom edge with rabbet stop where no transom bar occurs. F. Hollow Metal Frame Fabrication:

1. Fasten mortar guards to back of hardware reinforcements.

2. Concealed Closers in Head Frame: Provide 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel removable stop sections for access to concealed face plates and control valves, except when cover plates are furnished with closer.

3. Borrowed Light and Panel Opening Frames:

a. Provide integral stop on exterior, corridor, or secure side of door.

b. Design rabbet width and depth to receive glazing material or panel shown on drawings.

4. Two Piece Frames:

- a. One piece unequal leg finished rough buck sub-frames as shown, drilled for anchor bolts.
  - b. Unequal leg finished frames formed to fit subframes and secured to subframe legs with countersunk, flat head screws, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center at head and jambs on both sides.
  - c. Preassemble at factory for alignment.
5. Frame Anchors:
- a. Floor anchors:
    - 1) Provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of floor fills.
    - 2) Provide 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive floor fasteners.
    - 3) Provide 50 mm by 50 mm by 9 mm (2 inch by 2 inch by 3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for floor fasteners.
    - 4) Provide mullion 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two floor fasteners and frame anchor screws.
    - 5) Provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for floor fasteners and frame anchor screws for sill sections.
      - a) Space floor bolts 50 mm (24 inches) on center.
  - b. Jamb anchors:
    - 1) Place anchors on jambs:
      - a) Near top and bottom of each frame.
      - b) At intermediate points at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) spacing.
    - 2) Form jamb anchors from steel minimum 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick.
    - 3) Anchors set in masonry: Provide adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against frame and extended into masonry minimum 250 mm (10 inches). Provide one of following types:
      - a) Wire Loop Type: 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.
      - b) T-Shape type.
      - c) Strap and stirrup type: Corrugated or perforated sheet steel.

- 4) Anchors for stud partitions: Provide tabs for securing anchor to sides of studs. Provide one of the following:
  - a) Welded type.
  - b) Lock-in snap-in type.
- 5) Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
  - a) Steel pipe spacers 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter, welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops, or hat shaped formed strap spacers 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
  - b) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass through frame and spacers.
  - c) Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.
- 6) Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.
  - a) Weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
  - b) Space maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
- 7) Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction.
- 8) Provide special anchors where shown on drawings and where required to suit application. G.

Louver Fabrication:

1. Fabricate louvers as complete units.
2. Weld stationary blades to frames.
3. Factory install louvers in door cutouts, welded to door. H.

Louver Screen Fabrication:

1. Fabricate frame to hold wire fabric in channel with retaining bar anchor and to mount on surface of door with screws.
2. Do not lap frame over louver opening.
3. Miter frame corners and join by concealed mechanical fastenings extending about 57 mm (2-1/4 inches) into ends of each member.
4. Drill frame and doors for screw attachment:
  - a. Space screws 50 mm (2 inches) from end of each leg of frame and

maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center.

5. Insect Screens: Fasten insect screens to interior side of doors with retaining bar against door and not exposed to view.
6. Wire Guards: Fasten wire guard to exterior side of door with retaining bar against door and not exposed to view.

## **2.7 FINISHES**

- A. Galvanized Steel: ANSI A250.8; shop primed.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces after fabrication.

## **2.8 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Primers: ANSI A250.8.
- B. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- C. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M, type to suit application.
- D. Clips Connecting Members and Sleeves: Match door faces.
- E. Fasteners: Galvanized steel.
  1. Metal Framing: Steel drill screws.
  2. Masonry and Concrete: Expansion bolts and power actuated drive pins.
- F. Anchors: Galvanized steel.
- G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.
- H. Insulation: Unfaced mineral wool.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Apply barrier coating to metal surfaces in contact with cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
  1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.



2. Install fire doors and frames according to NFPA 80.
3. Install smoke control doors and frames according to NFPA 105.

### **3.3 FRAME INSTALLATION**

- A. Apply barrier coating to concealed surfaces of frames built into masonry.
- B. Plumb, align, and brace frames until permanent anchors are set.
  1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
  2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame when shipping spreader is removed.
  3. Where construction permits concealment, leave shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove spreaders when frames are set and anchored.
  4. Remove wood spreaders and braces when walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.
- C. Floor Anchors:
  1. Anchor frame jambs to floor with two expansion bolts.
    - a. Lead Lined Frames: Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
    - b. Other Frames: Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts.
  2. Power actuated drive pins are acceptable to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.
- D. Jamb Anchors:
  1. Masonry Walls:
    - a. Embed anchors in mortar.
    - b. Fill space between frame and masonry with grout or mortar as walls are built.
  2. Metal Framed Walls: Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs.
  3. Prepared Masonry and Concrete Openings:
    - a. Direct Securement: 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts through spacers.
    - b. Subframe or Rough Buck Securement:
      - 1) 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers.
      - 2) Power activated drive pins on 600 mm (24 inches) centers.

- c. Secure two-piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.
- E. Frames for Sound Rated Doors: Fill frames with insulation.
- F. Lead Lined Frames:
  - 1. Extend jambs and anchor with clip angles to structure above.
    - a. Fasteners to Concrete: Minimum two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter expansion bolts or power actuated drive pins.
    - b. Connection to Structural Steel: Welded. G. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
  - 1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
  - 2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

### **3.4 DOOR INSTALLATION**

- A. Install doors plumb and level.
- B. Adjust doors for smooth operation.
- C. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
  - 1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
  - 2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

### **3.5 CLEANING**

- A. Clean exposed door and frame surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

### **3.6 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect doors and frames from traffic and construction operations.
- B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- C. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

**THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK**



**SECTION 08 56 53**  
**BLAST RESISTANT WINDOWS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Fixed aluminum, blast resistant exterior window units.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

A. Window Color: See drawings

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this Section.

1. Use currently adopted edition of all referenced items below, regardless of date listed, paragraphs B through F.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

1. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-11 Windows, Doors, and Skylights.

C. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. D1.6/D1.6M-17 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
2. D1.3/D1.3M-08 - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.
3. D1.6/D1.6M-07 - Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel. D.

ASTM International (ASTM):

1. A36/A36M-19 - Carbon Structural Steel.
2. A123/A123M-17- Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
3. A320/A320M-18 - Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for Low-Temperature Service.
4. A666-15 - Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar.
5. B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
6. B221M-13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
7. E283-18 - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.

8. E331-00(2016) - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
9. F1642/F1642m-17 - Standard Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings.

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufactures (NAAMM):

1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual. F.

Department of Veterans Affairs:

1. VA Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual October 1,2020.

**1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this Section.

1. Required Participants:

- a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
- b. Inspection and Testing Agency.
- c. Contractor.
- d. Installer.
- e. Manufacturer's field representative.
- f. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including Aluminum Storefront.

2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.

- a. Installation schedule.
- b. Installation sequence.
- c. Preparatory work.
- d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
- e. Installation.
- f. Transitions and connections to other work.
- g. Inspecting and testing.
- h. Other items affecting successful completion.

3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
  - 1. Show dimensioned details of window units, including intended metal and glazing materials. 1: 20 (Three quarter inch equals 1 foot) scaled elevations showing interior and exterior. Indicated how window units can be replaced or removed, including replacement of glazing.
  - 2. Shop drawings shall be submitted for review and approval prior to fabrication. The contractor is responsible for all field verification of existing conditions and dimensions for new construction. The field verification shall be conducted and incorporated in the submitted shop drawings and calculations prior to submission. Blast calculations and or testing data shall be submitted with the shop drawings.
  - 3. Show detailed sections at 1: 5 (3 inch equal 1 foot) scale for members; indicating construction, size, and thickness of components, together with connections, fasteners, and means of separating dissimilar metals.
  - 4. Provide final submittal drawings as DWG AutoCAD files. C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
    - 1. Description of each product, metal, and alloy when applicable.
    - 2. Indicate manufacturer's recommendations for fasteners, welding, applied finishes, hardware and accessories.
    - 3. Installation instructions.
    - 4. Standard color chart.
- D. Certificates: Indicate each product complies with specifications.
  - 1. Window blast resistance. Submit product data that demonstrates glazing meets the requirements of Sections 6.3.1.1 of the VA Physical Security Design and Resiliency Design Manual.
- E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Manufacturer with a minimum of 5 years' experience manufacturing blast resistant windows..
2. Installer with a minimum of 5 years' experience installing blast resistant windows.
3. Welders and welding procedures.

#### **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

##### A. Manufacturer and Installer Qualifications:

1. Regularly manufactures and installs specified products.
2. Manufactured and installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

a. Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects when requested by Contracting Officer's Representative. B. Welders and Welding

##### Procedures Qualifications:

1. Stainless Steel: AWS D1.6/D1.6M.
2. Steel: AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
3. Sheet Steel: AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

#### **1.7 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver prefabricated unit in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, unit type, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, wet, or opened packaging.

#### **1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

#### **1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS**

A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting window fabrication and installation. The field verification shall be conducted and incorporated in the submitted shop drawings prior to submission. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.

1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid



delay.

#### **1.10 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. Design windows complying with specified performance:
1. Comply with Sections 6.3.2.3, 6.3.1.1 and 6.3.1.2 of the VA Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual
    - a. Glass shall be restrained within the mullions with ½" bite with 3/8" wide continuous bead of structural silicone adhesive attaching the inner lite of the glass to the frame minimum.
- B. Blast Resistant (BR) Assemblies: Manufacturer's window unit assembled with panels, inserts, glazing and framing.
1. Provide BR rated units where shown or scheduled.
- C. Thermal Movement: Assembly capable of withstanding thermal movements resulting from ambient range of 67 degrees C (150 degrees F) to 82 degrees C (180 degrees F).
- D. Design Performance: Comply with structural performance, air infiltration, and water penetration requirements indicated in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for AW Class.
1. Wind Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7-16; Design criteria as indicated on Drawings.
  2. Water Infiltration: ASTM E331; no uncontrolled penetration at 300 Pa (6.2 psf), minimum, pressure differential.
  3. Air Infiltration: ASTM E283; Maximum 6 L/s/sq. m (0.1 cu. Ft./min./sq. ft.) at static pressure difference of 300 Pa (6.2 psf).

#### **2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666, Type 304; formed stainless steel members.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221.

1. Framing Members: Alloy 6063-T5, -T6, or -T52, or alloy 6061-T6; 5 mm  
(3/16 inch) minimum thickness.
2. Trim and Stops not exposed to forced entry attack: Alloy 6063-T5, -T6, or -T52; 1.5 mm (1/16 inch) minimum thickness.
- C. Steel Shapes/Plates/Bars: ASTM A36/A36M, except where another designation is indicated.
- D. Bolts and Fasteners: ASTM A320/A320M; Type 300-series stainless steel screws, bolts, nuts, and washers. Non-removable type where accessible from attack side.
- E. Window Cleaner's Bolts: Nonmagnetic stainless steel, complying with safety regulations for window cleaning equipment.
- F. Glazing Materials: Rated laminated assembly as specified in Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

### **2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Provide blast resistant windows from one manufacturer.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
  1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
  2. Stainless Steel Recycled Content: 70 percent total recycled content, minimum.
  3. Aluminum Recycled Content: 80 total recycled content, minimum.

### **2.4 FABRICATION**

- A. Assemblies: Shop fabricate matching profiles indicated on Drawings. Make welds that comply with AWS standards; exposed welds ground smooth. Provide welded-in-place reinforcements and anchorage devices.
  1. Removable Glazing Stops: Applied to room side of window.
    - a. Miter and weld removable stops at corners.
    - b. Secure removable stops to frames with countersunk screws, spaced as required for specified performance requirements.
  2. New Building: Frame system with inner frame, outer frame, and fasteners to connect frames together.
    - a. Fabricate continuous outer frame for connection to supporting structural elements as shown on the drawings.

- b. Preassemble inner frame with glazing for bolting to outer frame.
  - c. Provide both frames shall be supplied by one manufacturer.
  - d. Anchorage: Provide anchors as required to meet the project loading requirements.
- B. Unit Anchorages: Fabricate metal anchorage system complying with performance requirements.
- C. Unit Glazing: Laminated glass assembly meeting VA Physical Security Design Manual for Life Safety Protected Facilities January 2015. Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM F1642, as specified in Section 08 80 00, GLAZING. Where tested glazed systems do not match the project requirements, submit calculations prepared by a qualified blast consultant using accepted dynamic methods that demonstrate the submitted system meets the project requirements.

## **2.5 FINISHES**

- A. General: Finish fabricated units including framing, sub-framing, hardware, and accessories.
- 1. Color: Clear anodized.
- B. Steel Surfaces: ASTM A123/A123M galvanized.
- C. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 500; No. 4 polished finish, except retain manufacturer's standard mill finish on exposed fasteners and similar devices.
- D. Blend welds to match adjacent finish.
- E. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.
- 1. Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 or AA-C22A44; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
- F. Aluminum Paint Finish:
- 1. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 2605; 70 percent fluoropolymer resin, 2-coat system.

## **2.6 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Bituminous Paint: SSPC Paint 12 (cold-applied asphalt mastic).
- B. Welding Materials: Type to suit application for color match, strength and compatibility in fabricated item.
- 1. Stainless Steel: AWS D1.6/D1.6M, TIG using rods made from alloyed

Type 308 stainless steel.

2. Steel: D1.1/D1.1M.

3. Steel Sheet: D1.3/D1.3M-08.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
  - 1. Verify opening is correctly sized and located.
  - 2. Verify substrate is prepared to receive frame anchors.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Apply bituminous coating approximately 30 mils dry film thickness, or other suitable permanent separator, on surfaces of dissimilar metals, and metal surfaces in contact with concrete.
  - 1. Where the metals are exposed to view, provide a plastic or neoprene separator between dissimilar metals.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
- B. Set units accurately, plumb, and level.
- C. Securely anchor to framing as shown on approved submittal drawings to withstand specified performance.
- D. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
  - 1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.

#### **3.3 CLEANING**

- A. Clean exposed window surfaces. Remove temporary labels, contaminants, and stains.
- B. Clean glazing according to Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

#### **3.4 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect window units from construction operations.
- B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- C. Repair damage.

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

02-01-16

- - E N D - -



**SECTION 08 71 00**  
**DOOR HARDWARE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES; and Section 32 31 33, CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES.
- C. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

**1.3 GENERAL**

- A. All hardware shall comply with ABAAS, (Architectural Barriers Act Accessibility Standard) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).
- C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.
- D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
- E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:
  - 1. Mortise locksets.
  - 2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
  - 3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
  - 4. Exit devices.
  - 5. Floor closers.

**1.4 WARRANTY**

- A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:
  1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
  2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

**1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

**1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).

- B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

- C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:
  1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
  2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.



- D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

#### **1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING**

- A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to Resident Engineer for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in Resident Engineer's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the Resident Engineer will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

#### **1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING**

- A. Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Architect, Project Engineer and VA Locksmith, Hardware Consultant, and

Hardware Manufacturer's Representative. Review the following:

1. Inspection of door hardware.
2. Job and surface readiness.
3. Coordination with other work.
4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
5. Substrate surface protection.
6. Installation.
7. Adjusting.
8. Repair.
9. Field quality control.
10. Cleaning.

#### **1.9 INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols.

Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.

- B. **Keying:** All cylinders shall be keyed into existing Grand Master Key System. Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset . Cylinders shall be 7 pin type. Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the COR.

**1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- F883-04.....Padlocks
- E2180-07.....Standard Test Method for Determining the Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s)  
In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials C.

American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):

- A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges
- A156.2-03.....Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches
- A156.3-08.....Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush Bolts
- A156.4-08.....Door Controls (Closers)
- A156.5-14.....Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks.
- A156.6-05.....Architectural Door Trim
- A156.8-05.....Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders
- A156.11-14.....Cabinet Locks
- A156.12-05 .....Interconnected Locks and Latches
- A156.13-05.....Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000
- A156.14-07 .....Sliding and Folding Door Hardware
- A156.15-06.....Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic and Electromechanical
- A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware

- A156.17-04 .....Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots
- A156.18-06.....Materials and Finishes
- A156.20-06 .....Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps
- A156.21-09.....Thresholds
- A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
- A156.23-04.....Electromagnetic Locks
- A156.24-03.....Delayed Egress Locking Systems
- A156.25-07 .....Electrified Locking Devices
- A156.26-06.....Continuous Hinges
- A156.28-07 .....Master Keying Systems
- A156.29-07 .....Exit Locks and Alarms
- A156.30-03 .....High Security Cylinders
- A156.31-07 .....Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
- A156.36-10.....Auxiliary Locks
- A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 80-10.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
  - 101-09.....Life Safety Code
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - Building Materials Directory (2008)

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 BUTT HINGES**

- A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:
  - 1. Exterior Doors: Type A2112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A2111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for exterior outswing doors shall have non-removable pins. Hinges for exterior fire-rated doors shall be of stainless steel material.
  - 2. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (shower rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless steel material.

- B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:
1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.
  2. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.
  3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.
  4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.
  5. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
  6. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
  7. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.
  8. At doors weighing 330 kg (150 lbs.) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.
- C. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

## **2.2 CONTINUOUS HINGES**

- A. ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1-600.
1. Listed under Category N in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."
- B. General: Minimum 0.120-inch- (3.0-mm-) thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches (102 mm); fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete
- C. Continuous, Barrel-Type Hinges: Hinge with knuckles formed around a Teflon-coated 6.35mm (0.25-inch) minimum diameter pin that extends entire length of hinge.
1. Base Metal for Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel.
  2. Base Metal for Interior Hinges: Stainless steel
  3. Base Metal for Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Stainless steel
  4. Provide with non-removable pin (hospital tip option) at lockable outswing doors.
  5. Where required to clear adjacent casing, trim, and wall conditions and allow full door swing, provide wide throw hinges of minimum width required.

6. Provide with manufacturer's cut-outs for separate mortised power transfers and/or mortised automatic door bottoms where they occur.
7. Where thru-wire power transfers are integral to the hinge, provide hinge with easily removable portion to allow easy access to wiring connections.
8. Where models are specified that provide an integral wrap-around edge guard for the hinge edge of the door, provide manufacturer's adjustable threaded stud and machine screw mechanism to allow the door to be adjusted within the wrap-around edge guard.

### **2.3 DOOR STOPS**

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.
- B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.
- C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.
- D. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.
- E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.
- F. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.
- G. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.
- H. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.
- I. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.

- J. Provide overhead surface applied stop Type C02541, ANSI A156.8 on patient toilet doors in bedrooms where toilet door could come in contact with the bedroom door.
- K. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.
- L. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

#### **2.4 LOCKS AND LATCHES**

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than seven pins. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer's fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core to allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.
- B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:
  - 1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and latchsets shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. Furnish

- armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.
2. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: levers shall meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements. Cylindrical locksets shall be series 4000 Grade I. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Provide lever design to match design selected by Architect or to match existing lever design. Where two turn pieces are specified for lock F76, turn piece on inside knob shall lock and unlock inside knob, and turn piece on outside knob shall unlock outside knob when inside knob is in the locked position. (This function is intended to allow emergency entry into these rooms without an emergency key or any special tool.)
  3. Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.36.

## 2.5 KEYS

- A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

<b>Locks/Keys</b>	<b>Quantity</b>
Cylinder locks	2 keys each
Cylinder lock change key blanks	100 each different key way
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each
Grand Master sets	6 keys each
Great Grand Master set	5 keys
Control key	2 keys

- B. Psychiatric keys shall be cut so that first two bittings closest to the key shoulder are shallow to provide greater strength at point of greatest torque.

## 2.6 KEY CABINET

- A. ANSI Standard A156.11. Provide key cabinet made of cold rolled, 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick furniture steel electro-welded. Doors shall have "no sag" continuous brass-pin piano type hinge and be equipped with chrome plated locking door handles, hook cam and mechanical pushbutton door lock. Key Cabinet and Key Control System shall accommodate all keys for this project plus 25 percent. Provide minimum number of multiple cabinets where a single cabinet of largest size will not accommodate the required number of keys.
- B. Key tags shall consist of two sets: Permanent self-locking and loan key snaphook type with tag colors as follows: Red fiber marker of the permanent self-locking type approximately 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) in diameter engraved with the legend "FILE KEY MUST NOT BE LOANED." Also furnish for each hook a white cloverleaf key marker with snap-hooks engraved with the legend "LOAN KEY."
- C. The manufacturer of the lock cylinders and locks shall attach a key tag to keys of each lock cylinder and shall mark thereon the respective item number and key change number. Provide each group of keys in a key gathering envelope (supplied by Key Cabinet Manufacturer) in which the lock manufacturer shall include the following information: Item number, key change number and door number. The contractor shall furnish the Key Cabinet Manufacturer the hardware and keying schedules and change keys.
- D. The Key Cabinet Manufacturer shall set up a three-way cross index system, including master keys, listing the keys alphabetically, the hooks numerically and the key changes numerically on different colored index cards. Index cards shall be typewritten and inserted in a durable binder. Attach the keys to the two sets of numbered tags supplied with the cabinet. (The permanent tag and the loan key tag). Instruct the owner in proper use of the system. Install cabinet as directed by the Resident Engineer.

**2.7 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING**

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.
- B. Provide protective plates and door edging as specified below:
  - 1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
  - 2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates



shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.

3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
  - a. Armor plate side of doors;
  - b. Exterior side of exterior doors;
  - c. Closet side of closet doors;
  - d. Both sides of aluminum entrance doors.
4. Armor plates for doors are listed under Article "Hardware Sets". Armor plates shall be thickness as noted in the hardware set, 875 mm (35 inches) high and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of doors, except on pairs of metal doors. Provide armor plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). Plates on pairs of metal doors shall be 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Where top of intermediate rail of door is less than 875 mm (35 inches) from door bottom, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of top of intermediate rail. On doors equipped with panic devices, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of panic bolt push bar.
5. Where louver or grille occurs in lower portion of doors, substitute stretcher plate and kick plate in place of armor plate. Size of stretcher plate and kick plate shall be 254 mm (10 inches) high.
6. Provide stainless steel edge guards where so specified at wood doors. Provide mortised type instead of surface type except where door construction and/or ratings will not allow. Provide edge guards of bevel and thickness to match wood door. Provide edge guards with factory cut-outs for door hardware that must be installed through or extend through the edge guard. Provide fullheight edge guards except where door rating does not allow; in such cases, provide edge guards to height of bottom of typical

lockset armor front. Forward edge guards to wood door manufacturer for factory installation on doors.

**2.8 FLUSH BOLTS (LEVER EXTENSION)**

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Flush bolts shall be Type L24081 unless otherwise specified. Furnish proper dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16, for flush bolts required on lower part of doors.
- B. Lever extension manual flush bolts shall only be used at non-fire-rated pairs for rooms only accessed by maintenance personnel.
- C. Face plates for cylindrical strikes shall be rectangular and not less than 25 mm by 63 mm (1 inch by 2-1/2 inches).
- D. Friction-fit cylindrical dustproof strikes with circular face plate may be used only where metal thresholds occur.
- E. Provide extension rods for top bolt where door height exceeds 2184 mm (7 feet 2 inches).

**2.9 DOOR PULLS WITH PLATES**

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Pull Type J401, 152 mm CTC (6 inches CTC) length by 19 mm (3/4 inches) diameter minimum with plate Type J302, 90 mm by 381 mm (3-1/2 inches by 15 inches), unless otherwise specified. Provide pull with projection of 57.2 mm (2 1/4 inches) minimum and a clearance of 38.1 mm (1 1/2 inches) minimum. Cut plates of door pull plate for cylinders, or turn pieces where required.

**2.10 PUSH PLATES**

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Metal, Type J302, 203 mm (8 inches) wide by 406.4 mm (16 inches) high. Provide metal Type J302 plates 102 mm (4 inches) wide by 406.4 mm (16 inches) high where push plates are specified for doors with stiles less than 203 mm (8 inches) wide. Cut plates for cylinders, and turn pieces where required.

**2.11 COMBINATION PUSH AND PULL PLATES**

- A. Conform to ANSI 156.6. Type J303, stainless steel 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 80 mm (3-1/3 inches) wide by 800 mm (16 inches) high), top and bottom edges shall be rounded. Secure plates to wood doors with 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) long No. 12 wood screws. Cut plates for turn pieces, and cylinders where required. Pull shall be mounted down.

**2.12 COORDINATORS**

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Coordinators, when specified for fire doors, shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for

fire door hardware. Coordinator may be omitted on exterior pairs of doors where either door will close independently regardless of the position of the other door. Coordinator may be omitted on interior pairs of non-labeled open where open back strike is used. Open back strike shall not be used on labeled doors. Paint coordinators to match door frames, unless coordinators are plated. Provide bar type coordinators, except where gravity coordinators are required at acoustic pairs. For bar type coordinators, provide filler bars for full width and, as required, brackets for push-side surface mounted closers, overhead stops, and vertical rod panic strikes.

### **2.13 THRESHOLDS**

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with  $\frac{1}{4}$ -20 stainless steel machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.
- B. For thresholds at elevators entrances see other sections of specifications.
- C. At exterior doors and any interior doors exposed to moisture, provide threshold with non-slip abrasive finish.
- D. Provide with miter returns where threshold extends more than 12 mm (0.5 inch) beyond face of frame.

### **2.14 WEATHERSTRIPS (FOR EXTERIOR DOORS)**

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length ( $0.000774\text{m}^3/\text{s}/\text{m}$ ).

### **2.15 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE**

- A. Access Doors (including Sheet Metal, Screen and Woven Wire Mesh Types): Except for fire-rated doors and doors to Temperature Control Cabinets, equip each single or double metal access door with Lock Type E07213, conforming to ANSI A156.11. Key locks as directed. Ship lock prepaid to the door manufacturer. Hinges shall be provided by door manufacturer.
- B. Cylinders for Various Partitions and Doors: Key cylinders same as entrance doors of area in which partitions and door occur, except as otherwise specified. Provide cylinders to operate locking devices where specified for following partitions and doors:

1. Folding doors and partitions.
  2. Wicket door (in roll-up door assemblies).
  3. Slide-up doors.
  4. Swing-up doors.
  5. Fire-rated access doors-Engineer's key set.
  6. Doors from corridor to electromagnetic shielded room.
  7. Day gate on vault door.
- C. Mutes: Conform to ANSI A156.16. Provide door mutes or door silencers Type L03011 or L03021, depending on frame material, of white or light gray color, on each steel or wood door frame, except at fire-rated frames, lead-lined frames and frames for sound-resistant, lightproof and electromagnetically shielded doors. Furnish 3 mutes for single doors and 2 mutes for each pair of doors, except double-acting doors. Provide 4 mutes or silencers for frames for each Dutch type door. Provide 2 mutes for each edge of sliding door which would contact door frame.

**2.16 PADLOCKS FOR VARIOUS DOORS, GATES AND HATCHES**

- A. ASTM E883, size 50 mm (2 inch) wide chain; furnish extended shackles as required by job conditions. Provide padlocks, with key cylinders, for each door in following areas as noted. B. Key padlocks as follows:
1. Chain Link Fence Gates for Electrical Substation and other Fenced Buildings or Areas: Engineer's set, except as otherwise specified.
  2. Roof Access and Scuttles: Engineer's set.

**2.17 FINISHES**

- A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified. C. Miscellaneous Finishes:
1. Hinges --exterior doors: 626 or 630.
  2. Hinges --interior doors: 652 or 630.
  3. Pivots: Match door trim.
  4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
  5. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.

- 6. Cover plates for floor hinges and pivots: 630.
- 7. Other primed steel hardware: 600.
- D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces except where otherwise specified.
- E. Special Finish: Exposed surfaces of hardware for dark bronze anodized aluminum doors shall have oxidized oil rubbed bronze finish (dark bronze) finish on door closers shall closely match doors.

**2.31 BASE METALS**

- A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

<b>Finish</b>	<b>Base Metal</b>
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS**

- A. For existing buildings locate hardware on doors at heights to match existing hardware. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify location  
  
of existing hardware and submit locations to VA Resident Engineer for approval.
- B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:
  - 1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (405/16 inches).
  - 2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
  - 3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
  - 4. Hospital arm pull 1168 mm (46 inches) to centerline of bottom supporting bracket.
  - 5. Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
  - 6. Push plates and push-pull shall be 1270 mm (50 inches) to top of plate.
  - 7. Push-pull latch to be 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches) to centerline of strike.

8. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors except security bedroom, bathroom and anteroom doors which shall have closer installed parallel arm on exterior side of doors. At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with hex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)

C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.

D. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of existing hinges; or, contractor may reuse existing hinges provided hinges are restored to satisfactory operating condition as approved by Resident Engineer. Existing hinges shall not be reused on door openings having new doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cutouts and screw-hole locations on doors and frames. E. Hinges Required Per Door:

Door Description	Number butts
Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts

Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less	2 butts
Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches)	3 butts

- F. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.
- G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of Resident Engineer that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the Resident Engineer for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

### **3.3 FINAL INSPECTION**

- A. Installer to provide letter to VA Resident/Project Engineer that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
1. Re-adjust hardware.
  2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
  3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
  4. Submit written report identifying problems.

### **3.4 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of Resident/Project Engineer and VA Locksmith.

### **3.5 HARDWARE SETS**

- A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.

B. Hardware Consultant working on a project will be responsible for providing additional information regarding these hardware sets. The numbers shown in the following sets come from BHMA standards.

ELECTRIC HARDWARE ABBREVIATIONS LEGEND:  
 ADO = Automatic Door Operator  
 EMCH = Electro-Mechanical Closer-Holder  
 MHO = Magnetic Hold-Open (wall- or floor-mounted)

**INTERIOR SINGLE DOORS**

<u>Each Door to Have:</u>	<u>HW-2</u>	<u>RATED/NON-RATED</u>
Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED	
1 Keyed Privacy Indicator Lock F13 x OCCUPANCY INDICATOR		
1 Closer	C02011/C02021	
1 Kick Plate	J102	
1 Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors) J103		
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS	
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals R0Y154 STONE		
THRESHOLD BY OTHER TRADES.		

<u>Each Door to Have:</u>	<u>HW-2D</u>	<u>RATED</u>
Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED	
1 Privacy Lock	F02-MOD X OCCUPANCY INDICATOR	
1 Closer	C02011/C02021	
1 Kick Plate	J102	
1 Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors) J103		
1 Wall Stop	L02101 CONVEX	
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals R0Y154 STONE		
THRESHOLD BY OTHER TRADES.		

<u>Each Door to Have:</u>	<u>HW-2G</u>	<u>RATED/NON-RATED</u>
---------------------------	--------------	------------------------



Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Keyed Privacy Indicator Lock F13 x OCCUPANCY INDICATOR	
1 Closer	C02011/C02021
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J103
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 - HEAVY DUTY
2 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0Y154 STONE THRESHOLD BY OTHER TRADES.

**EXTERIOR PAIRS OF DOORS**

HW-E6

Each Pair to Have:

NON-RATED

2 Continuous Hinge	
1 Set Auto Flush Bolts	TYPE 25
1 Dust Proof Strike	L04021
1 Entry Lock	F11
1 Overlapping Astragal with Self-Adhesive Seal	R0Y634 x R0Y154 x THRU-BOLTS
1 Coordinator	TYPE 21A
2 Closer	C02011/C02021
2 Kick Plate	J102
2 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTNERS
1 Threshold (outswing door)	J32120 x SILICONE GASKET
1 Threshold (inswing door)	ALUMINUM, PER ARCHITECTURAL DETAIL
2 Door Sweep	R0Y416
1 Set Frame Seals	R0Y164
1 Drip	R0Y976 <u>HW-G4</u>

**EXTERIOR SINGLE GATES**

Each Gate to Have:

NON-RATED

- 2 Weldable Gate Hinges A8181 (3 KNUCKLE) X 5 INCHES X WELDED OR FASTENED X SHEAR HINGE LEAVES TO FIT GATE MEMBERS
  - 1 Weldable Panic Box
  - 1 Anti-Vandal Pull
  - 1 Rim Panic Device TYPE 1 F03 LESS TRIM
  - 1 Cylinder TYPE AS REQUIRED
  - 1 Stainless Steel Closer C52011/C22021
- BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY SECTION 32 31 53, PERIMETER SECURITY FENCES AND GATES

**EXTERIOR PAIRS OF GATES**

- HW-G7
- Each Pair Gates to Have: NON-RATED
- 4 Weldable Gate Hinges A8181 (3 KNUCKLE) X 5 INCHES X WELDED OR FASTENED X SHEAR HINGE LEAVES TO FIT GATE MEMBERS
  - 2 Padlockable Cane Bolts
  - 2 Padlocks TYPE AS REQUIRED
  - 1 Weldable Lock Box
  - 1 Utility Lock F09 X NON-FERROUS LOCK CASE
  - 2 Stainless Steel Closer C52011/C22021
- BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY SECTION 32 31 53, PERIMETER SECURITY FENCES AND GATES. INSTALL CANE BOLTS ON PULL SIDE OF EACH LEAF. ACTIVE LEAF CANE BOLT TO HAVE STRIKE IN OPEN POSITION ONLY. INACTIVE LEAF CANE BOLT TO HAVE STRIKES IN BOTH OPEN AND CLOSED POSITIONS.

- HW-G10
- Each Rolling or Swing-Up Gate to Have: NON-RATED
- 1 Padlock or 2 Cylinders TYPE AS REQUIRED
- BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY SECTION 32 31 53, PERIMETER SECURITY FENCES AND

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

04-01-20

GATES.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 08 80 00**  
**GLAZING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

A. This section specifies the following:

1. Glass.
2. Plastic glazing.
5. Glazing materials and accessories for both factory and field glazed assemblies.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

A. Factory glazed by manufacturer in following units:

1. Sound resistant doors: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
2. Blast Resistant Windows: Section 08 56 53.
3. Wiring (120 V AC, 15A or 20A): Section 26 05 19, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER AND CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
4. Junction and Switch Boxes: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

**1.3 LABELS:**

A. Temporary labels:

1. Provide temporary label on each light of glass and plastic material identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality, and nominal thickness.
2. Label in accordance with NFRC label requirements.
3. Temporary labels are to remain intact until glass and plastic material is approved by Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

B. Permanent labels:

1. Locate in corner for each pane.
2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC label requirements.
  - a. Tempered glass.
  - b. Laminated glass or have certificate for panes without permanent label.
  - c. Organic coated glass.
3. Bullet resistance glass or plastic assemblies:
  - a. Bullet resistance glass or plastic assemblies in accordance with UL 752 requirements for power rating specified.

- b. Identify each security glazing permanently with glazing manufacturer's name, date of manufacture, product number, and DOS Code number inconspicuously located in lower corner on protective side and visible after glazing is framed.
  - c. The "attack (threat) side" is to be identified in bold lettering on each side of glazing with removable label.
4. Fire rated glazing assemblies: Mark in accordance with IBC.

**1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. General: Design glazing system consistent with guidance and practices presented in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Laminated Glazing Manual, and GANA Sealant Manual, as applicable to project. Installed glazing is to withstand applied loads, thermal stresses, thermal movements, building movements, permitted tolerances, and combinations of these conditions without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; unsafe engagement of the framing system; deflections beyond specified limits; or other defects in construction.
- B. Glazing Unit Design: Design glass, including engineering analysis meeting requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.
  - 1. Design glass in accordance with ASTM E1300, and for conditions beyond the scope of ASTM E1300, by a properly substantiated structural analysis.
  - 2. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on construction documents.
  - 3. Wind Design Data: As indicated on construction documents. C. Blast-resistant glass or plastic glazing assemblies:
    - 1. For blast-resistant and ballistic-resistant units comply with requirements in UFC 4-010-01, Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities, and project-specific criteria provided by VA.
    - 2. Spall Resistance: Laminated glazing is not permitted to produce spall to interior (protected side) when impacted with scheduled ballistics.
    - 3. Tolerances:

- a. Outside dimensions: Overall outside dimensions (height and width) of laminated security glazing is to maintain tolerance of  $\pm 3$  mm (+ 0.12 inch).
  - b. Warpage: Out-of-flat (warpage or bowing) condition of laminates is not to exceed 2.5 mm per lineal meter (0.10 inch per 3.3 lineal foot). The condition, if present, is to be localized to extent not greater than 0.75 mm (0.03 inch) for any 0.3 meter (0.98 feet) section.
- D. Building Enclosure Vapor Retarder and Air Barrier:
1. Utilize the inner pane of multiple pane sealed units for the continuity of the air barrier and vapor retarder seal.
  2. Maintain a continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout the glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificates:
  1. Certificate stating that fire-protection and fire-resistive glazing units meet code requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly and applicable safety glazing requirements.
  2. Certificate on solar heat gain coefficient when value is specified.
  3. Certificate on "R" value when value is specified.
  4. Certificate test reports confirming compliance with specified bullet resistive rating.
  5. Certificate that blast resistant glass meets the specified requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Warranty.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  1. Glass, each kind required.
  2. Insulating glass units.
  3. Transparent (one-way vision glass) mirrors.
  4. Elastic compound for metal sash glazing.
  5. Putty, for wood sash glazing.
  6. Glazing cushion.
  7. Sealing compound.
  8. Plastic glazing material, each type required.
- E. Samples:

1. Size: 305 mm by 305 mm (12 inches by 12 inches).
2. Tinted glass.
3. Reflective glass.
4. Transparent (one-way vision glass) mirrors.

F. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: Submit glazing sealant manufacturer's test report indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:**

- A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.
- B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.
- C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.
- D. Protect laminated security glazing units against face and edge damage during entire sequence of fabrication, handling, and delivery to installation location. Provide protective covering on exposed faces of glazing plastics, and mark inside as "INTERIOR FACE" or "PROTECTED FACE":
  1. Treat security glazing as fragile merchandise and packaged and shipped in export wood cases with width end in upright position and blocked together in a mass. Storage and handling to comply with manufacturer's directions and as required to prevent edge damage or other damage to glazing resulting from effects of moisture, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, other environmental conditions, and contact with chemical solvents.
  2. Protect sealed-air-space insulating glazing units from exposure to abnormal pressure changes, as could result from substantial changes in altitude during delivery by air freight. Provide temporary breather tubes which do not nullify applicable warranties on hermetic seals.
  3. Temporary protections: The glass front and polycarbonate back of glazing are to be temporarily protected with compatible, peelable,



heat-resistant film which will be peeled for inspections and re-applied and finally removed after doors and windows are installed at destination. Since many adhesives will attack polycarbonate, the film used on exposed polycarbonate surfaces is to be approved and applied by manufacturer.

4. Edge protection: To cushion and protect glass clad, and polycarbonate edges from contamination or foreign matter, the four (4) edges are to be sealed the depth of glazing with continuous standard-thickness thermoplastic rubber tape. Alternatively, continuous channel shaped extrusion of thermoplastic rubber are to be used, with flanges extending into face sides of glazing.
5. Protect "Constant Temperature" units including every unit where glass sheet is directly laminated to or directly sealed with metal-tube type spacer bar to polycarbonate sheet, from exposures to ambient temperatures outside the range of 16 to 24 degrees C (60 to 75 degrees F), during the fabricating, handling, shipping, storing, installation, and subsequent protection of glazing.

**1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products to assure for proper fit of field measured products.

**1.8 WARRANTY:**

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with the FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their glazing from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government as follows. Submit manufacturer warranty.
  1. Bullet resistive plastic material to remain visibly clear without discoloration for 10 years.
  2. Insulating glass units to remain sealed for ten (10) years.
  3. Laminated glass units to remain laminated for five (5) years.
  4. Polycarbonate to remain clear and ultraviolet light stabilized for five (5) years.
  5. Insulating plastic to not have more than 6 percent decrease in light transmission and be ultraviolet light stabilized for ten (10) years.

**1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

800.....Test Methods for Sealants

810.1-77.....Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

Z97.1-14.....Safety Glazing Material Used in  
Building - Safety Performance Specifications  
and Methods of Test D.

American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

7-10.....Wind Load Provisions E.

ASTM International (ASTM):

C542-05(R2011).....Lock-Strip Gaskets

C716-06.....Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill  
Glazing Materials

C794-10.....Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C864-05(R2011).....Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets,  
Setting Blocks, and Spacers

C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C964-07(R2012).....Standard Guide for Lock-Strip Gasket Glazing

C1036-11(R2012).....Flat Glass

C1048-12.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated  
and Uncoated Glass.

C1172-14.....Laminated Architectural Flat Glass

C1349-10.....Standard Specification for Architectural Flat  
Glass Clad Polycarbonate

C1376-10.....Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on  
Flat Glass

D635-10.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of  
Burning of Self-Supporting Plastic in a  
Horizontal Position

D4802-10.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic  
Sheet

E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials

E119-14.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Test of Building

Construction and Material

- E1300-12a.....Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings
- E1886-13a.....Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior  
Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and  
Impact Protective Systems Impacted by  
Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure  
Differentials
- E1996-14a.....Standard Specification for Performance of  
Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and  
Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne  
Debris in Hurricanes
- E2141-12.....Test Methods for Assessing the Durability of  
Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed  
Insulating Glass Units
- E2190-10.....Insulating Glass Unit
- E2240-06.....Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage  
Cycling Stability at 90 Degree C (194 Degree F)  
of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed  
Insulating Glass Units
- E2241-06.....Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage  
Cycling Stability at Room Temperature of  
Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed  
Insulating Glass Units
- E2354-10.....Assessing the Durability of Absorptive  
Electrochromic Coatings within Sealed  
Insulating Glass Units
- E2355-10.....Test Method for Measuring the Visible Light  
Transmission Uniformity of an Absorptive  
Electrochromic Coating on a Glazing Surface
- F1233-08.....Standard Test Method for Security Glazing  
Materials and Systems
- F1642-12.....Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems  
Subject to Airblast Loadings E.

Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):

- 16 CFR 1201-10.....Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing  
Materials

F. Glass Association of North America (GANA):

- 2010 Edition.....GANA Glazing Manual
  - 2008 Edition.....GANA Sealant Manual
  - 2009 Edition.....GANA Laminated Glazing Reference Manual
  - 2010 Edition.....GANA Protective Glazing Reference Manual G.
- International Code Council (ICC):
- IBC.....International Building Code
  - H. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC)
  - I. Insulating Glass Manufacturer Alliance (IGMA):
    - TB-3001-13.....Guidelines for Sloped Glazing
    - TM-3000.....North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed  
Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and  
Residential Use
  - J. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WHI)
  - K. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
    - 80-16.....Fire Doors and Windows
    - 252-12.....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
    - 257-12.....Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass  
Block Assemblies
  - L. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC)
  - M. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) 2012:  
Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually). N.
- Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 9-08(R2009).....Fire Tests of Window Assemblies
  - 263-14.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and  
Materials
  - 752-11.....Bullet-Resisting Equipment.
- O. Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC):
- 4-010-01-03(R2007).....DOD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for  
Buildings
- P. U.S. Veterans Administration:
- Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Life Safety  
Protected
  - Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Mission  
Critical Facilities
  - Architectural Design Manual for VA Facilities (VASDM) Q.
- Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
- 40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission

Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

**PART 2 - PRODUCT**

**2.1 GLASS:**

- A. Provide minimum thickness stated and as additionally required to meet performance requirements.
  - 1. Provide minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick glass units unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Obtain glass units from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
- C. **Clear Glass:**
  - 1. **ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3. D. Ultra-clear-Low-Iron Float Glass:**
    - 1. **ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3 and with visible light transmission of not less than 90 percent.**
- E. Tinted Heat reflective and low emissivity coated glass:
  - 1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 2, Quality q3.

**2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS:**

- A. Roller Wave Limits for Heat-Treated Glass: Orient all roller wave distortion parallel to bottom surface of glazing, and provide units complying with the following limitations:
  - 1. Measurement Parallel to Line: Maximum peak to valley 0.203 mm (0.008 inch).
  - 2. Measurement Perpendicular to Line: Maximum 0.0254 mm (0.001 inch).
  - 3. Bow/Warp: Maximum 50 percent of bow and warp allowed by ASTM C1048.
- B. Clear Heat Strengthened Glass:
  - 1. ASTM C1048, Kind HS, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
- C. Tinted Heat Strengthened Glass:
  - 1. ASTM C1048, Kind HS, Condition A, Type I, Class 2, Quality q3.
- D. Clear Tempered Glass:
  - 1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
- E. Tinted Tempered Glass.
  - 1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 2, Quality q3.

**2.3 COATED GLASS:**

- A. Reflective-Coated Low-E Coated Tempered Glass:
  - 1. ASTM C1376 and ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition C, Type I, Class 1,

Quality q3 with reflective metallic coating.

**2.4 SECURITY GLAZING ASSEMBLY:**

- A. Blast Resistance: Provide exterior glazing units providing protection based upon hazard rating as scheduled, in accordance with ASTM F1642, and peak pressure and positive phase impulse indicated.
- B. Laminated Glass Security Glazing Units: Fabricate from multiple lites of scheduled glass with polyvinyl butyral, ionomeric polymer, or cast-in-place and cured-transparent resin interlayers between the layers of glazing.

**2.5 FIRE PROTECTION AND FIRE RESISTANCE GLAZING:**

- A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing: Glazing units tested for use in fire door assemblies or fire windows, UL, ITS-WHI or equivalent listed and labeled by testing agency in accordance with IBC, for fire-protection ratings as indicated on construction documents scheduled, based upon positive-pressure testing per NFPA 257 or UL 9, and complying with NFPA 80.
  - 1. Hose-Stream Test: Units must comply, except units having fireprotection rating of 20 minutes.
  - 2. Temperature Rise Limitation: Units over 0.065 sq. m (100 sq. in.) must comply with 232 deg. C (450 deg. F) limitation.
  - 3. Labeling: Permanently label fire-protection-rated glazing units in accordance with IBC.
  - 4. Safety Glazing: Comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
  - 5. Fire-Protection-Rated Tempered Glass: For 20-minute fireprotection-rated door assemblies, of thickness scheduled.
  - 6. Fire-Protection-Rated Laminated Ceramic Glazing: Units made from two lites of clear, ceramic glass, 8 mm (5/16 inch) total thickness, for rating scheduled.
  - 7. Fire-Protection-Rated Laminated Glass with Intumescent Interlayers: Units made from multiple lites of uncoated, ultra-clear (low-iron) float glass, in intumescent interlayers, of thickness and rating scheduled.
- B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Glazing: Glazing units tested for use in fire wall assemblies, UL, ITS-WHI or equivalent listed and labeled by testing agency in accordance with IBC for fire-resistance ratings of

wall assemblies as indicated on construction documents, based upon testing according to NFPA 252 and ASTM E119 or UL 263.

1. Labeling: Permanently label fire-resistance-rated glazing units in accordance with IBC.
2. Safety Glazing: Comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
3. Fire-Resistance-Rated Laminated Glass with Intumescent Interlayers: Units made from multiple lites of uncoated, ultra-clear low-iron float glass, in intumescent interlayers, of thickness and rating scheduled.
4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Double Glazing Units with Gel Fill: Units made from two lites of uncoated, fully tempered, ultra-clear (low-iron) float glass, with perimeter metal spacer and edge seal forming  
  
cavity filled with clear, fully transparent, heat-absorbing gel, of thickness and fire-protection rating scheduled.

#### **2.6 INSULATING PLASTIC SHEETS:**

- A. Homogenous polycarbonate assembly integrally joined face sheets separated by either vertical or angled ribs forming airspace cells between face sheets:
  1. Treated to prevent ultraviolet light discoloration and mar-resistant coated on both sides.
  2. Flammability Rating: Combustibility classification CC1 by UL, ITS-WHI or any other certified testing agency when tested in accordance with ASTM D635 showing a burn rating of 25.4 mm (1 inch) or less.
  3. Flame-spread index: 75 or less.
  4. Thickness: 9.5 mm (3/8 inch) minimum, 17.4 mm (11/16 inch) maximum.
  5. Thermal: Maximum U factors 0.55 when tested in accordance with ASTM C236.
  6. Impact Resistance: No rupture when subjected to a falling dart with 13 mm (1/2 inch) radius tip at 298 J (220 ft. lbs.).

#### **2.7 GLAZING ACCESSORIES:**

- A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work are to have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service. Fire rated glazing to be installed

with glazing accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864:

1. Silicone type.
2. Channel shape; having 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
3. Shore A hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer.
4. Block lengths: 50 mm (2 inches) except 100 to 150 mm (4 to 6 inches) for insulating glass.
5. Block width: Approximately 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) less than the full width of the rabbet.
6. Block thickness: Minimum 4.8 mm (3/16 inch). Thickness sized for rabbet depth as required. C. Spacers: ASTM C864:

1. Channel shape having a 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
2. Flanges not less 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) thick and web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
3. Lengths: 25 to 76 mm (1 to 3 inches).
4. Shore A hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer. D. Glazing Tapes:

1. Semi-solid polymeric based closed cell material exhibiting pressure-sensitive adhesion and withstanding exposure to sunlight, moisture, heat, cold, and aging.
2. Shape, size and degree of softness and strength suitable for use in glazing application to prevent water infiltration.
3. Complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
  - a. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
  - b. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

E. Spring Steel Spacer: Galvanized steel wire or strip designed to position glazing in channel or rabbeted sash with stops.

F. Glazing Clips: Galvanized steel spring wire designed to hold glass in position in rabbeted sash without stops.

G. Glazing Points (Sprigs): Pure zinc stock, thin, flat, triangular or

diamond shaped pieces, 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum size. H. Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C864:

1. Firm dense wedge shape for locking in sash.
2. Soft, closed cell with locking key for sash key.
3. Flanges may terminate above the glazing-beads or terminate flush with top of beads.



- I. Lock-Strip Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C542, shape, size, and mounting as indicated.
- J. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:
  - 1. Type S.
  - 2. Class 25 or 50 as recommended by manufacturer for application.
  - 3. Grade NS.
  - 4. Shore A hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.
- K. Structural Sealant: ASTM C920, silicone acetoxy cure:
  - 1. Type S.
  - 2. Class 25.
  - 3. Grade NS.
  - 4. Shore a hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.
- L. Neoprene, EPDM, or Vinyl Glazing Gasket: ASTM C864.
  - 1. Channel shape; flanges may terminate above the glazing channel or flush with the top of the channel.
  - 2. Designed for dry glazing. M. Color:
    - 1. Color of glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants used for aluminum color frames to match color of the finished aluminum and be nonstaining.
    - 2. Color of other glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants which will be exposed in the finished work and unpainted are to be black, gray, or neutral color.
- N. Smoke Removal Unit Targets: Adhesive targets affixed to glass to identify glass units intended for removal for smoke control. Comply with requirements of local Fire Department.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION:**

- A. Verification of Conditions:
  - 1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
  - 2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer is approved shop drawings.
- B. Review for conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation. Do not

proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

- C. Verify that wash down of adjacent masonry is completed prior to erection of glass and glazing units.

**3.2 PREPARATION:**

- A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA Sealant Manual.
- B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.
- C. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances. D. Verify that components used are compatible.
- E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.
- F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

**3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL:**

- A. Install in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, and IGMA TM-3000 unless specified otherwise.
- B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.
- C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.
- D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.
- E. Glaze doors and operable sash, in a securely fixed or closed and locked position, until sealant, glazing compound, or putty has thoroughly set.
- F. Tempered Glass: Install with roller distortions in horizontal position unless otherwise directed.
- G. Insulating Glass Units:
  - 1. Glaze in compliance with glass manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. When glazing gaskets are used, they are to be of sufficient size and depth to cover glass seal or metal channel frame completely.
  - 3. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
  - 4. Do not grind, nip, cut, or otherwise alter edges and corners of fused glass units after shipping from factory.
  - 5. Install with tape or gunnable sealant in wood sash. H. Fire Protective and Fire Resistance Glass:

1. Wire Glass: Glaze in accordance with NFPA 80.
2. Other fire protective and fire resistant glass: Glaze in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and NFPA 80.

I. Bullet Resisting Material:

1. Glaze as recommended by manufacturer, using glazing material which will permit expansion and contraction of the bullet resistive material in the frame.
2. The polycarbonate surface is not to be cleaned by scraping, razor blade, squeegee, or use of highly alkaline cleaner.
3. At no time is polycarbonate material be exposed to chemical solvents (benzene, gasoline, acetone, paint thinners) or aromatic hydrocarbons (toluene or xylene), nor should any of these solvents or fumes be used or present in confined area such as a security guard booth.
4. Due care is to be exercised (paint formula, ventilation, protection of polycarbonate) when painting becomes necessary to interiors of rooms of hardline glazed units; exposure to chemical solvents could result in irreparable damage to security glazings (delaminations, distortions, cracks, severe stress crazing, air bubbles, etc.).

**3.4 INSTALLATION - DRY METHOD (TAPE AND GASKET SPLINE GLAZING) :**

- A. Cut glazing tape spline to length; install on glazing pane. Seal corners by butting and sealing junctions with butyl sealant.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 1/3 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure to attain full contact.
- D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing spline. Exert pressure for full continuous contact.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Trim protruding tape edge.

**3.5 INSTALLATION - WET/DRY METHOD (PREFORMED TAPE AND SEALANT)**

- A. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, 5 mm (3/16 inch) below sight line. Seal corners by butting tape and dabbing with butyl sealant.

- B. Apply heel bead of butyl sealant along intersection of permanent stop with frame ensuring full perimeter seal between glass and frame to complete the continuity of the air and vapor seal.
- C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 1/3 points with edge block no more than 152 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape and heel bead of sealant with sufficient pressure to achieve full contact at perimeter of pane or glass unit.
- E. Install removable stops, with spacer strips inserted between glazing and applied stops, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line. Place glazing tape on glazing pane or unit with tape flush with sight line.
- F. Fill gap between glazing and stop with sealant to depth equal to bite of frame on glazing, but not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) below sight line. Sealant type is to be compatible with glazing tape.
- G. Apply cap bead of sealant along void between the stop and the glazing, to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

**3.6 INSTALLATION - WET METHOD (SEALANT AND SEALANT) :**

- A. Place setting blocks at 1/4 1/3 points and install glazing pane or unit.
- B. Install removable stops with glazing centered in space by inserting spacer shims both sides at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.
- C. Fill gaps between glazing and stops with sealant to depth of bite on glazing, but not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) below sight line to ensure full contact with glazing and continue the air and vapor seal.
- D. Apply sealant to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

**3.7 INSTALLATION - EXTERIOR BUTT GLAZED METHOD (SEALANT ONLY) :**

- A. Perform adhesion testing in accordance with ASTM C794. Provide primer per sealant manufacturer's recommendations. Submit test results.
- B. Temporarily brace glass in position for duration of glazing process. Mask edges of glass at adjoining glass edges and between glass edges and framing members.
- C. Temporarily secure a small diameter non-adhering foamed rod on back side of joint.

- D. Apply sealant to open side of joint in continuous operation; thoroughly fill the joint without displacing the foam rod. Tool the sealant surface smooth to concave profile.
- E. Permit sealant to cure then remove foam backer rod. Apply sealant to opposite side, tool smooth to concave profile.
- F. Remove masking tape.

**3.8 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING:**

- A. Clean new glass surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by COR.
- B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glass, or glass which has been installed improperly.
- C. Leave glass, putty, and other setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable condition.

**3.9 PROTECTION:**

- A. Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

- - - E N D - - -

**THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK**

**SECTION 08 90 00**  
**LOUVERS AND VENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies fixed and operable wall louvers, door louvers and wall vents.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Louvers in Steel Doors: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
- B. Color of finish: as shown on drawings.
- C.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Each type, showing material, finish, size of members, method of assembly, and installation and anchorage details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Each type of louver and vent.
- D. Color samples.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. The Master Painters Institute (MPI):  
Approved Product List - Updated Monthly
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
  - A653/A653M-13.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
  - A1008/A1008M-13.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold Rolled, Structural, and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability

- B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate
- B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate  
(Metric)
- B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars,  
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars,  
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
- D1187/D1187M-97 (R2011)..Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective  
Coatings for Metal
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):  
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
90A-15.....Installation of Air Conditioning and  
Ventilating Systems
- G. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):  
2605-13.....High Performance Organic Coatings on  
Architectural Extrusions and Panels
- H. Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. (AMCA):  
500-L-07.....Testing Louvers

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS:**

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302B.
- C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; G90 min.
- D. Carbon Steel and Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M (interior use louvers only).
- E. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209); alloy 3003 or 5005 with  
temper as required for forming.
- F. Fasteners: Fasteners for securing louvers and wall vents to adjoining  
construction, except as otherwise specified or indicated in  
construction documents, to be toggle or expansion bolts of size and  
type as required for each specific type of installation and service  
condition.
  - 1. Where type, size, or spacing of fasteners is not shown or  
specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fasteners, and  
method of installation.
  - 2. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames, and wire guards to be of  
stainless steel or aluminum with same finish as louvers.



3. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames and wire guards within mental health areas to be non-removable/tamper-proof type. G. Inorganic Zinc Primer: MPI No. 19.

H. Bituminous Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M; cold applied asphalt mastic emulsion.

## **2.2 EXTERIOR WALL LOUVERS:**

### **A. General:**

1. Provide fixed type louvers of size and design shown.
2. Heads, sills and jamb sections are to have formed caulking slots or be designed to retain caulking. Head sections are to have exterior drip lip, and sill sections an integral water stop.
3. Furnish louvers with sill extension or separate sill as shown.
4. Frame is to be mechanically fastened or welded construction with welds dressed smooth and flush.

### **B. Performance Characteristics:**

1. Weather louvers are to have a minimum of 45percent free area and to pass 5330 mm/s (1050 fpm) free area velocity at a pressure drop not exceeding 39.8 mm (0.16 inch) water gage and carry not more than 3.0 g (0.01 ounces) of water per square meter ( per square foot) of free area for 15 minutes when tested per AMCA Standard 500-L.
2. Louvers are to bear AMCA certified rating seals for air performance and water penetration ratings.

### **C. Aluminum Louvers:**

1. General: Frames, blades, sills and mullions (sliding interlocking type); 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick extruded 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum. Blades to be drainable type and have reinforcing bosses.
2. Louvers, fixed: Make frame sizes 13 mm (1/2-inch) smaller than openings. Single louvers frames are not to exceed 1676 mm (66 inches) wide. When openings exceed 1676 mm (66 inches), provide twin louvers separated by mullion members.
3. Louvers are to withstand the effects or gravity loads and the following wind loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver-blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors.

- a. Wind load acting inward or outward of not less than 1436 Pa (30 lb. per sq. ft.).

**2.3 CLOSURE ANGLES AND CLOSURE PLATES:**

- A. Fabricate from 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick stainless steel or aluminum.
- B. Provide continuous closure angles and closure plates on inside head, jambs and sill of exterior wall louvers.
- C. Secure angles and plates to louver frames with screws, and to masonry or concrete with fasteners as indicated in construction documents.

**2.4 WIRE GUARDS:**

- A. Provide wire guards on outside of all exterior louvers, except on exhaust air louvers.
- B. Fabricate frames from 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick extruded or sheet aluminum 1.5 mm (0.059-inch) thick stainless steel designed to retain wire mesh.
- C. Wire mesh to be woven from not less than 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) diameter aluminum wire 1.3 mm (0.05-inch) diameter stainless steel wire in 13 mm (1/2-inch) square mesh.
- D. Miter corners and join by concealed corner clips or locks extending not less than 57 mm (2-1/4 inches) into rails and stiles. Equip wire guards over 1219 mm (4 feet) in height with a mid-rail constructed as specified for frame components.
- E. Fasten frames to outside of louvers with aluminum or stainless steel devices of same finish as louvers designed to allow removal and replacement without damage to the wire guard or the louver.

**2.5 BLANK-OFF PANELS:**

- A. Uninsulated panels attached with clips or screws as follows: Panel finish is to be same finish type applied to louvers but black color .
  1. Aluminum sheet for aluminum louvers, 1.27 mm (0.050 inch) minimum thickness.
  2. Galvanized-steel sheet for galvanized-steel louvers, 1.02 mm (0.040 inch) minimum.
  3. Stainless-steel sheet for stainless-steel louvers, not less than 0.95 mm (0.038 inch) minimum.
- B. Insulated laminated panels consisting of an insulating core surfaced on back and front with metal sheets and attached to back of louver with clips on screws and gasketed or sealant sealed perimeter. Panel finish is to be same type of finish applied to louvers but black color .

1. Thickness: 50 mm (2 inches).
2. Aluminum sheet for aluminum louver 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) minimum.
3. Galvanized-steel sheet for galvanized-steel louver 0.71 mm (0.028 inch) minimum.
4. Stainless-steel sheet for stainless-steel louvers 0.79 mm (0.031 inch) minimum.
5. Insulating Core: extruded-polystyrene foam .

**2.6 BRICK VENTS:**

- A. Vents are to be of size shown formed of approximately 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick cast aluminum, or 3 mm (0.118 inch) extruded aluminum.
- B. Provide vents complete with aluminum screen frame with corrosion resistant insect screening mounted on back of vent.
- C. Provide vents with required anchors.

**2.7 FINISH:**

- A. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual: AMP 500-505
- B. Aluminum Louvers Air Intake Vents Wire Guards Blank Off Panels :
  1. Anodized finish
    - a. AA-M1X, Mill finish, as fabricated.
- C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Two-coat baked-enamel or powder-coat finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.05 mm (2 mils).
  1. Paint interior surfaces of lightproof louvers with two (2) additional finish shop coats of baked-on flat black enamel.
  2. Finish painting of exposed surfaces of shop primed louvers is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
  3. Manufacturer finished louvers are to have color as indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Steel: Surfaces of steel work, for which no other finish is specified, are to be cleaned free from scale, rust, oil and grease, and then given a light colored prime paint after fabrication, except ferrous metals concealed in finished work. Paint all contact surfaces of assembled work (except welded contact surfaces) with an additional shop coat of similar paint.

**2.8 PROTECTION:**

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with a heavy coat of bituminous coating

(complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a performed synthetic rubber tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.

- B. Isolate the aluminum from plaster, concrete and masonry by coating aluminum with zinc-chromate primer.
- C. Protect finished surfaces from damage during fabrication, erection, and after completion of the work.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where indicated in construction documents. Install plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into masonry construction. Provide temporary bracing for such items until masonry is set.
- C. Provide anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing louvers and vents to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used, except for removal items and where members would be deformed, or substrate damaged by their use.
- D. Set wall louvers and vents in masonry walls during progress of the work. If wall louvers and vents are not delivered to job in time for installation in prepared openings, make provision for later installation. Set in cast-in-place concrete in prepared openings.

#### **3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING:**

- A. After installation, all exposed prefinished and plated items and all items fabricated from stainless steel and aluminum are to be cleaned as recommended by the manufacturer and protected from damage until completion of the project.
- B. All movable parts, including hardware, are to be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members, so as to be centered in the opening of frame, and where applicable, to have all contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.

- C. Restore louvers and vents damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) damaged units and replace with new units.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 09 05 16**  
**SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies subsurface preparation requirements for areas to receive the installation of applied and resinous flooring. This section includes removal of existing floor coverings, testing concrete for moisture and pH, remedial floor coating for concrete floor slabs having unsatisfactory moisture or pH conditions, floor leveling and repair as required.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and TEST DATA.
- B. Written approval confirming product compatibility with subfloor material manufacturer and the flooring manufacturer C. Product Data:
  - 1. Moisture remediation system
  - 2. Underlayment Primer
  - 3. Cementitious Self-Leveling Underlayment
  - 4. Cementitious Trowel-Applied Underlayment (Not suitable for resinous floor finishes)
- D. Test Data:
  - 1. Moisture test and pH results performed by a qualified independent testing agency or warranty holding manufacturer's technical representative.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

<b>D638-10</b> (2010)	Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
<b>D4259-88</b> (2012)	Standard Practice for Abrading Concrete to alter the surface profile of the concrete and to remove foreign materials and weak surface laitance.
<b>C109/C109M-12</b> (2012)	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens) Modified Air Cure Only
<b>D7234-12</b> (2012)	Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers.
<b>E96/E96M 12</b> (2012)	Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
<b>F710-11</b> (2011)	Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
<b>F1869-11</b> (2011)	Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
<b>F2170-11</b> (2011)	Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes
<b>C348-08</b> (2008)	Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars
<b>C191-13</b> (2013)	Standard Test Method for Time of Setting of Hydraulic Cement by Vicat Needle

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING A.**

System Descriptions:

1. High-solids, epoxy system designed to suppress excess moisture in concrete prior to an overlayment. For use under resinous products, VCT, tile and carpet where issues caused by moisture vapor are a concern.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.
- C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify build up layers and installation method. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:
  1. Liquid applied coating:
    - a. Resin: epoxy.



- b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids.
- c. Application: Per manufacturer's written installation requirements.
- d. Thickness: minimum 10 mils
- D. Material Vapor Permeance: Application shall achieve a permeance rating of less than 0.1 perm in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
- E. Maximum RH requirement: 100% testing in accordance with ASTM F2170.

2.2

Property	Test	Value
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	4,400 psi
Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	SCAMD Rule 1113	25 grams per liter
Permeance	ASTM E96	0.1 perms
Tensile Modulus	ASTM D638	1.9X10 <sup>5</sup> psi
Percent Elongation	ASTM D638	12%
Cure Rate	Per manufacture's Data	4 hours Tack free with 24hr recoat window
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

**CEMENTITIOUS SELF-LEVELING UNDERLAYMENT**

- A. System Descriptions:
  - 1. High performance self-leveling underlayment resurfacer. Single component, self-leveling, cementitious material designed for easy application as an underlayment for all types of flooring materials. It is used for substrate repair and leveling.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.
- C. System Characteristics:
  - 1. Wearing Surface: smooth
  - 2. Thickness: Per architectural drawings, ranging from feathered edge to 1", per application. Applications greater than 1" require additional 3/8" aggregate to mix or as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.

- E. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4100 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.
- F. Flexural Strength: Minimum 1000 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C348
- G. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of moisture insensitive tile in 6 hours, floor coverings in 16 hours, and resinous flooring in 3-7 days.
- H. Primer: compatible and as recommended by manufacturer for use over intended substrate
- I. System Components: Manufacturer's standard components that are compatible with each other and as follows:
  - 1. Primer:
    - a. Resin: copolymer
    - b. Formulation Description: single component ready to use.
    - c. Application Method: Squeegee and medium nap roller.  
 All puddles shall be removed, and material shall be allowed to dry, 1-2 hours at 70F/21C.
    - d. Number of Coats: (1) one.
  - 2. Grout Resurfacing Base:
    - a. Formulation Description: Single component, cementitious self-leveling high-early and high-ultimate strength grout.
    - b. Application Method: colloidal mix pump, cam rake, spike roll.
      - 1) Thickness of Coats: Per architectural scope, 1" lifts.
      - 2) Number of Coats: More than one if needed.
    - c. Aggregates: for applications greater than 1inch, require additional 3/8" aggregate to mix.

Property	Test	Value
Compressive Strength	ASTM C109/C109M	2,200 psi @ 24 hrs 3,000 psi @ 7 days
Initial set time Final Set time	ASTM C191	30-45 min. 1 to 1.5 hours
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

**2.3 CEMENTITIOUS TROWEL-APPLIED UNDERLAYMENT (NOT SUITABLE FOR RESINOUS FLOOR FINISHES)**

- A. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing

Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.

- B. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4000 psi in 28 days
- C. Trowel-applied underlayment shall not contain silica quartz (sand).
- D. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of floor covering in 15-20 minutes.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before testing and not less than three days after testing.
- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation.
- C. Do not install materials when the temperatures of the substrate or materials are not within 60-85 degrees F/ 16-30 degrees C.

#### **3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION**

- A. Existing concrete slabs with existing floor coverings:
  - 1. Conduct visual observation of existing floor covering for adhesion, water damage, alkaline deposits, and other defects.
  - 2. Remove existing floor covering and adhesives. Comply with local, state and federal regulations and the RFCI Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings, as applicable to the floor covering being removed.
- B. Concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM F710 and be sound, solid, clean, and free of all oil, grease, dirt, curing compounds, and any substance that might act as a bond-breaker before application. As required prepare slab by mechanical methods. No chemicals or solvents shall be used.
- C. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated.
- D. Prepare concrete substrates per ASTM D4259 as follows:
  - 1. Dry abrasive blasting.
  - 2. Wet abrasive blasting.
  - 3. Vacuum-assisted abrasive blasting.
  - 4. Centrifugal-shot abrasive blasting.

5. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
- F. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.
- G. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of per flooring manufactures formal and project specific written recommendation.
- H. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity per flooring manufacture's formal and project specific written recommendation.
- I. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.
- J. Prepare joints in accordance with // Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS //and material manufacturer's instructions. //
- K. Alkalinity: Measure surface pH in accordance with procedures provided in ASTM F710 or as outlined by qualified testing agency or flooring manufacturer's technical representative.
- L. Tolerances: Subsurface shall meet the flatness and levelness tolerance specified on drawings or recommended by the floor finish manufacturer. Tolerance shall also not to exceed 1/4" deviation in 10'. As required, install underlayment to achieve required tolerance.
- M. Other Subsurface: For all other subsurface conditions, such as wood or metal, contact the floor finish or underlayment manufacturer, as appropriate, for proper preparation practices.

**3.3 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING:**

- A. Where results of relative humidity testing (ASTM F2170) exceed the requirements of the specified flooring manufacturer, apply remedial coating as specified to correct excessive moisture condition.
- B. Prior to remedial floor coating installation mechanically prepare the concrete surface to provide a concrete surface profile in accordance with ASTM D4259.
- C. Mix and apply moisture remediation coating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**3.4 CEMENTITIOUS UNDERLAYMENT:**

- A. Install cementitious self-leveling underlayment as required to correct surface defects, floor flatness or levelness corrections to meet the tolerance requirements required by the manufacturer's installation instructions or as detailed on drawings, address non-moving cracks or joints, provide a smooth surface for the installation of floor covering, or meet elevation requirements required by manufacturer's installation instructions or as detailed on drawings.
- B. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**3.5 PROTECTION**

- A. Prior to the installation of the finish flooring, the surface of the underlayment should be protected from abuse by other trades by the use of plywood, tempered hardwood, or other suitable protection course

**3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Where specified, field sampling of products shall be conducted by a qualified, independent testing facility.

- - - E N D - - -

**\*\*\*THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK\*\*\***

**SECTION 09 22 16**  
**NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies steel studs wall systems, shaft wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, plaster bases  
or other building boards.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS; Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

**1.3 TERMINOLOGY**

- A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.
- C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Studs, runners and accessories.
  - 2. Hanger inserts.
  - 3. Channels (Rolled steel).
  - 4. Furring channels.
  - 5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Typical ceiling suspension system.
  - 2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.

- D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

**1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE**

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)

A641-09.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

A653/653M-11.....Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated  
(Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated  
(Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process.

C11-10.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related  
Building Materials and Systems

C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal  
Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and  
Lay-in Panel Ceilings

C636-08.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension  
Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels

C645-09.....Non-Structural Steel Framing Members

C754-11.....Installation of Steel Framing Members to  
Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

C841-03 (R2008).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of  
Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases  
to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to  
0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness

E580-11.....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for  
Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas  
Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING**

Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G40 or equivalent.



## **2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)**

- A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.
  - 1. Use C 645 steel, 0.75 mm (0.0296-inch) minimum base-metal (30 mil).
  - 2. Runners same thickness as studs.
  - 3. Exception: Members that can show certified third party testing with gypsum board in accordance with ICC ES AC86 (Approved May 2012) need not meet the minimum thickness limitation or minimum section properties set forth in ASTM C 645. The submission of an evaluation report is acceptable to show conformance to this requirement. Use C 645 steel, 0.48mm (0.019 inch) minimum base-metal (19 mil).
- B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.
- C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.
- D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.

## **2.3 FURRING CHANNELS**

- A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.
- B. Resilient furring channels:
  - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.
  - 2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.
- C. "Z" Furring Channels:
  - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch)-thick base metal, with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and 19 mm (3/4-inch) flanges.
  - 2. Web furring depth to suit thickness of insulation.
- D. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

## **2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES**

- A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.
- B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

- D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items.  
Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.
- E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.
- F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:
  - 1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
  - 2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841. G.
- Attachments for Wall Furring:
  - 1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
  - 2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.
- H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

## **2.5 SUSPENDED CEILING SYSTEM FOR GYPSUM BOARD (OPTION)**

- A. Conform to ASTM C635, heavy duty, with not less than 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide knurled capped flange face designed for screw attachment of gypsum board.
- B. Wall track channel with 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide flange.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA**

- A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.
- B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

### **3.2 INSTALLING STUDS**

- A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.

- C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.
- D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.
- E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated partitions and insulated exterior wall furring.
- F. Openings:
  - 1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
  - 2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
  - 3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.
- G. Fastening Studs:
  - 1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
  - 2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.
- H. Chase Wall Partitions:
  - 1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
  - 2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches wide).
- I. Form building seismic or expansion joints with double studs back to back spaced 75 mm (three inches) apart plus the width of the seismic or expansion joint.
- J. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

### **3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY**

- A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Wall furring-Stud System:

1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
  2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
  3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.
- C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels or "Z" channels:
1. Install rigid (hat section) furring channels at 600 mm (24 inches) on center, horizontally or vertically.
  2. Install "Z" furring channels vertically spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
  3. At corners where rigid furring channels are positioned horizontally, provide mitered joints in furring channels.
  4. Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than 200 mm (8 inches).
  5. Fasten furring channels to walls with power-actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.
  6. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection instructions. Locate "Z" channels within 100 mm (4 inches) of corner.
- D. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

### **3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES**

- A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wood seats, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.
- B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

### **3.5 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS**

- A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with

ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings and for plaster ceilings or soffits. 1. Space framing at 400 mm (16-inch) centers for metal lath anchorage.

2. Space framing at 600 mm (24-inch) centers for gypsum board anchorage.

B. New exposed concrete slabs:

1. Use metal inserts required for attachment and support of hangers or hanger wires with tied wire loops for embedding in concrete.
2. Furnish for installation under Division 3, CONCRETE.
3. Suspended ceilings under concrete rib construction shall have runner channels at right angles to ribs and be supported from ribs with hangers at ends and at 1200 mm (48-inch) maximum intervals along channels. Stagger hangers at alternate channels.

C. Concrete slabs on steel decking composite construction:

1. Use pull down tabs when available.
2. Use power activated fasteners when direct attachment to structural framing cannot be accomplished.

D. Where bar joists or beams are more than 1200 mm (48 inches) apart, provide intermediate hangers so that spacing between supports does not exceed 1200 mm (48 inches). Use clips, bolts, or wire ties for direct attachment to steel framing.

E. Existing concrete construction exposed or concrete on steel decking:

1. Use power actuated fasteners either eye pin, threaded studs or drive pins for type of hanger attachment required.
2. Install fasteners at approximate mid height of concrete beams or joists. Do not install in bottom of beams or joists. F.

Steel decking without concrete topping:

1. Do not fasten to steel decking 0.76 mm (0.0299-inch) or thinner.
2. Toggle bolt to decking 0.9 mm (0.0359-inch) or thicker only where anchorage to steel framing is not possible.

G. Installing suspended ceiling system for gypsum board (ASTM C635 Option):

1. Install only for ceilings to receive screw attached gypsum board.
2. Install in accordance with ASTM C636.
  - a. Install main runners spaced 1200 mm (48 inches) on center.

- b. Install 1200 mm (four foot) tees not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center; locate for edge support of gypsum board.
- c. Install wall track channel at perimeter. H. Installing

Ceiling Bracing System:

1. Construct bracing of 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) channels for lengths up to 2400 mm (8 feet) and 50 mm (2 inch) channels for lengths over 2400 mm (8 feet) with ends bent to form surfaces for anchorage to carrying channels and over head construction. Lap channels not less than 600 mm (2 feet) at midpoint back to back. Screw or bolt lap together with two fasteners.
2. Install bracing at an approximate 45 degree angle to carrying channels and structure overhead; secure as specified to structure overhead with two fasteners and to carrying channels with two fasteners or wire ties.
3. Brace suspended ceiling or soffit framing in seismic areas in accordance with ASTM E580.

**3.6 TOLERANCES**

- A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.
- B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.) C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 29 00**  
**GYPSUM BOARD**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- B. Sound deadening board: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- C. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Lay in gypsum board ceiling panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILING.

**1.3 TERMINOLOGY**

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.
- C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
  - 2. Finishing materials.
  - 3. Laminating adhesive.
  - 4. Gypsum board, each type. C. Shop Drawings:
    - 1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
    - 2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
- D. Samples:
  - 1. Cornerbead.
  - 2. Edge trim.
  - 3. Control joints.

E. Test Results:

1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
2. Sound rating test.

F. Certificates: Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos material.

**1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE**

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

**1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS**

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

- C11-15.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
- C475-15.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
- C840-13.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
- C919-12.....Sealants in Acoustical Applications
- C954-15.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness
- C1002-14.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
- C1047-14.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
- C1177-13.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
- C1178/C1178M-18.....Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water Resistant Backing Panel
- C1658-13.....Glass Mat Gypsum Panels
- C1396-14.....Gypsum Board

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):



Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory

D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):

Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise.
- B. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C1178, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- C. Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

### **2.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING BOARD**

- A. ASTM C1396, Type X, water-resistant core, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- B. ASTM C1177, Type X.

### **2.3 ACCESSORIES**

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.
- B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

### **2.4 FASTENERS**

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

### **2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE**

ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS**

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:
  - 1. Two sides of partitions:
    - a. Fire rated partitions.
    - b. Smoke partitions.
    - c. Sound rated partitions.
    - d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
  - 2. One side of partitions or furring:
    - a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
    - b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
    - c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
  - 3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.
- B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
  - 1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.
  - 2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.
  - 3. At existing ceilings.

**3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.
- D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
- F. Ceilings:
  - 1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
  - 2. For two-ply assemblies:
    - a. Use perpendicular application.

- b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
- G. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):
  1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
  2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
  3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
  4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
  5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
  6. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
  7. Installing Two Layer Assembly Over Sound Deadening Board:
    - a. Apply face layer of wallboard vertically with joints staggered from joints in sound deadening board over framing members.
    - b. Fasten face layer with screw, of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center around perimeter, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center in the field.
  8. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
    - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
    - b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
    - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.
- H. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire and Smoke Partitions:
  1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
  2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.

3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.

I. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:

1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.

J. Accessories:

1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
3. Corner Beads:
  - a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
  - b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
  - a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
  - b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
  - c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
  - d. Where shown.

**3.3 INSTALLING GYPSUM SHEATHING**

- A. Install in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Use screws of sufficient length to secure sheathing to framing.
- C. Space screws 9 mm (3/8 inch) from ends and edges of sheathing and 200 mm (8 inches) on center. Space screws a maximum of 200 mm (8 inches) on center on intermediate framing members.
- D. Apply 600 mm by 2400 mm (2 foot by 8 foot) sheathing boards horizontally with tongue edge up.

- E. Apply 1200 mm by 2400 mm or 2700 mm (4 ft. by 8 ft. or 9 foot) gypsum sheathing boards vertically with edges over framing.

### **3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for all finished areas open to public view.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
  - 1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
  - 2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
- C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non decorated smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated construction. Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

### **3.5 REPAIRS**

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface to provide smoke tight construction, fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction and STC equivalent to the sound rated construction.

### **3.6 UNACCESSIBLE CEILINGS**

At Mental Health and Behavioral Nursing Units, areas accessible to patients and not continuously observable by staff (e.g., patient bedrooms, day rooms), ceilings should be a solid material such as gypsum board. This will limit patient access. Access doors are needed

to access electrical and mechanical equipment above the ceiling. These doors should be locked to prevent unauthorized access and secured to ceiling using tamper resistant fasteners.

- - - **E N D** - - -

**SECTION 09 30 13**  
**CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL 1.1**

**DESCRIPTION:**

A. This section specifies interior ceramic, porcelain and quarry tile, marble thresholds and window stools, terrazzo divider strips, waterproofing membranes for thin-set applications, crack isolation membranes, and tile backer board.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- AA. Sealing of Joints: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Metal and Resilient Edge Strips at Joints with New Resilient Flooring, Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. B.

Samples:

- 1. Base tile, each type, each color, each size.
- 2. Porcelain tile, each type, color, patterns, and size.
- 3. Wall (or wainscot) tile, each color, size, and pattern.
- 4. Trim shapes, bullnose cap and cove including bullnose cap and base pieces at internal and external corners of vertical surfaces, each type, color, and size. C.

Product Data:

- 1. Ceramic and porcelain tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
- 2. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (epoxy and furan).
- 3. Cementitious backer unit.
- 4. Dry-set portland cement mortar and grout.
- 5. Divider strip.
- 6. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
- 7. Reinforcing tape.
- 8. Leveling compound.
- 9. Latex-portland cement mortar and grout.
- 10. Commercial portland cement grout.
- 11. Organic adhesive.
- 12. Slip resistant tile.
- 13. Waterproofing isolation membrane.

14. Fasteners.

D. Certification:

1. Master grade certificate, ANSI A137.1.
  2. Manufacturer's certificates indicating that the following materials comply with specification requirements:
    - a. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (epoxy and furan).
    - b. Modified epoxy emulsion.
    - c. Commercial portland cement grout.
    - d. Cementitious backer unit.
    - e. Dry-set portland cement mortar and grout.
    - f. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
    - g. Reinforcing tape.
    - h. Latex-portland cement mortar and grout.
    - i. Leveling compound.
    - j. Organic adhesive.
    - k. Waterproof isolation membrane.
    - l. Factory back mounted tile documentation for suitability for application in wet area.
- E. Installer Qualifications:
1. Submit letter stating installer's experience.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:**

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Installers to be from a company specializing in performing installation of products specified and have a minimum of three (3) years' experience.
- B. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source.
- C. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

**1.6 WARRANTY:**

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.



B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

- A10.20-06(R2011).....Safe Operating Practices for Tile, Terrazzo and  
Marble WorkA108/A118/A136-14 Installation of  
Ceramic Tile
- A108.01-13.....Subsurfaces and Preparations by Other Trades
- A108.02-13.....Materials, Environmental, and Workmanship
- A108.1A-14.....Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set  
Method with Portland Cement Mortar
- A108.1B-10.....Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland  
Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-  
Portland Cement Mortar
- A108.1C-10.....Contractors Option; Installation of Ceramic Tile  
in the Wet-Set method with Portland Cement  
Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a  
Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with  
Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
- A108.4-09.....Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water  
Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive
- A108.6-10.....Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water  
Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy
- A108.8-10.....Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan  
Resin Mortar and Grout
- A108.10-10.....Grout in Tilework
- A108.13-10.....Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for  
Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone
- A118.1-12.....Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
- A118.3-13.....Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-  
Setting and -Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable  
Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive
- A118.4-12.....Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
- A118.5-10.....Chemical Resistant Furan Mortars and Grouts
- A118.6-10.....Cement Grouts for Tile Installation
- A118.7-10.....High Performance Cement Grouts for Tile  
Installation
- A118.9-10.....Cementitious Backer Units
- A118.10-14.....Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for  
Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone  
Installation

A136.1-13.....Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic  
Tile

A137.1-12.....American National Standard Specifications for  
Ceramic Tile C.

ASTM International (ASTM):

A666-10.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless  
Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar

A1064/A1064M-14.....Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire  
Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete

C109/C109M-13.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength  
of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch. or  
[50-mm] Cube Specimens)

C241/C241M-13.....Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot  
Traffic

C348-14.....Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of  
Hydraulic-Cement Mortars

C627-10.....Evaluating Ceramic Floor Tile Installation  
Systems Using the Robinson-Type Floor Tester

C954-11.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum  
Board on Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs from  
0.033 in (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in (2.84 mm) in  
thickness

C979/C979M-10.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete C1002-

14.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the  
Application of Panel Products

C1027-09.....Test Method for Determining Visible Abrasion  
Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile

C1127-01 (R2009).....Standard Guide for Use of High Solids Content,  
Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing  
Membrane with an Integral Wearing Surface

C1178/C1178M-13.....Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat  
Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel

C1325-14.....Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious  
Backer Units

C1353/C1353M-09 (R2013)..Abrasion Resistance of Dimension Stone Subjected  
to Foot Traffic Using a Rotary  
Platform, Double-Head Abraser

- D1204-14.....Test Method for Linear Dimensional Changes of  
Nonrigid Thermoplastic Sheeting or Film at  
Elevated Temperature
- D2240-05 (R2010).....Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer  
Hardness
- D2497-07 (R2012).....Tolerances for Manufactured Organic-Base  
Filament Single Yarns
- D3045-92 (R2010).....Heat Aging of Plastics Without Load
- D4397-10.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene  
Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and  
Agricultural Applications
- D5109-12.....Standard Test Methods for Copper-Clad  
Thermosetting Laminates for Printed Wiring  
Boards

D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

- 40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content,  
Water  
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight  
Solids of Surface Coating E.

Marble Institute of America (MIA): Design Manual III-2007

F. Tile Council of North America, Inc. (TCNA):

- Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation (2014)
- DCOF AcuTest-2012.....Dynamic Coefficient of Friction Test

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 TILE:**

- A. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:
  - 1. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.
  - 2. Abrasion Resistance Classification:
    - a. Tested in accordance with values listed in Table 1, ASTM C1027.
    - b. Class V, 12000 revolutions for floors in Corridors, Kitchens,  
Storage including Refrigerated Rooms
    - c. Class IV, 6000 revolutions for remaining areas.
  - 3. Slip Resistant Tile for Floors:
    - a. Coefficient of friction, when tested in accordance with  
ANSI A137.1 and measured per the TCNA DCOF AcuTest.
      - 1) Equal to or greater than .42 for level interior tile floors  
that will be walked on when wet.

- b. Tile Having Abrasive Grains:
  - 1) Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Abrasive grains throughout body of the tile.
  - 2) Quarry Tile: Abrasive grains uniformly embedded in face at rate of approximately 7.5 percent of surface area.
- c. Porcelain Paver Tile: Matte surface finish with raised ridges spaced uniformly over tile surface.
- 4. Back mounted tiles in showers. Provide certification that the factory mounted tile has been used successfully in service at three (3) projects and is suitable for wet locations.
- 5. Factory Blending: For tile with color variations, within the ranges selected during sample submittals blend tile in the factory and package so tile units taken from one (1) package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.
- 6. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating:
  - a. Protect exposed face surfaces (top surface) of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by pre-coating with a continuous film of hot applied petroleum paraffin wax.
  - b. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.
  - c. Pre-wax tiles set or grouted with furan or epoxy.
- B. Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Nominal 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick with cushion edges.
- C. Glazed Wall Tile: Cushion edges, glazing.
- D. Porcelain Paver Tile: Nominal 8 mm (5/16 inch) thick, with cushion edges. Porcelain tile produced by the dust pressed method are to be made of approximately 50% feldspar; the remaining 50% is to be made up of various high-quality light firing ball clays yielding a tile with a water absorption rate of 0.5% or less and a breaking strength of between 176 to 181 kg (390 to 400 lbs.).
- E. Trim Shapes:
  - 1. Conform to applicable requirements of adjoining floor and wall tile.
  - 2. Use slip resistant trim shapes for horizontal surfaces of showers, recessed steps, shower curbs, drying area curbs, and seats.
  - 3. Use trim shapes sizes conforming to size of adjoining field wall tile including existing spaces unless detailed on construction documents or specified otherwise.
- 4. Internal and External Corners:
  - a. Square internal and external corner joints are not acceptable.

- b. External corners including edges: Use bullnose shapes.
- c. Internal corners: Use cove shapes.
- d. Base to floor internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical and horizontal joint.
- e. Base to floor external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical edge with integral cove horizontal joint. Use stop at bottom of openings having bullnose return to wall.
- f. Wall top edge internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical joint with bullnose top edge.
- g. Wall top edge external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical and horizontal joint edge.
- h. For unglazed ceramic mosaic and glazed wall tile installed in portland cement mortar setting bed, use cove and bullnose shapes as applicable. When ceramic mosaic wall and base tile is required, use C Series cove and bullnose shapes.
- i. For unglazed ceramic mosaic and glazed wall tile installed in dry-set portland cement mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, and organic adhesive (thin set methods), use cove and surface bullnose shapes as applicable.
- j. For quarry tile work, use cove and bullnose shapes as applicable.
- k. Provide cove and bullnose shapes where indicated in construction documents and required to complete tile work.

## **2.2 BACKER UNITS:**

### A. Cementitious Backer Units:

- 1. Use in showers or wet areas.
- 2. Conform to ASTM C1325; Type A.
- 3. Use in maximum lengths available to minimize end to end butt

### joints. B. Glass Mat Water Resistant Backing Board:

- 1. Use in showers or wet areas.
- 2. Conform to ASTM C1178/C1178M.
- 3. Use in maximum lengths available to minimize end to end butt joints.

## **2.3 JOINT MATERIALS FOR CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS:**

- A. Reinforcing Tape: Vinyl coated woven glass fiber mesh tape, open weave, 50 mm (2 inches) wide. Tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing will not be permitted.
- B. Tape Embedding Material: Latex-portland cement mortar complying with

ANSI A108.01.

- C. Joint material, including reinforcing tape, and tape embedding material, are to be as specifically recommended by the backer unit manufacturer.

**2.4 FASTENERS:**

- A. Screws for Cementitious Backer Units.
  - 1. Standard screws for gypsum board are not acceptable.
  - 2. Minimum 11 mm (7/16 inch) diameter head, corrosion resistant coated, with washers.
  - 3. ASTM C954 for steel 1 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
  - 4. ASTM C1002 for steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick. B. Washers: Galvanized steel, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum diameter.

**2.5 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS:**

- A. Conform to TCNA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.
- B. Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.02.
- C. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.4.
  - 1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
  - 2. Prepackaged Dry-Mortar Mix: Factory-prepared mixture of portland cement; dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive; and other ingredients to which only water needs to be added at Project site.
- D. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.1.
- E. Organic Adhesives: ANSI A136.1, Type 1.
- F. Chemical-Resistant Bond Coat:
  - 1. Epoxy Resin Type: ANSI A118.3.
  - 2. Furan Resin Type: ANSI A118.5.
- G. Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane and Bond Coat:
  - 1. TCNA F122-14 (on ground concrete) and TCNA F112A-14 (above ground concrete).
  - 2. ANSI A118.10.
  - 3. One component polyurethane, liquid applied material having the following additional physical properties:
    - a. Hardness: Shore "A" between 40-60.
    - b. Elongation: Between 300-600 percent.

- c. Tensile strength: Between .27 - .41 Newton per square millimeter (40-60 pounds per square inch gauge).
- d. No volatile compounds (VOC).

4. Coal tar modified urethanes are not acceptable. H.

Waterproofing Isolation Membrane:

1. Sheet System TCNA F122-14 (on-ground concrete) and TCNA F122A-14 (above-ground concrete).
2. Composite sheet consisting of ASTM D5109, Type II, Grade I Chlorinated Polyethylene (CM) sheet reinforced on both sides with a non-woven polyester fiber.
3. Designed for use in wet areas as an isolation and positive waterproofing membranes for thin-set bonding of sheet to substrate and thin-set bonding of ceramic and porcelain tile or marble to sheet. Suited for both horizontal and vertical applications.
4. Conform to the following additional physical properties:

Property	Units	Results	Test Method
Hardness Shore A	Points	70-80	ASTM D2240 (10 Second Reading)
Shrinkage	Percent	5 maximum	ASTM D1204
Brittleness		No crack remains flexible at temperature -37 degrees C (-35 degrees F)	ASTM D2497 13 mm (1/2-inch) Mandrel Bend
Retention of Properties after Heat Aging	Percent of original	80 Tensile 80 Breaking 80 Elongation	ASTM D3045, 90 degrees C (194 degrees F) for 168 hours

5. Manufacturer's standard sheet size with prefabricated or preformed inside and outside corners.
6. Sheet manufacturer's solvent welding liquid or xylene and edge sealant.

**2.6 GROUTING MATERIALS:**

A. Coloring Pigments:

1. Pure mineral pigments, lime proof and nonfading, complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
  2. Coloring pigments may only be added to grout by the manufacturer.
  3. Job colored grout is not acceptable.
  4. Use is required in Commercial Portland Cement Grout, Dry-Set Grout, and Latex-Portland Cement Grout.
- B. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated. Zero VOC content.
- C. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.
- D. High Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7 with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24).
1. Polymer Type: Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.
  2. Polymer Type: Acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene rubber in liquid latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.
- E. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24).
1. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 60 and 100 degrees C (140 and 212 degrees F), respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

**2.7 PATCHING AND LEVELING COMPOUND:**

- A. Portland cement base, polymer-modified, self-leveling compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.
- B. Provide a patching and leveling compound with the following minimum physical properties:
1. Compressive strength - 25 MPa (3500 psig) per ASTM C109/C109M.
  2. Flexural strength - 7 MPa (1000 psig) per ASTM C348 (28 day value).
  3. Tensile strength - 4.1 MPa (600 psi) per ANSI 118.7.
  4. Density - 1.9.
- C. Capable of being applied in layers up to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick without fillers and up to 101 mm (4 inches) thick with fillers, being brought to a feather edge, and being trowelled to a smooth finish.



- D. Primers, fillers, and reinforcement as required by manufacturer for application and substrate condition.
- E. Ready for use in 48 hours after application.

**2.8 MARBLE:**

- A. Soundness Classification in accordance with MIA Design Manual III Groups.
- B. Thresholds:
  - 1. Group A, Minimum abrasive hardness (Ha) of 10.0 per ASTM C1353/C1353M or ASTM C241/C241M.
  - 2. Honed finish on exposed faces.
  - 3. Thickness and contour as indicated in construction documents.
  - 4. Fabricate from one piece without holes, cracks, or open seams; full depth of wall or frame opening by full width of wall or frame opening; 19 mm (3/4-inch) minimum thickness and 6 mm (1/4-inch) minimum thickness at beveled edge.
  - 5. Set not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) above adjoining finished floor surfaces, with transition edges beveled on a slope of no greater than 1:2. On existing floor slabs provide 13 mm (1/2-inch) above ceramic tile surface with bevel edge joint top flush with adjacent floor.

**2.9 ONE PIECE FULL WIDTH OF DOOR OPENING. NOTCH THRESHOLDS TO MATCH PROFILE OF DOORJAMBS. 2.9 WATER:**

- A. Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

**2.10 CLEANING COMPOUNDS:**

- A. Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which will not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and leveling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.
- B. Materials containing acid or caustic Material are not acceptable.

**2.11 FLOOR MORTAR BED REINFORCING:**

- A. ASTM A1064/A1064M welded wire fabric without backing, MW3 x MW3 (2 x 2-W0.5 x W0.5).

**2.12 POLYETHYLENE SHEET:**

- A. Polyethylene sheet conforming to ASTM D4397.
- B. Nominal thickness: 0.15 mm (6 mils).

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degrees C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before installation and not less than three (3) days after installation.
- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation and ANSI Specifications for installation.
- C. Do not install tile when the temperature is above 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
- D. Do not install materials when the temperature of the substrate is below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).
- E. Do not allow temperature to fall below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) after third day of completion of tile work.

**3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE:**

- A. Variation in plane of sub-floor, including concrete fills leveling compounds and mortar beds:
  - 1. Not more than 6 mm in 3048 mm (1/4 inch in 10 feet) from required elevation where portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
  - 2. Not more than 3 mm in 3048 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet) where dry-set portland cement, and latex-portland cement mortar setting beds and chemical-resistant bond coats are used.
- B. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:
  - 1. Not more than 6 mm in 2438 mm (1/4 inch in 8 feet) from required plane where portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
  - 2. Not more than 3 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 8 feet) where dry-set or latex-portland cement mortar or organic adhesive setting materials is used.

**3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION:**

- A. Cleaning New Concrete or Masonry:
  - 1. Chip out loose material, clean off all oil, grease dirt, adhesives, curing compounds, and other deterrents to bonding by mechanical method, or by using products specifically designed for cleaning concrete and masonry.
  - 2. Use self-contained power blast cleaning systems to remove curing compounds and steel trowel finish from concrete slabs where ceramic

tile will be installed directly on concrete surface with thin-set materials.

3. Steam cleaning or the use of acids and solvents for cleaning will not be permitted.

B. Patching and Leveling:

1. Mix and apply patching and leveling compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Fill holes and cracks and align concrete floors that are out of required plane with patching and leveling compound.
  - a. Thickness of compound as required to bring finish tile system to elevation shown on construction documents.
  - b. Float finish except finish smooth for elastomeric waterproofing.
  - c. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
3. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry wall surfaces that are out of required plane.
4. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane. C. Mortar Bed for Slopes to Drains:

1. Slope compound to drain where drains are shown on construction documents.
2. Install mortar bed in depressed slab sloped to drains not less than 3.2 mm in 305 mm (1/8 inch per foot).
3. Allow not less than 50 mm (2 inch) depression at edge of depressed slab.
4. Screed for slope to drain and float finish.
5. Cure mortar bed for not less than seven (7) days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
6. Perform flood test to verify mortar bed slopes to drain before installing tile. Contracting Officer Representative (COR) to be present during flood test.

D. Additional preparation of concrete floors for tile set with epoxy, or furan-resin is to be in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

E. Cleavage Membrane:

1. Install polythene sheet as cleavage membrane in depressed slab when waterproof membrane is not scheduled or indicated.
2. Turn up at edge of depressed floor slab to top of floor. F.

Walls:

1. In showers or other wet areas cover studs with polyethylene sheet.
  2. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry surfaces that are out of required plane.
  3. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.
  4. Apply metal lath to framing in accordance with ANSI A108.1:
    - a. Use fasteners specified in paragraph "Fasteners." Use washers when lath opening is larger than screw head.
    - b. Apply scratch and leveling coats to metal lath in accordance with ANSI A108.1C.
    - c. Total thickness of scratch and leveling coats:
      - 1) Apply 9 mm to 16 mm (3/8 inch to 5/8 inch) thick over solid backing.
      - 2) 16 mm to 19 mm (5/8 to 3/4 inch) thick on metal lath over studs.
      - 3) Where wainscots are required to finish flush with wall surface above, adjust thickness required for flush finish.
    - d. Apply scratch and leveling coats more than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick in two (2) coats.
- G. Existing Floors and Walls:
1. Remove existing composition floor finishes and adhesive. Prepare surface by grinding, chipping, self-contained power blast cleaning or other suitable mechanical methods to completely expose uncontaminated concrete or masonry surfaces. Follow safety requirements of ANSI A10.20.
  2. Remove existing concrete fill or topping to structural slab. Clean and level the substrate for new setting bed and waterproof membrane or cleavage membrane.
  3. Where new tile bases are required to finish flush with plaster above or where they are extensions of similar bases in conjunction with existing floor tiles, cut channel in floor slab and expose

rough wall construction sufficiently to accommodate new tile base and setting material.

**3.4 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS:**

- A. Remove polyethylene wrapping from cementitious backer units and separate to allow for air circulation. Allow moisture content of backer units to dry down to a maximum of 35 percent before applying joint treatment and tile.
- B. Install in accordance with ANSI A118.9 except as specified otherwise.
- C. Install units horizontally or vertically to minimize joints with end joints over framing members. Units with rounded edges; face rounded edge away from studs to form a "V" joint for joint treatment.
- D. Secure cementitious backer units to each framing member with screws spaced not more than 203 mm (8 inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2 inch) from the edge of the backer unit or as recommended by backer unit manufacturer. Install screws so that the screw heads are flush with the surface of the backer unit.
- E. Where backer unit joins shower pans or waterproofing, lap backer unit over turned up waterproof system. Install fasteners only through top one-inch of turned up waterproof systems.
- F. Do not install joint treatment for seven (7) days after installation of cementitious backer unit.
- G. Joint Treatment:
  - 1. Fill horizontal and vertical joints and corners with latex-portland cement mortar. Apply fiberglass tape over joints and corners and embed with same mortar.
  - 2. Leave 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for sealant at lips of tubs, sinks, or other plumbing receptors.

**3.5 MARBLE:**

- A. Secure thresholds in position with minimum of two stainless steel dowels.
- B. Set in dry-set portland cement mortar or latex-portland cement mortar bond coat.
- C. Set threshold to finish 13 mm (1/2 inch) above ceramic tile floor unless shown otherwise on construction documents, with bevel edge joint top flush with adjacent floor similar to TCNA detail TR611-14.

**3.6 CERAMIC TILE - GENERAL:**

A. Comply with ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards applicable to methods of installation and TCNA Installation Guidelines. B. Installing Mortar Beds for Floors:

1. Install mortar bed in a manner that does not damage cleavage or waterproof membrane; 32 mm (1-1/2 inch) minimum thickness.
2. Install floor mortar bed reinforcing centered in mortar fill.
3. Screed finish to level plane or slope to drains shown on construction documents, float finish.
4. For thin set systems cure mortar bed not less than seven (7) days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
5. For tile set with portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed coordinate to set tile before mortar bed sets. C. Setting Beds or Bond Coats:

1. Where recessed or depressed floor slabs are filled with portland cement mortar bed, set ceramic mosaic floor tile in either portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed or latex-portland cement mortar over cured mortar bed except as specified otherwise, ANSI A108-1C, TCNA System F121-14 or F111-14.
2. Use quarry tile in chemical-resistant bond coat.
  - a. Portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed. ANSI A108.1A.
  - b. Dry-set portland cement mortar over cured mortar bed. ANSI A108.1B.
3. Pools Holding Water: ANSI A108.1C. Do not use latex portland cement mortar.
4. Set floor tile in elastomeric bond coat over elastomeric membrane per ANSI 108.13, TCNA System F122-14 where indicated on construction documents.
5. Set wall tile installed over concrete or masonry in dry-set portland cement mortar, or latex-portland cement mortar, ANSI 108.1B and TCNA System W211-14, W221-14 or W222-14.
6. Set wall tile installed over concrete backer board in latex-portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1B.
7. Set wall tile installed over portland cement mortar bed on metal lath base in portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed, or dry-set portland cement mortar or latex-portland cement mortar over a cured mortar bed, ANSI A108.1C, TCNA System W231-14, W241-14.

8. Set tile over concrete in therapeutic pools in portland cement paste or dry set portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1C, TCNA System P601MB-14.
9. Set tile installed over gypsum board and gypsum plaster in organic adhesive, ANSI A108.1, TCNA System W242-14.
10. Set trim shapes in same material specified for setting adjoining tile.

D. Workmanship:

1. Lay out tile work so that no tile less than one-half full size is used. Make all cuts on the outer edge of the field. Align new tile work scheduled for existing spaces to the existing tile work unless specified otherwise.
2. Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
3. Form intersections and returns accurately.
4. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.
5. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items:
  - a. Fit tile closely around electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and fittings, so that plates, escutcheons, collars and flanges will overlap cut edge of tile.
  - b. Seal tile joints water tight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, around electrical outlets, piping fixtures and fittings before cover plates and escutcheons are set in place.
6. Completed work is to be free from hollow sounding areas and loose, cracked or defective tile.
7. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.
8. Floors:
  - a. Extend floor tile beneath casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses.
  - b. Align finish surface of new tile work flush with other and existing adjoining floor finish where indicated in construction documents.
  - c. In areas where floor drains occur, slope tile to drains.
  - d. Push and vibrate tiles over 203 mm (8 inches) square to achieve full support of bond coat.
9. Walls:

- a. Cover walls and partitions, including pilasters, furred areas, and freestanding columns from floor to ceiling, or from floor to nominal wainscot heights as indicated in construction documents with tile.
- b. Finish reveals of openings with tile, except where other finish materials are indicated in construction documents.
- c. At window openings, provide tile stools and reveals.
- d. Finish wall surfaces behind and at sides of casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses, with same tile as scheduled for room proper.

10. Joints:

- a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of even width unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
- b. Make joints 2 mm (1/16 inch) wide for glazed wall tile and mosaic tile work.
- c. Make joints in quarry tile work not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) nor more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Finish joints flush with surface of tile.
- d. Make joints in paver tile, porcelain type; maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) wide.

11. Back Buttering: For installations indicated below, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards:

- a. Tile wall installations in wet areas, including showers, tub enclosures, laundries and swimming pools.
- b. Tile installed with chemical-resistant mortars and grouts.
- c. Tile wall installations composed of tiles 203 by 203 mm (8 by 8 inches) or larger.
- d. Exterior tile wall installations.

**3.7 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLED WITH PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR:**

- A. Mortar Mixes for Floor, Wall and Base Tile including Showers: ANSI A108.1A, except specified otherwise.
- B. Installing Wall and Base Tile: ANSI A108.1A, except specified otherwise.



- C. Installing Floor Tile: ANSI A108.1A, except as specified otherwise.  
Slope mortar beds to floor drains at a minimum of 3 mm in 305 mm  
(1/8 inch per foot).

**3.8 PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH LATEX PORTLAND CEMENT BONDING MORTAR:**

- A. Due to the denseness of porcelain tile use latex portland cement bonding mortar that meets the requirements of ANSI A108.01. Mix bonding mortars in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide liquid ratios and comply with dwell times during the placement of bonding mortar and tile.

**3.9 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH DRY-SET PORTLAND CEMENT AND LATEX-PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR:**

- A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.1B, except as specified otherwise.
- B. Slope tile work to drains at not less than 3 mm in 305 mm (1/8 inch per foot).

**3.10 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH ORGANIC ADHESIVE** A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.4.

**3.11 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH CHEMICAL-RESISTANT BOND COAT:**

- A. Epoxy Resin Type: Install tile in accordance with Installation of Tile with Epoxy Mortar; ANSI A108.6.
- B. Furan Resin Type: Proportion, mix and place in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Set tile in accordance with ANSI A108.8.

**3.12 CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH ELASTOMERIC BOND COAT:**

- A. Surface Preparation: Prepare surfaces as specified.
- B. Installation of Elastomeric Membrane: ANSI A108.10 and TCNA F122-14 (on ground concrete) and F122A-14 (above-ground concrete).
  - 1. Prime surfaces, where required, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 2. Install first coat of membrane material in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in thickness of 0.76 to 1.3 mm (30 to 50 mils).
  - 3. Extend material over flashing rings of drains and turn up vertical surfaces not less than 101 mm (4 inches) above finish floor surface.

4. When material has set, recoat areas with a second coat of elastomeric membrane material for a total thickness of 1.3 to 1.9 mm (50 to 75 mils).
5. After curing test for leaks with 25 mm (1 inch) of water for 24 hours.

C. Installation of Tile in Elastomeric Membrane:

1. Spread no more material than can be covered with tile before material starts to set.
2. Apply tile in second coat of elastomeric membrane material in accordance with the coating manufacturer's instructions in lieu at aggregate surfacing specified in ASTM C1127. Do not install top coat over tile.

**3.13 GROUTING:**

A. Grout Type and Location:

1. Grout for glazed wall and base tile, paver tile and unglazed mosaic tile portland cement grout, latex-portland cement grout, dry-set grout, or commercial portland cement grout.
2. Grout for quarry tile floor and base:
  - a. Grout for floors of walk-in refrigerated rooms: Epoxy grout.
  - b. Therapeutic pool areas: Portland cement grout.
  - c. Grout for Kitchens:
    - 1) Chemical-resistant grout as specified and recommended by manufacturer of bond coat.
    - 2) Use only furan resin grout within 609 mm (2 feet) of ovens, steam kettles, water heaters and steam pipes.
    - 3) Epoxy grout designed for equivalent heat resistance to furan resin grout may be used for furan resin grout.

Workmanship:

1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.
2. Sand Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10.
3. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.
4. High Performance Grout: ANSI A118.7.
5. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A108.6.
6. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.

7. Furan and Commercial Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A118.5 and in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

**3.16 MOVEMENT JOINTS:**

- A. Prepare tile expansion, isolation, construction and contraction joints for installation of sealant. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. B. TCNA details EJ 171-14.
- C. At expansion joints, rake out joint full depth of tile and setting bed and mortar bed. Do not cut waterproof or isolation membrane.
- D. Rake out grout at joints between tile, tub, service sink, at toe of base and where indicated in construction documents not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep.

**3.17 CLEANING:**

- A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.
- B. Methods and materials used are not permitted to damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.
- C. The use of acid or acid cleaners on glazed tile surfaces is prohibited.
- D. Clean tile grouted with epoxy, furan and commercial portland cement grout and tile set in elastomeric bond coat as recommended by the manufacturer of the grout and bond coat.

**3.18 PROTECTION:**

- A. Keep traffic off tile floor, until grout and setting material is fully set and cured.
- B. Where traffic occurs over tile floor is unavoidable, cover tile floor with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick plywood, wood particle board, or hardboard securely taped in place. Do not remove protective cover until time for final inspection. Clean tile of any tape, adhesive and stains.

**3.19 TESTING FINISH FLOOR:**

- A. Test floors in accordance with ASTM C627 to show compliance with codes 1 through 10.

- - - E N D - - -



**THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK**



**SECTION 09 51 00**  
**ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Acoustical units.
2. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.
3. Adhesive application.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Ceiling Suspension System: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- B. Lay in gypsum board ceiling panels: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD..

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  1. A641/A641M-09a(2014) - Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.
  2. A653/A653M-15e1 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
  3. C423-09a - Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
  4. C634-13 - Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics.
  5. C635/C635M-13a - Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.
  6. C636/C636M-13 - Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels.
  7. D1779-98(2011) - Adhesive for Acoustical Materials.
  8. E84-15b - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
  9. E119-16 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
  10. E413-16 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
  11. E580/E580M-14 - Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake

Ground Motions.

12. E1264-14 - Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products. C.

International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

1. ISO 14644-1 - Classification of Air Cleanliness.

#### **1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

A. Conduct preinstallation meeting // at project site // minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.

1. Required Participants:

- a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
- b. VA Interior Designer.
- c. Inspection and Testing Agency.
- d. Contractor.
- e. Installer.
- f. Manufacturer's field representative.
- g. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including sprinkler, HVAC and lighting installers.

2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.

- a. Installation schedule.
- b. Installation sequence.
- c. Preparatory work.
- d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
- e. Installation.
- f. Terminations.
- g. Transitions and connections to other work.
- h. Inspecting and testing.
- i. Other items affecting successful completion.

3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:



1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details. C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  1. Description of each product.
  2. Ceiling suspension system indicating manufacturer recommendation for each application.
  3. Installation instructions.
  4. Warranty. D. Samples:
    1. Acoustical units, 150 mm (6 inches) in size, each type, including units specified to match existing.
      - a. Submit quantity required to show full color and texture range.
      2. Suspension system, trim and molding, 300 mm (12 inches) long.
      3. Colored markers for access service.
      4. Approved samples may be incorporated into work.
- E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
  1. Acoustical units, each type.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
  1. Manufacturer with project experience list. G. Operation and Maintenance Data:
    1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

#### **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
  1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
  2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
    - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

#### **1.7 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted,

damaged, or opened packaging.

#### **1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

#### **1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS A.**

Environment:

- 1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
- 2. Work Area Ambient Conditions: HVAC systems are complete, operational, and maintaining facility design operating conditions continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation until Government occupancy.
- 3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

#### **1.10 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. Ceiling System: Acoustical ceilings units on exposed grid suspension system.

#### **2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. Design product complying with specified performance:
  - 1. Maximum Deflection: 1/360 of span, maximum.
- B. Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
  - 1. Flame Spread Rating: 25 maximum.
  - 2. Smoke Developed Rating: 450 maximum.

#### **2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Basis of Design: As indicated on drawings.
- B. Provide acoustical units from one manufacturer.

1. Provide each product exposed to view from one production run. C.  
Provide suspension system from same manufacturer.

#### **2.4 ACOUSTICAL UNITS A.**

General:

1. Ceiling Panel and Tile: ASTM E1264, bio-based content according to USDA Bio-Preferred Product requirements.
  - a. Mineral Fiber: 3.6 kg/sq. m (3/4 psf) weight, minimum.
  - b. Integrally colored units.
2. Classification: Provide type and form as follows:
  - a. Type IV Units - Mineral base with membrane-faced overlay, Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick. Apply poly (vinyl) chloride over paint coat.
  - b. NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): ASTM C423, minimum 0.55 unless specified otherwise.
  - c. CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): ASTM E413, 40-44 range unless specified otherwise.
  - d. LR (Light Reflectance): Minimum 0.75.
3. Lay-in panels: Sizes as indicated on Drawings, with square edges.
  - a. Sizes:
    - 1) Concealed Grid Upward Access System: 300 by 300 (12 by 12).
    - 2) Edge and Joint Detail: Square edges and joints as required to suit suspension and access system.

#### **2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM**

- A. General: ASTM C635, intermediate-duty system, except as otherwise specified.
  1. Suspension System: Provide the following:
    - a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.
  2. Main and Cross Runner: Use same construction Do not use lighter-duty sections for cross runners.
- B. Exposed Grid Suspension System: Support of lay-in panels.
  1. Grid Width: 22 mm (7/8 inch) minimum with 8 mm (5/16 inch) minimum

panel bearing surface.

2. Molding: Fabricate from the same material with same exposed width and finish.

3. Finish: Baked-on enamel flat texture finish.

a. Color: To match adjacent acoustical units unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

C. Concealed Grid Suspension System: Mineral base acoustical tile support.

1. Concealed grid upward access suspension system initial opening, 300 mm by 600 mm (12 by 24 inches).

2. Flange Width: 22 mm (7/8 inch) minimum except:

a. Access Hook and Angle: 11 mm (7/16 inch) minimum.

D. Suspension System Support of Metal Type V, VI, and VII Tiles:

Concealed grid type with runners for snap-in attachment of metal tile (pans).

E. Carrying Channels Secondary Framing: Cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, rust free.

1. Weight per 300 m (per thousand linear feet), minimum:

Size		Cold-rolled		Hot-rolled	
mm	inches	kg	pound	kg	pound
38	1-1/2	215.4	475	508	1120
50	2	267.6	590	571.5	1260

F. Anchors and Inserts: Provide anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers.

1. Hanger Inserts: Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized after fabrication).

a. Nailing type option for wood forms:

1) Upper portion designed for anchorage in concrete and positioning lower portion below surface of concrete approximately 25 mm (one inch).

2) Lower portion provided with minimum 8 mm (5/16 inch) hole to permit attachment of hangers.

b. Flush ceiling insert type:

1) Designed to provide a shell covered opening over a wire loop to permit attachment of hangers and keep concrete out of insert recess.

- 2) Insert opening inside shell approximately 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 9 mm (3/8 inch) high over top of wire.
- 3) Wire 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter with length to provide positive hooked anchorage in concrete.

G. Clips: Galvanized steel, designed to secure framing member in place.

H. Tile Splines: ASTM C635.

I. Wire: ASTM A641.

1. Size:

- a. Wire Hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).
- b. Bracing Wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

**2.6 ACCESSORIES**

A. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.

B. Perimeter Seal: Vinyl, polyethylene or polyurethane open cell sponge material, density of 1.3 plus or minus 10 percent, compression set less than 10 percent with pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.

1. Thickness: As required to fill voids between back of wall molding and finish wall.

2. Size: Minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide strip.

C. Access Identification Markers: Colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side, paper or plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) diameter.

1. Color Code: Provide the following color markers for service identification:

Color	Service
Red	Sprinkler System: Valves and Controls
Green	Domestic Water: Valves and Controls
Yellow	Chilled Water and Heating Water
Orange	Ductwork: Fire Dampers
Blue	Ductwork: Dampers and Controls
Black	Gas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove existing acoustical panels suspension system to permit new installation.
  - 1. Dispose of other removed materials.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
  - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

### **3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION A.**

#### Applications:

- 1. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.
- B. Layout acoustical unit symmetrically, with minimum number of joints as indicated on drawings.
- C. Installation:
  - 1. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.
  - 2. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.
    - a. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
    - b. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile.
  - 3. Tile in concealed grid upward access suspension system:
    - a. Install acoustical tile with joints close, straight and true to line, and with exposed surfaces level and flush at joints.
    - b. Make corners and arises full, and without worn or broken places.
    - c. Locate acoustical units providing access to service systems.
  - 4. Adhesive applied tile:
    - a. Condition of surface according to ASTM D1779, Note 1,

Cleanliness of Surface, and Note 4, Rigidity of Base Surface.

- b. Size or seal surface as recommended by manufacturer of adhesive and allow to dry before installing units.

5. Markers:

- a. Install color coded markers to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
- b. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.
- c. Attach marker on exposed ceiling surface of upward access acoustical unit.

D. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

1. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

**3.4 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION**

A. General: Install according to ASTM C636.

1. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination of both.
2. Support a maximum area of 1.48 sq. m (16 sq. ft.) of ceiling per hanger.
3. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.
4. Provide additional hangers located at each corner of support components.
5. Provide minimum 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown.
6. Provide main runners minimum 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
7. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable except for seismic restraint bracing wires.

B. Direct Hung Suspension System: ASTM C635.

1. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.

2. Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing. C.

Anchorage to Structure:

1. Concrete:
    - a. Install hanger inserts and wire loops required for support of hanger and bracing wire. Install hanger wires with looped ends through steel deck when steel deck does not have attachment device.
    - b. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hanger and bracing wire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.
  2. Steel:
    - a. Install carrying channels for attachment of hanger wires.
      - 1) Size and space carrying channels to support load within performance limit.
      - 2) Attach hangers to steel carrying channels, spaced four feet on center, unless area supported or deflection exceeds the amount specified.
    - b. Attach carrying channels to the bottom flange of steel beams spaced not 1200 mm (4 feet) on center before fireproofing is installed. Weld or use steel clips for beam attachment.
    - c. Attach hangers to bottom chord of bar joists or to carrying channels installed between the bar joists when hanger spacing prevents anchorage to joist. Rest carrying channels on top of the bottom chord of the bar joists, and securely wire tie or clip to joist.
- D. Indirect Hung Suspension System: ASTM C635.
1. Space carrying channels for indirect hung suspension system maximum 1200 mm (4 feet) on center. Space hangers for carrying channels maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center or for carrying channels less than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center so as to ensure that specified requirements are not exceeded.
  2. Support main runners by specially designed clips attached to carrying channels.



E. Seismic Ceiling Bracing System:

1. Install according to ASTM E580.
2. Connect bracing wires to structure above as specified for anchorage to structure and to main runner or carrying channels of suspended ceiling at bottom.

**3.5 CEILING TREATMENT A.**

Moldings:

1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
2. Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.

B. Perimeter Seal:

1. Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other vertical surfaces.
2. Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.

C. Existing ceiling:

1. Where extension of existing ceilings occurs, match existing.
2. Where acoustical units are salvaged and reinstalled or joined, use salvaged units within a space. Do not mix new and salvaged units within a space which results in contrast between old and new acoustic units.
3. Comply with specifications for new acoustical units for new units required to match appearance of existing units.

**3.6 CLEANING**

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 13  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

12-01-18

- - - **E N D** - - -

**SECTION 09 65 13**  
**RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient base (RB) adhered to interior walls and partitions.
2. Resilient stair treads (RST) adhered to interior stair treads.
3. Sheet rubber flooring (SRF) adhered to interior stair landings.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Rubber Tile Flooring at Landings: Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. F1344-15 - Rubber Floor Tile.

2. F1861-08(2012)e1 - Resilient Wall Base.

3. D4259-88(2012) - Abrading Concrete. C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

1. RR-T-650E - Treads, Metallic and Non-Metallic, Skid-Resistant. D.

International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI):

1. 310.2R-13 - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Adhesives and primers indicating manufacturer's recommendation for each application.
3. Installation instructions. C. Samples:
  1. Resilient Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
  2. Resilient Stair Treads: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.

3. Sheet Rubber Flooring: 300 mm (12 inches) square, each type and color.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

**1.5 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage when handling and during construction operations.

**1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS A.**

Environment:

- 1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
- 2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
- 3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

**1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PRODUCTS**

- A. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.
- B. Provide resilient stair treads and sheet rubber flooring from same manufacturer.

**2.2 RESILIENT BASE**

- A. Resilient Base: 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 100 mm (4 inches) high.
  - 1. Type: Rubber or vinyl; use one type throughout.

2. ASTM F1861, Type TP thermoplastic rubber or Type TV thermoplastic vinyl, Group 2 - layered. B. Applications:

1. All Locations: Style A - Straight.

### **2.3 RESILIENT STAIR TREADS**

A. Resilient Stair Treads: Rubber, skid-resistant abrasive strip nosing, 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick nosing wear surface tapered to 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick at riser.

1. Fed. Spec. RR-T-650, Composition A, Type 2.

2. Abrasive Strips: Design for access by visually impaired.

3. Nosing: Flexible, accommodating angle between tread and riser; shape suiting sub-tread.

4. Size: Single piece full stair tread width and depth.

### **2.4 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)**

A. Primer: Type recommended by adhesive manufacturer.

### **2.5 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)**

A. Leveling Compound: Provide products mixed with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins.

### **2.6 ADHESIVES**

A. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Remove existing base, stair treads and landing flooring to permit new installation.

1. Dispose of removed materials. D.

Correct substrate deficiencies.

1. Fill cracks, pits, and depressions with leveling compound.

2. Remove protrusions; grind high spots.

3. Apply leveling compound to achieve 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 3 m (10 feet) maximum surface variation.

E. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

1. Mechanically clean concrete floor substrate according to ASTM D4259.

2. Surface Profile: ICRI Guideline No. 310.2R. F. Allow substrate to dry and cure.

G. Perform flooring manufacturer's recommended bond, substrate moisture content, and pH tests.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION GENERAL**

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.

1. When instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer consideration.

### **3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION A.**

Applications:

1. Install resilient base in rooms scheduled on Drawings.
2. Install resilient base on curb supported fixed equipment.
3. Extend resilient base into closets, alcoves, and cabinet knee spaces, and around columns within scheduled room.

B. Lay out resilient base with minimum number of joints.

1. Length: 600 mm (24 inches) minimum, each piece.
2. Locate joints 150 mm (6 inches) minimum from corners and

intersection of adjacent materials. C. Installation:

1. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between resilient base and substrate.
2. Set resilient base with hairline butted joints aligned along top edge.

D. Factory form corners and end stops.

1. V-groove back of outside corner.
2. V-groove face of inside corner and notch cove for miter joint.

E. Roll resilient base ensuring complete adhesion.

### **3.4 RESILIENT STAIR TREAD INSTALLATION**

A. Install resilient stair treads without joints on each stair tread substrate.

1. Install full width resilient stair treads on each intermediate and

floor landing.

B. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between resilient stair tread and substrate.

1. Roll resilient stair treads ensuring complete adhesion.

### **3.5 CLEANING**

A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

B. Clean exposed resilient base, resilient stair treads, and // sheet rubber flooring // surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

1. Clean with mild detergent. Leave surfaces free of detergent residue.

C. Polish exposed resilient base per manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.6 PROTECTION**

A. Prohibit traffic on resilient stair treads 72 hours, minimum, after installation.

B. Protect products from construction traffic and operations.

1. Cover resilient stair treads with reinforced kraft paper, and plywood or hardboard.

2. Maintain protection until directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

C. Replace damaged products and re-clean.

1. Damaged Products include cut, gouged, scraped, torn, and unbonded products.

- - E N D - -

**THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK**



**SECTION 09 65 19**  
**RESILIENT TILE FLOORING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

A. This section specifies the installation of solid vinyl tile flooring, and accessories required for a complete installation.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.
- B. Subfloor Testing and Preparation: Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.
- C. Removal of Existing Construction Containing Asbestos: Section 02 82 13.19, ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT .

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of each product.
  - 2. Resilient material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish.
  - 3. Application, installation and maintenance instructions. C. Samples:
    - 1. Tile: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
    - 2. Edge Strips: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
    - 3. Feature Strips: Each type, color, thickness and finish. D. Shop Drawings:
      - 1. Layout of patterns as shown on the construction documents.
      - 2. Edge strip locations showing types and detail cross sections.
- E. Test Reports:
  - 1. Abrasion resistance: Depth of wear for each tile type and color and volume loss of tile, certified by independent laboratory. Tested per ASTM F510/F510M.
  - 2. Moisture and pH test results as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

**1.4 DELIVERY:**

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.

B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation are not acceptable.

**1.5 STORAGE:**

A. Store materials in a clean, dry, enclosed space off the ground, protected from harmful weather conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer. Protect adhesives from freezing. Store flooring, adhesives, and accessories in the spaces where they will be installed for at least 48 hours before beginning installation.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

A. Installer Qualifications: A company specializing in installation with minimum three (3) years' experience and employs experienced flooring installers who have retained, and currently hold, an INSTALL Certification, or a certification from a comparable certification program.

1. Installers to be certified by INSTALL or a comparable certification program with the following minimum criteria:

- a. US Department of Labor approved four (4) year apprenticeship program, 160 hours a year.
- b. Career long training.
- c. Manufacturer endorsed training.
- d. Fundamental journeyman skills certification.

B. Furnish product type materials from the same production run.

**1.7 WARRANTY:**

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

**1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

- D2047-11.....Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Flooring Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine
- D2240-05 (R2010).....Test Method for Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness
- D4078-02 (R2008).....Water Emulsion Floor Finish E648-14c.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems

- Using a Radiant Energy Source
- E662-14.....Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by  
Solid Materials
- E1155/E1155M-14.....Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness  
Numbers
- F510/F510M-14.....Resistance to Abrasion of Resilient Floor  
Coverings Using an Abrader with a Grit Feed  
Method
- F710-11.....Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient  
Flooring
- F925-13.....Test Method for Resistance to Chemicals of  
Resilient Flooring F1344-  
12 (R2013).....Rubber Floor Tile
- F1700-13a.....Solid Vinyl Floor Tile
- F1869-11.....Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor  
Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using  
Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
- F2170-11.....Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity  
in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in Situ Probes
- F2195-13.....Linoleum Floor Tile
- C. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
- 40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water  
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight  
Solids of Surface Coating
- D. International Standards and Training Alliance (INSTALL):

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Provide adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish recommended by resilient floor material manufacturer.
- B. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
- C. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.
- D. Slip Resistance - Not less than 0.5 when tested with ASTM D2047.

### **2.3 SOLID VINYL-TILE:**

- A. Tile Standard: ASTM F1700.

1. Class: Class I, monolithic vinyl tile .

2. Type: A, smooth surface .

B. Thickness: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) .

C. Size: 305 x 305 mm (12 x 12 inches) .

**2.5 ADHESIVES:**

A. Provide water resistant type adhesive for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer to suit substrate conditions. VOC content to be less than the 50 grams/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Submit manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics.

**2.6 PRIMER FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS:**

A. Provide in accordance with Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

**2.7 LEVELING COMPOUND FOR CONCRETE FLOORS:**

A. Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix in accordance with Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

**2.8 POLISH AND CLEANERS:**

A. Cleaners: As recommended in writing by floor tile manufacturer.  
B. Polish: ASTM D4078.

**2.9 MOULDING:**

A. Provide tapered mouldings of vinyl and types as indicated on the construction documents for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified. Provide vertical lip on moulding of maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch). Provide bevel change in level between 6 and 13 mm (1/4 and 1/2 inch) with a slope no greater than 1:2.  
B. Fasteners for Aluminum Mouldings: Stainless steel of type required for substrate condition.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:**

A. Maintain flooring materials and areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature above 20 degrees C (68 degrees F) for three (3) days before application, during application and two (2) days after application, unless otherwise directly by the flooring manufacturer

for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 13 degrees C (55 degrees F) thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.

- B. Do not install flooring until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction in or near areas to receive tile materials is complete, dry and cured.

**3.2 SUBFLOOR TESTING AND PREPARATION:**

- A. Prepare and test surfaces to receive resilient tile and adhesive as per  
Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.
  - 1. Remove existing resilient floor and existing adhesive.
- B. Prepare concrete substrates in accordance with ASTM F710.
- C. Perform work regarding removal of flooring and adhesive containing asbestos as specified in Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

**3.3 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application and installation unless specified otherwise.
- B. Mix tile from at least two containers. An apparent line either of shades or pattern variance is not acceptable. C. Tile Layout:
  - 1. If layout is not shown on construction documents, lay tile symmetrically about center of room or space with joints aligned.
  - 2. Vary edge width as necessary to maintain full size tiles in the field, no edge tile to be less than 1/2 the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible.
  - 3. Place tile pattern in the same direction; do not alternate tiles unless specifically indicated in the construction documents to the contrary.
- D. Application:
  - 1. Adhere floor tile to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

2. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
  3. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
  4. Roll tile floor with a minimum 45 kg (100 pound) roller.
- E. Seal joints at pipes with sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00,  
JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Installation of Edge Strips:
1. Locate edge strips under center line of doors unless otherwise shown on construction documents.
  2. Set resilient edge strips in adhesive. Anchor metal edge strips with anchors and screws.
  3. Where tile edge is exposed, butt edge strip to touch along tile edge.
  4. Where thin set ceramic tile abuts resilient tile, set edge strip against floor file and against the ceramic tile edge.

**3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:**

- A. Clean adhesive marks on exposed surfaces during the application of resilient materials before the adhesive sets. Exposed adhesive is not acceptable.
- B. Keep traffic off resilient material for a minimum 72 hours after installation.
- C. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions and within the recommended time frame. As required by the manufacturer, apply the recommended number of coats and type of polish and/or finish in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. When construction traffic occurs over tile, cover resilient materials with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR. At entrances and where wheeled vehicles or carts are used, cover tile with plywood, hardboard, or particle board over paper, secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR.
- E. When protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged tile and mouldings, re-clean resilient materials.

**3.5 LOCATION:**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated in construction documents, install tile flooring, under areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occur.
- B. Extend tile flooring for room into adjacent closets and alcoves.

- - - E N D - - -





**SECTION 09 91 00**  
**PAINTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
2. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
3. Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
4. Painting ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
5. Painting galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view.
6. Painting interior concrete block exposed to view.
7. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
8. Painting of wood exposed to view, except items which are specified to be painted or finished under other Sections of these specifications. Back painting of all wood in contact with concrete, masonry or other moisture areas.
9. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
10. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
11. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.
12. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
13. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the

intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Activity Hazard Analysis: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Lead Paint Removal: Sections 02 82 13.19, ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT and 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL .
- C. Masonry Repairs: Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING
- D. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS; Division 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION; Division 22 - PLUMBING; Division 23 - HEATING; VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING; and Division 26 - ELECTRICAL sections.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Painter qualifications.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature and technical data, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one (1) list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.
- D. Sample Panels:
  - 1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
  - 2. Panels to Show Color: Composition board, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch).
  - 3. Panel to Show Transparent Finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch face) minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 x 50 mm (2 x 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.

4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
  - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
  - b. Product type and color.
  - c. Name of project.
5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat. E. Sample of identity markers if used.
- F. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
  1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
  2. High temperature aluminum paint.
  3. Epoxy coating.
  4. Intumescent clear coating or fire retardant paint.
  5. Plastic floor coating.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:**

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
  1. Name of manufacturer.
  2. Product type.
  3. Batch number.
  4. Instructions for use.
  5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
  1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
  2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
  3. Specify Coat Types: Prime; body; finish; etc.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45 and 85 degrees F).

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces. Submit evidence that

key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coating on a minimum of three (3) similar projects within the past three (3) years.

- B. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime as required. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

**1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
  2. Lead-Base Paint:
    - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
    - b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
    - c. Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of non-volatile content.
    - d. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
  3. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.
  4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
  5. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the

ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.

6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints.

**1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH**

A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

1. Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) as specified in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent

to the work zone.

B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements

of SSPC PA Guide 10.

C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

1. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.

2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.

3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC, threshold limit values.

**1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):

ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)

ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)

C. ASME International (ASME):

A13.1-07(R2013).....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids

of Surface Coating

E. Commercial Item Description (CID):

A-A-1272A.....Plaster Gypsum (Spackling Compound)

F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):

TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For  
Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)

G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

- 1.....Aluminum Paint
- 4.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler
- 5.....Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer
- 7.....Exterior Oil Wood Primer
- 8.....Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1
- 9.....Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6
- 10.....Exterior Latex, Flat
- 11.....Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss
- 18.....Organic Zinc Rich Primer
- 22.....Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590° - 1100F)
- 27.....Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss
- 31.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss
- 36.....Knot Sealer
- 43.....Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
- 44.....Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
- 45.....Interior Primer Sealer
- 46.....Interior Enamel Undercoat
- 47.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
- 48.....Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6
- 50.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer
- 51.....Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3
- 52.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
- 53.....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1
- 54.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
- 59.....Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low  
Gloss
- 60.....Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low  
Gloss
- 66.....Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC  
Approved)
- 67.....Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC

Approved)

- 68.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint,  
Gloss
- 71.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat
- 77.....Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss
- 79.....Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
- 90.....Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent
- 91.....Wood Filler Paste
- 94.....Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
- 95.....Fast Drying Metal Primer
- 98.....High Build Epoxy Coating
- 101.....Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
- 108.....High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss
- 114.....Interior Latex, Gloss
- 119.....Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)
- 134.....Galvanized Water Based Primer
- 135.....Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
- 138.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level  
2
- 139.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level  
3
- 140.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level  
4
- 141.....Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss  
Level 5
- 163.....Exterior Water Based Semi-Gloss Light Industrial  
Coating, MPI Gloss

Level 5

G. Society for

Protective Coatings (SSPC): SSPC SP 1-

82(R2004).....Solvent Cleaning

SSPC SP 2-82(R2004).....Hand Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 3-28(R2004).....Power Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 10/NACE No.2.....Near-White Blast Cleaning

SSPC PA Guide 10.....Guide to Safety and Health Requirements

H. Maple Flooring Manufacturer's Association (MFMA):

I. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):

29 CFR 1910.1000.....Air Contaminants

J. Underwriter's Laboratory (UL)

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS:**

- A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

**2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES:**

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.
- C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer, and use only to recommended limits.
- D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:
  - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
  - 2. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
  - 3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
  - 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
  - 5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
  - 6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
  - 7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
  - 8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
  - 9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
- E. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds' content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

**2.3 PLASTIC TAPE:**

- A. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.
- B. Snap on coil plastic markers.
- D. Widths as required.



**2.4 BIOBASED CONTENT**

A. Paint products shall comply with following bio-based standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Interior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Interior Paint- Oil Based and Solvent Alkyd	67 percent biobased material
Exterior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Wood & Concrete Stain	39 percent biobased content
Polyurethane Coatings	25 percent biobased content
Water Tank Coatings	59 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer- Membrane Concrete Sealers	11 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer- Penetrating Liquid	79 percent biobased content

B. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 JOB CONDITIONS:**

A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.

1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.

B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:

1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
  - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
  - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.

- c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will warm.
5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
  - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces only when allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - b. Concrete and masonry when permitted by manufacturer's recommendations, dampen surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied with a fine mist of water on hot dry days to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.
6. Varnishing:
  - a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
  - b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
  - c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

### **3.2 INSPECTION:**

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

### **3.3 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the COR in writing.
- B. Furnish to the COR a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces will be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.
- C. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion of the work, remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.
- D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in

place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.

- E. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.
- F. Materials are to be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.
- G. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.
- H. All coats are to be dry to manufacturer's recommendations before applying succeeding coats.
- I. All suction spots or "hot spots" in plaster after the application of the first coat are to be touched up before applying the second coat.
- J. Do not apply paint behind frameless mirrors that use mastic for adhering to wall surface.

#### **3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION:**

- A. General:
  - 1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished are to be completely dry, clean and smooth.
  - 2. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
  - 3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
  - 4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the

cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning

process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.

5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - a. Concrete: 12 percent.
  - b. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
  - c. Masonry (Clay and CMU's): 12 percent.
  - d. Wood: 15 percent.
  - e. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
  - f. Plaster: 12 percent. B. Wood:
    1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
    2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
    3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.
    4. Surface painted with an opaque finish:
      - a. Coat knots, sap and pitch streaks with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before applying paint.
      - b. Apply two coats of MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) over large knots.
5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.
6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
7. Fill open grained wood such as oak, walnut, ash and mahogany with MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste), colored to match wood color.
  - a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.
  - b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified. C. Ferrous Metals:
    1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
    2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool

- Cleaning). Where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
    - a. Fill flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
    - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
  4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
  5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.
- D. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, Aluminum, Copper and Copper Alloys Surfaces Specified Painted:
1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
  2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.
- E. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Board, Cement Plaster and Stucco:
1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
  2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
  3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.
  4. Replace mortar and fill open joints, holes, cracks and depressions with new mortar specified in Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING matching existing mortar. Do not fill weep holes. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.
  5. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 1.4 Kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of

water, allow to dry three (3) days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.

6. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in Division 03, CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods. F. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:

1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

### **3.5 PAINT PREPARATION:**

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two (2) component and two (2) part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

### **3.6 APPLICATION:**

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat. C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.

- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.
- E. Apply by brush or roller. Spray application for new or existing occupied spaces only upon approval by acceptance from COR in writing.
  - 1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
  - 2. In new construction and in existing occupied spaces, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in "Building and Structural Work Field Painting"; "Work not Painted"; motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

**3.7 PRIME PAINTING:**

- A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rabbets for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
- E. Wood and Wood Particleboard:
  - 1. Use same kind of primer specified for exposed face surface.
    - a. Exterior wood: MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) for new construction and MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) for repainting bare wood primer except where MPI 90 (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent) is scheduled.
    - b. Interior wood except for transparent finish: MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat), thinned if recommended by manufacturer.
    - c. Transparent finishes as specified under "Transparent Finishes on

Wood Except Floors Article" .

2. Apply two (2) coats of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) to surfaces of wood doors, including top and bottom edges, which are cut for fitting or for other reason.
  3. Apply one (1) coat of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) as soon as delivered to site to surfaces of unfinished woodwork, except concealed surfaces of shop fabricated or assembled millwork and surfaces specified to have varnish, stain or natural finish.
  4. Back prime and seal ends of exterior woodwork, and edges of exterior plywood specified to be finished.
  5. Apply MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (UL Approved) to wood for fire retardant finish.
- F. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:
1. Steel and iron: MPI 79 (Marine Alkyd Metal Primer) MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer). Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) where MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured), Gloss MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating) MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine Coating finish is specified.
  2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer).
  3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
  4. Terne Metal: MPI 79 (Marine Alkyd Metal Primer) MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
  5. Copper and copper alloys scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
  6. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
  7. Asphalt coated metal: MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
  8. Metal over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F), Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating). G. Gypsum Board and Hardboard:
    1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat) MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)) MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat), MPI Gloss Level 1 MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) finish: Use MPI 10



- (Exterior Latex, Flat) MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) MPI 119  
(Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)) MPI 53 (Interior Latex, MPI  
Gloss Level 3) MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) MPI 54  
(Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) MPI 114 (Interior Latex,  
Gloss) respectively .
2. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior  
Primer Sealer) MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) in shower  
and bathrooms.
  3. Surfaces scheduled to receive vinyl coated fabric wall covering: Use  
MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat).
  4. Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) for surfaces scheduled to receive  
MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss) MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy  
Coating) MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine Coating) finish.
- H. Concrete Masonry Units except glazed or integrally colored and decorative  
units:
1. MPI 4 (Block Filler) on interior surfaces.
  2. Prime exterior surface as specified for exterior finishes.
- I. Concrete Masonry, Brick Masonry and Cement board Interior Surfaces of  
Ceilings and Walls:
1. MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1) MPI 52 (Interior  
Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss  
Level 5) MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) except use two (2) coats where  
substrate has aged less than six (6) months.
  2. Use MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2) MPI 139  
(Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3) MPI 140  
(Interior High Performance latex, MPI Gloss Level 4) MPI 141 (Interior  
High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 5) MPI 114 (Interior Latex,  
Gloss) TT-P-1411A (Paint, Copolymer Resin, Cementitious) Type II MPI  
77  
(Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating) MPI 108  
(High Build Epoxy Marine Coating) as scheduled.
- K. Concrete Floors: MPI 68 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint,  
Gloss) MPI 60 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss).  
MPI 99 (Water-based Acrylic Curing and Sealing Compound) .

### 3.8 EXTERIOR FINISHES:

- A. Apply following finish coats where specified in Section 09 06 00,  
SCHEDULE

FOR FINISHES.

B. Wood:

1. Do not apply finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation, top and bottom edges of wood doors and sash, or on edges of wood framed insect screens.
2. Two (2) coats of MPI 10 Exterior Latex, Flat) MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)) on exposed surfaces, except where transparent finish is specified.
3. Two (2) coats of MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss) MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat) for transparent finish.

C. Steel and Ferrous Metal , Including Tern :

1. Two (2) coats of MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat) MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) on exposed surfaces, except on surfaces over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F).
2. One (1) coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating) on surfaces over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F) and on surfaces of boiler, incinerator, stacks engine exhaust pipes.

D. Machinery without factory finish except for primer: One (1) coat MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat) MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss).

E. Concrete Masonry Units, Brick, Cement Plaster and Concrete:

1. General:

- a. Mix as specified in manufacturer's printed directions.
- b. Do not mix more paint than can be used within four (4) hours after mixing. Discard paint that has started to set.
- c. Dampen warm surfaces above 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) with fine mist of water before application of paint. Do not leave free water on surface.
- d. Cure paint with a fine mist of water as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.

2. Use two (2) coats of TT-P-1411 (Paint, Co-polymer-Resin, Cementitious), unless specified otherwise.

**3.9 INTERIOR FINISHES:**

A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified.

B. Metal Work:

1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
  - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) unless specified otherwise.
  - b. Two (2) coats of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss) MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell).
  - c. One (1) coat of MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) on exposed interior surfaces of alkyd-amine enamel prime finished windows.
  - d. One (1) coat of MPI 101 primer over two (2) coats of waterborne light industrial coating MPI 163 on exposed surfaces in battery rooms pool area chlorinator rooms. Steel is to be blast cleaned to SSPC 10/NACE No. 2.
  - e. Machinery: One (1) coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
  - f. Asphalt Coated Metal: One (1) coat MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
  - g. Ferrous Metal over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F): Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: One (1) coat MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating).

C. Gypsum Board:

1. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one (1) coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).
2. Two (2) coats of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2).
3. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one (1) coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) or MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss).
4. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one (1) coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss).

D. Masonry and Concrete Walls:

1. Over MPI 4 (Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler) on CMU surfaces.
2. Two (2) coats of MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1)

MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss).

3. Two (2) coats of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2) MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) MPI 140 (Interior High Performance Latex MPI Gloss Level 4) MPI 141 (Interior High Performance Latex MPI Gloss Level 5) MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss). E.

Wood:

1. Sanding:
  - a. Use 220-grit sandpaper.
  - b. Sand sealers and varnish between coats.
  - c. Sand enough to scarify surface to assure good adhesion of subsequent coats, to level roughly applied sealer and varnish, and to knock off "whiskers" of any raised grain as well as dust particles. 2.

Sealers:

- a. MPI 31 (gloss) or MPI 71 (flat) thinned as recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.
- b. Apply sealers specified except sealer may be omitted where pigmented, penetrating, or wiping stains containing resins are used.
- c. Allow manufacturer's recommended drying time before sanding, but not less than 24 hours or 36 hours in damp or muggy weather.
- d. Sand as specified.

3. Paint Finish:

- a. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one (1) coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, SemiGloss).
- b. One (1) coat MPI 66 (Interior Alkyd Fire retardant, Clear Top-Coat (UL Approved) MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (UL Approved), intumescent type, on exposed wood in attics with floors used for mechanical equipment and above ceilings where shown.
- c. One (1) coat of MPI 45 Interior Primer Sealer) MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one (1) coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss).
- d. Two (2) coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell).

4. Transparent Finishes on Wood Except Floors.

- a. Natural Finish:

- 1) One (1) coat of sealer MPI 31 (gloss) MPI 71 (flat) thinned with thinner recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.
  - 2) Two (2) coats of MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss).
- b. Stain Finish:
- 1) One (1) coat of MPI 90 (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent).
  - 2) Use wood stain of type and color required to achieve finish specified. Do not use varnish type stains.
  - 3) One (1) coat of sealer MPI 31 (gloss) MPI 71 (flat) thinned as recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.
  - 4) Two (2) coats of MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat) MPI 31 (Polyurethane Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss).
- c. Varnish Finish:
- 1) One (1) coat of sealer MPI 31 (gloss) MPI 71 (flat) thinned as recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.
  - 2) Two (2) coats of MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat) MPI 31 (Polyurethane Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss).
- d. Fire Retardant Intumescent Varnish:
- 1) MPI 66 (Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (UL Approved) Intumescent Type, Fire Retardant Coating where scheduled: Two (2) coats.
5. Finish for Wood Floors:
- a. Hardwood Flooring:
- 1) Apply MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste) to open grained wood. Remove surplus filler and wipe clean.
  - 2) Sand lightly when dry. Remove dust.
  - 3) Apply two (2) coats of CID-A-A-2335 (Sealer, Surface).
  - 4) Apply two (2) thin coats of P-W-155 (Wax Floor, Water Emulsion) and machine buff to uniform luster.
- b. Stage Floor: Sand only. No filling, sealing, or waxing is required.
- c. Exercise Area Recreation Hall, Gymnasium, Handball Boards in Exercise Area Floor Finish:
- 1) Floor-Sealer Formulation: Pliable, penetrating type, MFMA Group I, Sealers.

2) Finish-Coat Formulation: Formulated for gloss finish and multicoat application.

a) Type: MFMA Group 5, Water-Based Finishes.

3) Allow 48 hours between coats.

4) Apply in one (1) continuous operation with squeegee or lamb's wool applicator with application free from streaks in accordance with plastic coating manufacturer's directions.

d. Striping:

1) Where striping is shown on construction documents for wood floors, apply pressure sensitive adhesive back vinyl plastic tape stripes in widths shown in construction documents.

2) Do striping when floor coating is dry.

3) Install stripes to straight lines and true curves.

F. Cement Board: One (1) coat of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2) MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) MPI 140 (Interior High Performance Latex MPI Gloss Level 4) MPI 141 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 5 MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss).

G. Concrete Floors: One (1) coat of MPI 68 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss). H.

Miscellaneous:

1. Apply where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2. MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint): Two (2) coats of aluminum paint.

3. Existing acoustical units scheduled to be repainted except acoustical units with a vinyl finish:

a. Clean units free of dust, dirt, grease, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.

b. Mineral fiber units: One (1) coat of MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1) MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss).

c. Units of organic fiber or other material not having a class A rating: One (1) coat of MPI 66 (Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (UL Approved)) MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, TopCoat (UL Approved)) fire retardant paint.

4. Interstitial floor markings: One (1) coat MPI 27 (Exterior/ Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss) MPI 59 ((Interior/ Exterior Alkyd Porch &

Floor Enamel, Low Gloss) MPI 68 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss) MPI 60 (interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss).

**3.10 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES:**

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under "Surface Preparation". No "telegraphing" of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with COR's approval.
- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under "General Workmanship Requirements".
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- F. In existing rooms and areas where alterations occur, clean existing stained and natural finished wood retouch abraded surfaces and then give entire surface one (1) coat of MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss) MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat).
- G. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- H. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.
- I. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- J. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

**3.11 PAINT COLOR:**

- A. Color and gloss of finish as directed by COR and VA Interior Designer.
- B. Coat Colors:
  - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
  - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
  - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- C. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
  - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.

2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

**3.12 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE:**

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted, paint as specified below.
- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- G. Omit field painting of items specified in "BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING"; "Building and Structural Work not Painted".
- H. Color:
  1. Paint items having no color to match surrounding surfaces.
  2. Paint colors as directed by COR and VA Interior Designer except for the following:
    - a. White: Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
    - b. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
    - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).



- d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
  - e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
  - f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.
- I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:
- 1. Exterior Locations:
    - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat) MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss) MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) to the following ferrous metal items:  
Vent and exhaust pipes with temperatures under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F), roof drains, fire hydrants, post indicators, yard hydrants, exposed piping and similar items.
    - b. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat) MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)) to galvanized and zinc-copper alloy metal.
    - c. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating), 650 degrees C (1200 degrees F) to incinerator stacks, boiler stacks, and engine generator exhaust.
  - 2. Interior Locations:
    - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) to following items:
      - 1) Metal under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
      - 2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
      - 3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.
    - b. Ferrous metal exposed in hydrotherapy equipment room and chlorinator room of water and sewerage treatment plants: One (1) coat of MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) and one (1) coat of MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating)) MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine coating).

- c. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1) MPI 44 (Interior Low Sheen Latex) MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) MPI 43 (Interior Satin Latex) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, SemiGloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) on finish of insulation on boiler breeching and uptakes inside boiler house, drums, drumheads, oil heaters, feed water heaters, tanks and piping.
  - d. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating) to ferrous metal surface over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F) of following items:
    - 1) Garbage and trash incinerator.
    - 2) Medical waste incinerator.
    - 3) Exterior of boilers and ferrous metal in connection with boiler settings including supporting members, doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment.
    - 4) Steam line flanges, bare pipe, fittings, valves, hangers and supports over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F).
    - 5) Engine generator exhaust piping and muffler.
  - e. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two (2) coats of MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat) MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss) in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.
3. Other exposed locations:
- a. Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two (2) coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
  - b. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat) MPI 11 (Exterior Latex Semi-Gloss MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic))).

**3.13 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING:**

- A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified here-in-after.
  1. Painting and finishing of new and existing work including colors and gloss of finish selected as directed by COR and VA Interior Designer.
  2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
  3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
  4. Painting of wood with fire retardant paint exposed in attics, when used as mechanical equipment space (except shingles).
  5. Identity painting and safety painting. B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
    1. Prefinished items:
      - a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
      - b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.
    2. Finished surfaces:
      - a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
      - b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
      - c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
    3. Concealed surfaces:
      - a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
      - b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
      - c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
    4. Moving and operating parts:
      - a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
      - b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
    5. Labels:
      - a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Intertek Testing Service or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.

- b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
- 6. Galvanized metal:
  - a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
  - b. Gas Storage Racks.
  - c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
- 7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
- 8. Gaskets.
- 9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.
- 10. Face brick.
- 11. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
- 12. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
- 13. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.
- 14. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.
- 15. Wood Shingles.

**3.14 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE:**

- A. Identify designated service in new buildings or projects with extensive remodeling in accordance with ASME A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels. For existing spaces where work is minor match existing.
  - 1. Legend may be identified using snap-on coil plastic markers or by paint stencil applications.
  - 2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12.2 M (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
  - 3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
  - 4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.
  - 5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on construction documents where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
    - a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.

- b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
  - c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
  - d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND ABBREVIATIONS
Blow-off		Green	White	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater		Green	White	Blr Feed
A/C Condenser Water Supply		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water Return		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed Air		Blue	White	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Controls		Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower		Green	White	Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam		Green	White	H.P. Stm*
High Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	H.P. Ret Cdst*
Medium Pressure Steam		Green	White	M. P. Stm *
Medium Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	M.P. Ret Cdst*
Low Pressure Steam		Green	White	L.P. Stm *
Low Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	L.P. Ret Cdst*
High Temperature Water Supply		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Sup
High Temperature Water Return		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply		Green	White	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return		Green	White	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return		Green	White	Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Return		Green	White	Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return		Green	White	Vac Cond Ret
Fuel Oil - Grade (Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil)		Brown	White	Fuel Oil-Grade
Boiler Water Sampling		Green	White	Sample
Chemical Feed		Green	White	Chem Feed
Continuous Blow-Down		Green	White	Cont. B D

Pumped Condensate		Green	White	Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating		Green	White	Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line		Green	White	Vent
Alkali		Orange	Black	Alk
Bleach		Orange	Black	Bleach
Detergent		Yellow	Black	Det
Liquid Supply		Yellow	Black	Liq Sup
Reuse Water		Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Ice Water				
Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret
Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG
Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe				
Waste		Orange	Black	Acid Waste
Vent		Orange	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Silver Recovery		Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation		Green	White	Oral Evac
Fuel Gas		Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water				
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe	Red	Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Drain

B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:

1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
3. Locate not more than 6096 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one (1) message per room on room side of partition.
4. Use semi-gloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.

C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:

1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering indicated on construction documents.
2. Paint numbers and letters 101 mm (4 inches) high, locate 45 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
3. Apply on four (4) sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.
4. Color:
  - a. Use black on concrete columns.
  - b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

**3.15 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:**

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -





Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

**SECTION 10 14 00**

**SIGNAGE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies interior signage for room numbers, directional signs exterior signage, code required signs and temporary signs. B. This section specifies exterior signage.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.
- B. Section 03 30 53, MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete Post Footings.
- C. Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING: Structural Steel Supports.
- D. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color and Finish of Interior Signs.
- E. Section 10 13 00, DIRECTORIES: Directories.
- F. Division 26, ELECTRICAL Lighted EXIT signs for egress purposes are specified under and Electrical Work.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Provide signage that is the product of one manufacturer, who has provided signage as specified for a minimum of three (3) years. Submit manufacturer's qualifications.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Minimum three (3) years' experience in the installation of signage of the type as specified in this Section. Submit installer's qualifications.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
  - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Interior Sign Samples: Sign panels and frames, with letters and symbols, for each sign type.
  - 1. Sign Panel, 203 x 254 mm (8 x 10 inches), with letters.
  - 2. Color samples of each color, 152 x 152 mm (6 x 6 inches). Show anticipated range of color and texture.

Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

3. Sample of typeface, arrow and symbols in a typical full size layout.

D. Exterior Sign Samples: 152 x 152 mm (6 x 6 inches) samples of each color and material.

E. Manufacturer's Literature:

1. Showing the methods and procedures proposed for the anchorage of the signage system to each surface type.

2. Manufacturer's printed specifications and maintenance instructions.

F. Sign Location Plan, showing location, type and total number of signs required.

G. Shop Drawings: Scaled for manufacture and fabrication of sign types. Identify materials, show joints, welds, anchorage, accessory items, mounting and finishes.

H. Full size layout patterns for dimensional letters.

I. Manufacturer's qualifications.

J. Installer's qualifications.

**1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original sealed containers with brand name marked thereon. Protect materials from damage.

B. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Maintain protective covering in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.

C. Deliver signs only when the site and mounting services are ready for installation work to proceed.

D. Store products in dry condition inside enclosed facilities.

**1.6 WARRANTY**

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum

2603-13.....Voluntary Specification, Performance

Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and

Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System  
Panels

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

A117.1-09.....Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-19.....Carbon Structural Steel A240/A240M-

20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet,  
and Strip for Pressure Vessels

and for General Applications

A666-15.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless  
Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar

A1011/A1011M-18a.....Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon,  
Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-  
Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability,  
and Ultra-High Strength

B36/B36M-18.....Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar

B152/B152M-19.....Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar

B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate B209M-  
14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

(Metric)

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,  
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,  
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

C1036-16.....Flat Glass

C1048-18.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated  
and Uncoated Glass

C1349-17.....Architectural Flat Glass Clad Polycarbonate

D1003-13.....Test Method for Haze and Luminous Transmittance  
of Transparent Plastics

D4802-16.....Poly(Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet

E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water  
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight  
Solids of Surface Coating

F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):

MIL-PRF-8184F.....Plastic Sheet, Acrylic, Modified.

MIL-P-46144C.....Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SIGNAGE GENERAL**

- A. Provide signs of type, size and design shown on the construction documents.
- B. Provide signs complete with lettering, framing and related components for a complete installation.
- C. Provide graphics items as completed units produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.
- D. Do not scale construction documents for dimensions. Verify dimensions and coordinate with field conditions. Notify Contracting Officer Representative (COR) of discrepancies or changes needed to satisfy the requirements of the construction documents.

**2.2 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Thermal Movements: For exterior signs, allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes 67 degrees C (120 degrees F) ambient and 100 degrees C (180 degrees F) material surfaces.
- B. Provide installed electrical components and sign installations bearing the label and certifications of Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc., and comply with NFPA 70 as well as applicable federal codes for installation techniques, fabrication methods and general product safety.

**2.3 EXTERIOR SIGN MATERIALS**

- A. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209M (B209).
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221M (B221).
- C. Brass Sheet (Yellow Brass): ASTM B36/B36M.
- D. Bronze Plate: ASTM B36/B36M.
- E. Copper Sheet: ASTM B152/B152M.
- F. Steel Products: Structural steel products that conform to ASTM A36/A36M. Sheet and strip steel products that conform to ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- G. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M, stretcher leveled standard of flatness.

Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

H. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D4802; category as standard with manufacturer for each sign. Provide type UVF.

I. Fiberglass Sheet: Multiple laminations of glass fiber reinforced polyester resin with UV light stabilized, colorfast, nonfading, weather and stain resistant, colored polyester gel coat with manufacturer's standard finish.

J. Polycarbonate Sheet: ASTM C1349, Appendix X1, Type II (coated, mar resistant, UV stabilized polycarbonate) with coating on both sides.

K. Finish:

1. ALUMINUM FINISHES:

a. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611.

b. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611.

c. Baked Enamel or Powder Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.04 mm (1.5 mils).

2. Metallic Coated Steel Finish:

a. Baked Enamel or Powder Coat Finish: After cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two (2) coat baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.05 mm (2 mils).

#### **2.4 EXTERIOR SIGN TYPES A.**

General:

1. Fabricate signs that comply with VA Signage Design Manual. B.

Text and Graphics:

1. Illuminated Signs: Form graphics with router and backed with 3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick minimum translucent white acrylic diffuser. Mechanically fasten diffuser and letter voids to sign face.

2. Non-illuminated Signs: Provide surface applied reflective white opaque vinyl graphics.

C. Non-illuminated Post and Panel Sign:

1. Provide non-illuminated sign cabinet mounted to extruded aluminum posts with adjustable reveal between posts and cabinet.

2. Construct sign of aluminum extrusion system including the following integral features:

a. Water relief channel for proper drainage.

b. Internal flanges for attachment of additional structural supports and mounting to posts.

Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- c. Extruded aluminum posts.
  - d. Extruded aluminum reveal which is adjustable and frame retainer (maximum 25 mm (1 inch) face dimension) to allow for sign face removal.
3. Weld sign cabinet at mitered corners and provide internal bracing to ensure structural rigidity. Shop weld and grind exposed welds smooth so surface is consistent with surrounding surface, and accepts paint finish in like manner.
4. Sign Faces: 2.3 mm (0.090 inch) thick aluminum. Mount aluminum faces into the framed extruded cabinet to allow for removal from the top or side, so faces can be changed without affecting extruded sign structure.
- D. Non-illuminated Post and Stacking Bar Sign:
- 1. Provide sign with aluminum tubes mounted to extruded aluminum posts with adjustable reveal between the posts and tubes.
  - 2. Construct sign of aluminum extrusion system including the following integral features:
    - a. Water relief channel for proper drainage.
    - b. Internal flanges for attachment of additional structural supports and mounting to posts.
    - c. Extruded aluminum posts.
    - d. Extruded aluminum reveal which is adjustable and interchangeable aluminum tube text modules to allow for individual stacking bar removal.
  - 3. Sign Text Stacking Bar Modules: Extruded aluminum sliding tubes retained by a reveal. Mounted to allow for removal from top, so tubes can be changed without affecting sign structure.
    - a. Stacking bar (tube) module height is 152 mm (6 inches). E.

Non-illuminated Single Post Sign:

- 1. Provide sign constructed of an extruded aluminum square post with aluminum plate sign panel.
- 2. Sign Panel: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) aluminum plate. Mechanically fasten panel to support post with tamper resistant fasteners.
- 3. Posts: Aluminum, minimum 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness.
  - a. Post Caps: Welded or mechanically attached with concealed fasteners.

F. Non-illuminated Single Post Traffic Regulatory Sign:

Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

1. Construct sign of extruded aluminum square post with aluminum plate sign panel.

2. Sign Panel: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) aluminum plate with surface applied reflective vinyl traffic regulatory decals. Mechanically fasten to support post with tamper resistant fasteners.

3. Posts: Aluminum with minimum 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness. Post caps to be welded or mechanically attached with concealed fasteners.

4. Provide reflective traffic control symbols complying to Department of Transportation, Manual for Uniform Traffic Control Devices in color, shape, proportions, text and symbols. G. Non-illuminated Single Post & Panel Street Sign:

1. Provide sign constructed of extruded aluminum square post, cast or fabricated aluminum post cap and panel retainers and aluminum plate sign panels.

2. Sign Panels: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) aluminum plate. Mechanically fasten panel to panel retainers with tamper resistant fasteners.

3. Provide cast or fabricated aluminum post cap and panel retainers, with a minimum 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness.

a. Provide post cap element that slides over square sign post and mechanically fastens to post with tamper resistant fasteners.

4. Aluminum Post: Minimum 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness. H. Non-illuminated Single Post Street Sign:

1. Provide sign constructed of extruded aluminum square post.

2. Posts: Extruded aluminum with minimum 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness.

I. Non-illuminated Wall Panel Sign:

1. Provide sign constructed of an aluminum extrusion system including:

a. Internal flanges for attachment of additional structural supports and mounting to wall.

b. Frame retainer maximum 25 mm (1 inch) face dimension to allow for sign face removal.

2. Weld sign cabinet at mitered corners and provide internal bracing to ensure structural rigidity. Shop weld and grind smooth exposed welds so that surface is consistent with surrounding surface, and accepts paint finish in a like manner.

Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

3. Sign Faces: 2.3 mm (0.090 inch) thick aluminum with surface applied reflective white vinyl graphics.
  - a. Mount aluminum face in extruded cabinet frame to allow for removal from top or side, so that faces can be changed without affecting extruded sign structure. J.

Non-illuminated Wall Panel Sign:

1. Constructed of flat sheet of aluminum for wall mounting.
2. Sign Face: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) thick aluminum with surface applied reflective white vinyl graphics.
3. Installed with mechanical fasteners into wall surface. Exposed support brackets are not acceptable.

K. Non-Illuminated Cut Out Dimensional Letters:

1. Provide cut out aluminum letters which are mill cut (vertical sides) out of 9 mm (0.375 inch) , 12 mm (0.5 inch) or 19 mm (0.75 inch) plate as required by sign type.
2. Letters: Studded and mounted with 9 mm (.375 inch) spacers to wall surface using adhesive appropriate to the surface.
3. Paint letters with acrylic polyurethane in specified color and finish in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

## **2.5 FABRICATION**

- A. Design interior signage components to allow for expansion and contraction for a minimum material temperature range of 38 degrees C (100 degrees F), without causing buckling, excessive opening of joints or over stressing of adhesives, welds and fasteners.
- B. Form work to required shapes and sizes, with true curve lines and angles. Provide necessary rebates, lugs and brackets for assembly of units. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible.
- C. Shop fabricate so far as practicable. Fasten joints flush to conceal reinforcement, or weld joints, where thickness or section permits.
- D. Level and assemble contract surfaces of connected members so joints will be tight and practically unnoticeable, without applying filling compound.
- E. Signs: Fabricate with fine, even texture to be flat and sound.
  1. Maintain lines and miters sharp, arises unbroken, profiles accurate and ornament true to pattern.
  2. Plane surfaces to be smooth, flat and without oil-canning, free of



Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System  
rack and twist.

3. Maximum variation from plane of surface plus or minus 0.3 mm (0.015 inches). Restore texture to filed or cut areas.
- F. Finish extruded members to be free from extrusion marks. Fabricate square turns, sharp corners, and true curves.
- G. Finish hollow signs with matching material on all faces, tops, bottoms and ends. Miter edge joints to give appearance of solid material.
- H. Do not manufacture signs until final sign message schedule and location review has been completed by the COR and forwarded to contractor.
- I. Drill holes for bolts and screws. Mill smooth exposed ends and edges with corners slightly rounded.
- J. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water.
- K. Movable Parts, Including Hardware: Cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of members. Center doors and covers in opening or frame.
  1. Align contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping components.
- L. Pre-assemble items in shop to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.
- M. Prime painted surfaces as required. Apply finish coating of paint for complete coverage with no light or thin applications allowing substrate or primer to show.
  1. Finish surface smooth, free of scratches, gouges, drips, bubbles, thickness variations, foreign matter and other imperfections.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Locate signs as shown on the construction documents Sign Location Plans .
- B. Where not otherwise indicated conform to the VA Signage Design Manual for installation requirements.
- C. At each sign location there are no utility lines behind each sign location that will be affected by installation of signs.
- ~~4.~~ Correct and repair damage done to utilities during installation of signs at no additional cost to Government.

Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

- D. Provide inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or other material for installation of signs. Submit setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices, which may involve other trades.
- E. Refer to Sign Message Schedule for mounting method. Mount signs in proper alignment, level and plumb according to the Sign Location Plan and the dimensions given on elevation and Sign Location Plans. When exact position, angle, height or location is not clear, contact COR for resolution.
- F. When signs are installed on glass, provide blank glass back up to be placed on opposite side of glass exactly behind sign being installed. Provide blank glass back that is the same size as sign being installed.
- G. Touch up exposed fasteners and connecting hardware to match color and finish of surrounding surface.
- H. At completion of sign installation, clean exposed sign surfaces. Clean and repair adjoining or adjacent surfaces that became soiled or damaged as a result of installation of signs.

- - - END - - -

**THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK**

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

01-01-21



**SECTION 10 28 00**  
**TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION A.**

SUMMARY:

1. Section Includes: Toilet and bath accessories at dressing rooms, toilets, baths, locker rooms and other areas indicated on drawings.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 09 30 13, CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING: Ceramic Toilet and Bath Accessories.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  1. B18.6.4-98 (R2005) Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws and Metallic Drive Screws inch. C.
- American Welding Society (AWS):
  - D10.4-86 (2000).....Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickle Stainless Steel Piping and Tubing. D.
- ASTM International (ASTM):
  - A269/A269M-15a (2019)....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service.
  - A312/A312M-19.....Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes.
  - A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
  - A666-15.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
  - A1011/A1011M-18a.....Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.
  - B30-20.....Copper Alloys in Ingot Form.
  - B75/B75M-20.....Seamless Copper Tube.
  - B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,

- Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
- B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,  
Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
- B456-17.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus  
Nickel  
Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium.
- B824-17.....General Requirements for Copper Alloy  
Castings.
- C1036-16.....Flat Glass.
- C1048-18.....Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat  
Glass.
- D635-18.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of  
Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position.
- F446-19.....Grab Bars and Accessories Installed in the  
Bathing Area.
- E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
  - A-A-3002.....Mirror, Glass.
  - FF-S-107C(2).....Screws, Tapping and Drive.
  - WW-P-541/8B(1).....Plumbing Fixtures (Accessories, Land Use).
- F. National Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
  - AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,  
AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
  - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication, anchorage  
and installation details.
  - 2. Show mounting locations and heights. C. Manufacturer's  
Literature and Data:
    - 1. Description of each product.
    - 2. Installation instructions. D. Samples:
      - 1. Full sized, complete assembly of each product specified.
      - 2. Approved samples may be incorporated into project.
- E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Soap dispensers: Certify soap dispensers are fabricated of material that will not be affected by liquid soap, aseptic detergents, and hexachlorophene solutions.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Manufacturer with project experience list . G. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Regularly manufactures specified products.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

#### **1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

#### **1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221), Alloy 6063-T5 and Alloy 6463-T5.
- B. Stainless Steel:
  1. Plate Or Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick unless otherwise specified.
  2. Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP 304, seamless or welded.
  3. Pipe: ASTM A312/A312M; Grade TP 304.

- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, zinc-coated (galvanized) coating designation G90.
- D. Chrome Plating (Service Condition Number SC 2): ASTM B456.
- E. Brass Castings: ASTM B30.
- F. Copper:
  - 1. Tubing: ASTM B75/B75M.
  - 2. Castings: ASTM B824. G. Glass:
    - 1. ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q2, for mirrors, and for mirror doors in medicine cabinets.
    - 2. ASTM C1036, Type 1 Class 1 Quality q3, for shelves in medicine cabinets.
    - 3. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type 1, Class 1 for glass and mirrors in Mental Health and Behavior Patient Care Units, and Security Examination Rooms.

## **2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Basis of Design: Match existing accessories if available and approved by COR.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

## **2.3 PAPER TOWEL DISPENSERS**

- A. Surface mounted type with sloping top.
- B. Dispensing capacity for 300 sheets of any type of paper toweling.
- C. Fabricate of stainless steel.
- D. Provide door with continuous hinge at bottom, and spring tension cam lock or tumbler lock, keyed alike, at top, and refill sight slot in front.

## **2.4 WASTE RECEPTACLES**

- A. Semi-recessed type, without doors. Fed. Spec. WW-P-541, Type II.
- B. Fabricate of stainless steel.
- C. Form face frame from one piece.
- D. Provide removable waste receptacle of approximately 45 L (12 gal.) capacity, fabricated of stainless steel.
- E. Waste receptacle key locked in place.



## **2.5 TOILET TISSUE DISPENSERS**

- A. Double roll surface mounted type.
- B. Mount on continuous backplate.
- C. Removable spindle ABS plastic or chrome plated plastic.
- D. Wood rollers are not acceptable.

## **2.6 GRAB BARS**

- A. Fed. Spec. WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, bars, surface mounted, Class 2, grab bars and complying with ASTM F446.
- B. Fabricate from stainless steel or nylon coated steel, use one type throughout project:
  - 1. Stainless steel: Grab bars, flanges, mounting plates, supports, screws, bolts, and exposed nuts and washers.
  - 2. Nylon Coated Steel: Grab bars and flanges complete with mounting plates and fasteners. Color as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES. C.

### Mounting:

- 1. Floor Mounted Grab Bars: Exposed type.
- 2. Swing Up Grab Bars: Exposed type.
- 3. Metal Toilet Dressing Shower Partitions Mounted Grab Bars: Exposed type.
- 4. Other Types and Locations: Concealed type. D. Bars:
  - 1. Fabricate to 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) outside diameter.
    - a. Stainless steel, minimum 1.2 mm (0.05 inch) thick.
    - b. Nylon coated bars, minimum 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick.
  - 2. Fabricate in one continuous piece with ends turned toward walls.
    - a. Swing up grab bars and grab bars continuous around three sides of showers may be fabricated in two sections, with concealed slip joint between.
  - 3. Continuously weld intermediate support to grab bar.
  - 4. Swing Up Bars: Manually operated; designed to prevent bar from falling when in raised position. E.

### Flange for Concealed Mounting:

1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1 inch) thick, maximum 79 mm (3-1/8 inch) diameter by 13 mm (1/2 inch) deep, with minimum three set screws for securing flange to back plate.
2. Insert grab bar through center of flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to back side of flange.
3. In lieu of providing flange for concealed mounting, and back plate as specified, grab bar may be welded to back plate covered with flange.

F. Flange for Exposed Mounting:

1. Minimum 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick, maximum 79 mm (3-1/8 inch) diameter.
2. Insert grab bar through flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to backside of flange.
3. Where mounted on toilet dressing shower partitions, provide three equally spaced, countersunk holes, sized to accommodate 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter bolts.
4. Where mounted on floor, provide four equally spaced holes, sized to accommodate 5 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts, maximum 5 mm (3/8 inch) from edge of flange.

G. Back Plates:

1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick metal.
2. Fabricate in one piece, maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep, with diameter sized to fit flange. Provide slotted holes to accommodate anchor bolts.
3. Provide spreaders, through bolt fasteners, and cap nuts, where grab bars are mounted on partitions.

**2.7 SHOWER CURTAIN RODS**

- A. Stainless steel tubing, minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inch) wall thickness, 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) outside diameter.
- B. Flanges, stainless steel rings, 66 mm (2.6 inch) minimum outside diameter, with 2 holes opposite each other for 6 mm (1/4 inch) stainless steel fastening bolts. Provide set screw within curvature of each flange for securing rod.

**2.8 CLOTHES HOOKS, ROBE OR COAT**

- A. Fabricate hook units from chromium plated brass with satin finish, or stainless steel, using 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum thick stock, with edges and corners rounded smooth to thickness of metal, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) minimum radius.

- B. Fabricate each unit as a double hook on a single shaft, integral with or permanently fastened to wall flange, provided with concealed fastenings.
- C. Clothes Hooks Used In Mental Health And Behavioral Patient Care Units: Provide units free of anchor points and secured to the wall using tamper resistant hardware.

## **2.9 METAL FRAMED MIRRORS**

A. Fed. Spec. A-A-3002 metal frame; chromium finished steel, anodized aluminum, or stainless steel . B. Mirror Glass:

- 1. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
- 2. Set mirror in a protective vinyl glazing tape. C.

Frames:

- 1. Channel or angle shaped section with face of frame minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Fabricate with square corners.
- 2. Metal Thickness 0.9 mm (0.035 inch).
- 3. Filler:
  - a. Where mirrors are mounted on walls having ceramic tile wainscots not flush with wall above, provide fillers contoured to conceal void between back of mirror and wall surface.
  - b. Fabricate fillers from same material and finish as mirror frame.
- 4. Attached Shelf for Mirrors:
  - a. Fabricate shelf of same material and finish as mirror frame.
  - b. Make shelf maximum 150 mm (6 inches) in depth, and extend full width of mirror.
  - c. Close ends and front edge of shelf to same thickness as mirror frame width.
  - d. Form shelf for aluminum framed mirror as integral part of bottom frame member.
  - e. Form stainless steel shelf with concealed brackets to attach to mirror frame.

D. Back Plate:

- 1. Fabricate backplate for concealed wall hanging from zinc-coated, or cadmium plated 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick sheet steel, die cut to fit face of mirror frame.

2. Provide set screw type theft resistant concealed fastening system for mounting mirrors. E. Mounting Bracket:

1. Designed to support mirror tight to wall.
2. Designed to retain mirror with concealed set screw fastenings.

**2.10 SOAP DISHES**

A. Fed. Spec. WW-P-541/8B, Type VI, Holder.

B. Class 1, Soap, Surface Mounted:

1. One piece with provisions for exposed fasteners.
2. Fabricate from chromium plated brass approximately 115 by 95 mm (4 1/2 by 3-3/4 inches) overall size with drainage openings at bottom.

C. Soap, Recessed:

1. One piece seamless shell and flange with provisions for concealed fasteners.
2. Fabricate from 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick stainless steel or chromium plated brass.
3. Form surface of soap tray with raised ridges or patterned dimples to provide gripping surface for soap bar, or provide flush soap tray with a retaining lip. Plastic soap trays or tray inserts are not acceptable.

**2.11 MOP RACKS**

A. Minimum 1016 mm (40 inches) long with five holders.

B. Clamps:

1. Minimum of 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) thick stainless steel bracket retaining channel with hard rubber serrated cam; pivot mounted to channel.
2. Clamps to hold handles from 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum to 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) maximum diameter. C.

Support:

1. Minimum 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick stainless steel hat shape channel to hold clamps away from wall as indicated.
2. Drill wall flange for 3 mm (1/8 inch) fasteners above and below clamp locations.

- D. Secure clamps to support with oval head machine screws or rivets into continuous reinforcing back of clamps.

**2.12 FABRICATION - GENERAL A.**

Welding, AWS D10.4.

- B. Grind, dress, and finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
- C. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.
- D. Provide steel anchors and components required for secure installation.
- E. Form flat surfaces without distortion. Keep exposed surfaces free from scratches and dents. Reinforce doors to prevent warp or twist.
- F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with building materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- G. Hot-dip galvanized steel or stainless steel, anchors and fastening devices.
- H. Shop assemble accessories and package with components, anchors, fittings, fasteners and keys. I. Key items alike.
- J. Provide templates and rough-in measurements.
- K. Round and deburr edges of sheets to remove sharp edges.

**2.13 FINISH**

A. Steel Paint Finish:

- 1. Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard two-coat finish system consisting of the following:
  - a. One coat primer.
  - b. One coat thermosetting topcoat.
  - c. Dry-film Thickness: 0.05 mm (2 mils) minimum.
  - d. Color: Refer to Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Nylon Coated Steel: Nylon coating powder formulated for fluidized bonding process to steel to provide hard smooth, medium gloss finish, minimum 0.3 mm (0.012 inch) thick, rated as self-extinguishing when tested according to ASTM D635.

C. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 500; No. 4 polished finish.

D. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.

- 1. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.

2. Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 or AA-C22A44; Class I  
Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.

E. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service  
Condition No. SC2.

**2.14 ACCESSORIES**

A. Fasteners:

1. Fasteners in Mental Health and Behavioral Patient Care Units:  
Tamper resistant hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel.

2. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel or chromium plated brass, finish  
to match adjacent surface.

3. Concealed Fasteners:

a. Shower, Bath Tubs, and High Moisture Areas: Stainless steel.

b. Other Locations: Steel, hot-dipped galvanized.

4. Toggle Bolts: For use in hollow masonry or frame construction.

5. Sex bolts: For through bolting on thin panels.

6. Expansion Shields: Lead or plastic for solid masonry and concrete  
substrate as recommended by accessory manufacturer to suit  
application.

7. Screws:

a. ASME B18.6.4.

b. Fed. Spec. FF-S-107, Stainless steel Type A.

B. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer to suit application.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

1. Verify blocking to support accessories is installed and located  
correctly.

B. Verify location of accessories with Contracting Officer's  
Representative.

C. Provide labor or prep as required for VA-furnished and contractor  
installed or VA-furnished and installed components.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings .
  - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install grab bars according to ASTM F446.
- C. Set work accurately, in alignment and where indicated, parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface. Install accessories plumb, level, free of rack and twist.
- D. Toggle bolt to steel anchorage plates in frame partitions and hollow masonry. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
- E. Install accessories to function as designed. Perform maintenance service without interference with performance of other devices.
- F. Position and install dispensers, and other devices in countertops, clear of drawers, permitting ample clearance below countertop between devices, and ready access for maintenance.
- G. Align mirrors, dispensers and other accessories even and level, when installed in battery.
- H. Install accessories to prevent striking by other moving, items or interference with accessibility.
- I. Install accessories in Mental Health and Behavioral Units with tamper resistant screws that are flush mounted so that they will not support a rope or material for hanging.

**3.3 CLEANING**

- A. After installation, clean toilet accessories according to manufacturer's instructions.

**3.4 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect accessories from damage until project completion.

**3.5 SCHEDULE OF ACCESSORIES**

Item	Description	Mounting	Material

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

01-01-21

- - **E N D** - -



**SECTION 10 44 13**  
**FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section covers recessed fire extinguisher cabinets.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Acrylic glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- B. Field Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Fire extinguisher cabinet including installation instruction and rough opening required.

**1.4 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
D4802-15.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic  
Sheet

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET**

Recessed type with flat trim of size and design shown.

**2.2 FABRICATION**

- A. Form body of cabinet from 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel.
- B. Fabricate door and trim from 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet steel with all face joints fully welded and ground smooth.
  - 1. Glaze doors with 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick ASTM D4802, clear acrylic sheet, Category B-1, Finish 1.
  - 2. Design doors to open 180 degrees.
  - 3. Provide continuous hinge, pull handle, and adjustable roller catch.

**2.3 FINISH**

- A. Finish interior of cabinet body with baked-on semigloss white enamel.
- B. Finish door, frame with manufacturer's standard baked-on prime coat suitable for field painting.

Correct FCA Deficiencies in Boiler Plant, Building 14  
Central Alabama Veterans Health Care System

08-01-18

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

- A. Install fire extinguisher cabinets in prepared openings and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install cabinet so that the extinguisher height within meets the requirements of NFPA 10

- - - E N D - - -



Atlanta, GA Macon, GA Orlando, FL Monroe, LA Salisbury, NC  
Pittsburg, PA Madison, WI [www.toland-mizell-molnar.com](http://www.toland-mizell-molnar.com)

